US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District

# Hunter Army Airfield
# Georgia

**Solicitation Number**
**DACA21-03-R-0026**
**Upgrade Saber Hall**
**FY-03, Line Item 52067**
**Volume I of IV – Technical Provisions Divisions 1 and 2**
**May 2003**

**THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE "BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988" (PUBLIC LAW 100-656)**

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

TABLE OF CONTENTS

00010 Solicitation/Contract Form and Bidding Schedule

00100 Instructions, Conditions, and Notices to Offerors

00600 Representations and Certifications

00700 Contract Clauses

00800 Special Contract Requirements

Attachment 1 to Section 00800

Specifications:

Volume I - Divisions 1 and 2
Volume II - Divisions 3 through 13
Volume III - Divisions 14 through 16
Volume IV - Environmental Site Assessment Data

| **SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD** *(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)* | 1. SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-03-R-0026 | 2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION [ ] SEALED BID (IFB) [X] NEGOTIATED *(RFP)* | 3. DATE ISSUED 2 May 2003 | PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 171 |
|---|---|---|---|---|

**IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.**

| 4. CONTRACT NO. | 5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO. | 6. PROJECT NO. |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

| 7. ISSUED BY CODE DACA21 | 8. ADDRESS OFFER TO *(If Other Than Item 7)* CODE |
|---|---|
| A-E & CONSTRUCTION BRANCH<br>100 W. OGLETHORPE AVE<br>SAVANNAH GA 31401-3640 | **See Item 7** |
| TEL:(912)652-5075 FAX: (912)652-5828 | TEL: FAX: |

| 9. FOR INFORMATION CALL: | A. NAME | B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* *(NO COLLECT CALLS)* |
|---|---|---|
| | DONNA S KNIGHT | (912)652-5504 |

**SOLICITATION**

**NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".**

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS*(Title, identifying no., date):*

Contract Specialist: Donna Knight, Phone (912) 652-5504
E-Mail: donna.s.knight@sas02.usace.army.mil

Contracting Officer: Colleen O'Keefe, Phone (912) 652-5075
E-Mail: colleen.j.okeefe@sas02.usace.army.mil

UPGRADE SABER HALL COMPLEX
HUNTER ARMY AIRFIELD, GEORGIA
FY 03, LINE ITEM 52067

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 5 calendar days and complete it within 900 calendar days after receiving [ ] award, [X] notice to proceed. This performance period is [X] mandatory, [ ] negotiable. *(See* FAR 52.211-10 *.)*

| 12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? *(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)* [X] YES [ ] NO | 12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10 |
|---|---|

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 5 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 PM *(hour)* local time 03 Jun 2003 *(date)*. If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee [X] is, [ ] is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

## SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued)

*(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*

**OFFER** ***(Must be fully completed by offeror)***

| 14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)* | 15. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* |
|---|---|
| | 16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)*<br>**See Item 14** |
| CODE / FACILITY CODE | |

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

| AMOUNTS | SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES |
|---|---|

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

*(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)*

| AMENDMENT NO. | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DATE | | | | | | | | | | |

| 20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)* | 20B. SIGNATURE | 20C. OFFER DATE |
|---|---|---|

**AWARD** ***(To be completed by Government)***

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

| 22. AMOUNT | 23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA |
|---|---|

| 24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)* | **ITEM** | 25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO<br>☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c) |
|---|---|---|
| 26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE | | 27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY: CODE |

*CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE*

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

| 30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)* | | 31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*<br>TEL: EMAIL: |
|---|---|---|
| 30B. SIGNATURE | 30C. DATE | 31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA<br>BY / 31C. AWARD DATE |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |
| | BASE BID<br>Construct and Renovate Buildingsand Misc. Structures Complete in Accordance with Plans and Specs to the 5 Foot Line, except Options | | | | |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0002 | | 1,250 | Linear Foot | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |
| | BASE BID<br>Prestressed Concrete Piling at Elevated Water Storage Tank, Complete | | | | |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0003 | | 2 | Each | _____ | _____ |
| | BASE BID<br>Prestressed Concrete Pile Driving Tests, Complete | | | | |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0004 | | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |
| | BASE BID<br>Site Preparation and Development, Including Utilities, Outside the 5 Foot Building Line except Options and Concrete Pavement, Complete | | | | |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0005 | BASE BID<br>Concrete Pavement, Complete | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0006 | OPTION 1<br>Asphalt Road "M", Complete | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0007 | OPTION 2<br>Asphalt Roads "D" and "E" Complete | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0008 | OPTION 3<br>Ranger Warehouse and Associated Site Work, Complete | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0009 | OPTION 4<br>Sentry Station and Associated Site Work, Complete | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |

| ITEM NO | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0010 | | 1 | Lump Sum | XXXXXXXXXXXXX | _____ |
| | OPTION 5<br>Fuel and POL Storage Building and Associated Site Work, Complete | | | | |

**TOTAL BASE BID PLUS ALL OPTIONS (Items No. 0001 thru 0010) $_____**

**NOTES:**

Offerors must insert a price on all numbered items of the Schedule. Failure to do so may disqualify the offer.

Factor 4 – Construction Duration states that proposed contract duration will be evaluated. In addition to the submittals required by Factor 4, please indicate below your proposed contract performance time.

Proposed Contract Performance Period: _____ calendar days.

The Government's requirement is that all design and construction on this project be completed within 900 days of Notice to Proceed, inclusive of all review periods and Government phasing requirements specified. The Offeror may propose a completion period of lesser duration. Completion periods of significantly lesser duration may be rated as more advantageous to the Government. If the Offeror proposes a completion period of lesser duration than the Government requirement, the following certification shall be completed and submitted:

Statement of Compliance

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby proposes that the period of performance for all design and construction is _____ calendar days from Notice to Proceed, inclusive of Government review periods and Government phasing requirements specified.

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby certifies that the offer of this performance period is at no additional cost to the Government over the performance period specified as the minimum Government requirements.

_____
Signature and Date by Corporate Official

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.232-4001 COST LIMITATION – JUNE 1999

The contract award for design and construction shall not exceed $ 23,270,000 for this project. Offerors are under no obligation to approach this amount.

(End of Clause)

# NOTICE TO OFFERORS

**1. HAND-CARRIED OR MAILED PROPOSALS:**

All proposals must be clearly identified with the contractor's name and address. To ensure timely and proper handling, the lower left corner of the outermost wrapper should indicate the Request For Proposal No., Due Date of Proposal, Time by which Proposals are Due, and Title of Project.

The Government will not be responsible for proposals delivered to any location or to anyone other than those designated to receive proposals on its behalf as indicated below.

Proposals delivered by commercial carrier and those sent by U.S. Mail, including U.S. Express Mail, must be addressed as indicated below. Proposals shall not be addressed to any specific person.

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401-3640

Mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue must receive proposals sent by U.S. Mail or delivered by commercial carrier by the time specified in Block 13 of the SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that proposals sent via United States Postal Service Express Mail are first delivered to the Savannah District Post Office Box instead of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, "the office designated for receipt of proposals" therefore, allow sufficient mailing time.

Hand-carried proposals also must be delivered to mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue by the time specified in Block 13 of SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that there is no parking in or around the building, therefore, when hand delivering proposals sufficient time should be allowed for transporting of proposal packages from your vehicle to mailroom personnel.

**2. FACSIMILE MODIFICATIONS OF PROPOSALS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED.**

**3. QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS):** Any contract award resulting from this solicitation will require the mandatory use of the automated Quality Control System. Please see Section 01312A for additional information.

Section 00100

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICE TO OFFERORS
FOR
UPGRADE SABER HALL COMPLEX, HUNTER AAF, GA
L.I. 52067, FY-03

PERFORMANCE PRICE TRADE-OFF

1. PROPOSAL OVERVIEW. This Request for Proposal (RFP) is to solicit for the Construction of the Upgrade Saber Hall Complex at Hunter Army Air Field (AAF), GA. The contract will be a Firm Fixed Price Contract (FFP). In unusual and rare circumstances and with the Contracting Officer's approval, task orders may be issued with a final definitive scope of work and an independent government estimate leading to a fixed price to be negotiated at a later date.

1.1 General. Inasmuch as the proposal shall describe the capability of the Offeror to perform any resultant contract, it should be specific and complete in every detail. The proposal should be prepared simply and economically, providing straightforward, concise delineation of capabilities to satisfactorily perform the contract being sought. The proposal should therefore be practical, legible, clear and coherent. The process used for this solicitation will be a Request for Proposal (RFP) Best Value, (See Federal Acquisition Regulation 15.101). The evaluation criteria will include Construction-Past Performance, Construction-Relevant Specialized Experience and Offeror's Key Personnel.

1.2 Proposal Submissions and the Best Value Trade-Off Process. This process requires potential contractors to submit their performance and capability information initially for review and consideration by the Government. The technical information contained in the proposal shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Government in accordance with the evaluation criteria set out in this Section. Relative weights among technical factors are provided in paragraph 4.1 Relative Importance. Following the review, evaluation, and rating of these proposals, the Government will evaluate price proposals for Offerors that have acceptable technical proposals. Offerors will be required to separately submit their price proposals. Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions and in making the final best value determination for award. The importance of price in making the final award decision will increase if two or more Offerors are found to be comparatively equal in the areas of Past Performance, Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience, and Management Effectiveness.

2. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS

2.1 Who May Submit.

2.1 Any legally organized Offeror may submit a proposal.

2.2 Where to Submit. Offerors shall submit their proposal packages to the Savannah District at the address shown in Block 7 of Standard Form 1442.

2.3 Submission Deadline. Proposals shall be received by the Savannah District no later than the time and date specified in Block 13 of Standard Form 1442.

2.4 General Requirements.

2.4.1 In order to effectively and equitably evaluate all proposals, the Contracting Officer must receive information sufficiently detailed to allow review and evaluation by the Government. Proposal clarity, organization, and cross-referencing are mandatory. Failures to submit and organize proposals as requested may adversely affect an Offeror's evaluation. Offerors should provide sufficient detail and clearly define all items required in this section.

2.4.2 Tabs. Proposal shall be organized and tabbed as shown in paragraph 2.5 Submission Format.

2.4.3 Size of Printed Matter Submissions.

2.4.3.1 Written materials shall be on 8-1/2" x 11" paper.

2.4.3.2 The proposals shall contain a detailed table of contents. If more than one binder is used, the complete table of contents shall be included in each. Any materials submitted but not required by this solicitation, (such as company brochures), shall be relegated to appendices.

2.4.4 Number of Copies. Offerors shall submit one (1) hard copy of Volume I and five (5) hard copies of Volume II of their Proposal. Both volumes shall also be submitted on a CD-ROM.

2.5 Submission Format.
2.5.1 The Proposal will be tabbed and submitted in a three ring binders in the following format:

PROPOSAL

VOLUME I
TAB A
SF 1442,completed and signed by an authorized person from the company or team

TAB B
Section 00600 – Representations and Certifications

TAB C
PROPOSAL DATA SHEET – include Offeror's telephone number, FAX number, DUNS number, and Offeror's CCASS number

TAB D
Bid Bond

TAB E
Financial Information (e.g. Latest Financial Statement, Annual Reports, Dun and Bradstreet ratings and/or number, etc.)

VOLUME II
TAB A – FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMANCE
Past Performance Questionnaire

TAB B – FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE
Project Information Sheets

TAB C- FACTOR 3: KEY PERSONNEL
Key Personnel Experience (Example Projects)

TAB D – FACTOR 4: CONSTRUCTION DURATION
Bar Chart /NAS Schedule

2.5.2 Price Proposal Information. Offerors shall complete all portions of the Price Proposal Schedule from Section 00010 and furnish the original in a separate envelope labeled "PRICE PROPOSAL". The technical proposal shall not include any cost information.

3. PROPOSAL AND SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND EVALUATION

3.1 The Evaluation Team will evaluate each proposal individually using the qualitative/quantitative procedures that follow. Each proposal will be reviewed and rated by each of the evaluators. During this process, discrepancies between evaluations will be discussed and resolved within the team. Following the completion of the individual evaluations, a consensus evaluation will be derived.

3.1.1 Worksheets are provided on the following pages that the evaluators will use to review and rate the individual proposals.

3.1.2 During the consensus evaluation, a single "consensus rating" worksheet shall be completed for each proposal and signed by all the evaluators.

3.1.3 Comments and supporting rationale for the rating assigned will be included on this consensus sheet.

3.2 VOLUME II TAB A - FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMANCE. Offerors shall be evaluated on Construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years with the projects falling within the range of $10,000,000 to $50,000,000. The Offeror's past performance in completing projects during the last three years will be evaluated to determine technical capability to perform the proposed contract and how well it satisfied its customers. The information presented in the Offeror's submittal, together with that from other sources available to the Government will comprise the input for evaluation of this factor. The following elements will be evaluated

Quality of Construction
Timeliness of Performance
Customer Satisfaction

3.2.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offeror's shall identify the completed projects (or substantially complete) as described above to be used for reference and evaluation purposes and provide a questionnaire to the Point of Contact for each project listed. A sample Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaire is included at the end of this section. When completed, these forms shall be mailed or e-mailed to the Savannah District Contract Specialist identified in the sample transmittal letter provided. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the reference documentation is provided, as the Government may not make additional requests for past performance information from the references. Copies of the evaluation form shall be provided to the Savannah District Contract Specialist directly from the reference. Projects from which questionnaires are received shall have been completed or substantially completed within three years of the date of the solicitation. The Government may contact sources other than those provided by the Offeror for information with respect to past performance. These other sources may include CCASS (Construction Contractor Appraisal Support System), telephone interviews with organizations familiar with the Offeror's performance, and Government personnel with personal knowledge of the Offeror's performance capability.

3.2.2 Evaluation. The Government will evaluate the offeror's past performance using the sources available to it including the example projects identified by the Offeror, Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaires received, and CCASS. Offerors may be provided an opportunity to address any negative past performance information about which the Offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. The Government treats an Offeror's lack of past performance as having no positive or negative evaluation significance. The Government will evaluate past performance based on the elements listed below:

Quality of Construction. Based on information provided in the questionnaire and other information, the Government will assess the quality of the actual construction undertaken and the standards of workmanship exhibited by the Offeror's team.

Timeliness of Performance. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror completing past projects within the scheduled completion times.

Customer Satisfaction. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's past customer satisfaction, cooperation with customers, and interaction on past projects.

3.3 VOLUME II TAB B - FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION – RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE. Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years that demonstrate the offeror's specialized experience in the construction of similar construction projects, multiple buildings type construction projects, and military construction projects. The projects submitted by the Offeror's should have a dollar value of $10,000,000 or higher.

3.3.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offerors shall submit (at least three) Project Information Sheets of construction projects completed, including those in progress during the last three years, listing all completed projects separately that reflect specialized experience in the construction elements referenced in paragraph 3.3 above. As a minimum, the Project Information Sheets will provide project Point of Contact with telephone number, general character, scope, location, cost, and date of completion of each task order.

3.3.2 Evaluation. The Government will review the example construction projects provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent relevant specialized experience of the Offeror with similar projects. The example construction projects should closely resemble the scope, size, and complexity of the project identified in this solicitation. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the Offeror has no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of corporate experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly. Experience will be evaluated using the elements listed below:

3.3.2.1 Similar construction projects completed: The Government will evaluate the number and size of projects completed by the Offeror of similar scope and complexity in the past three (3) years.

3.3.2.2 Multiple building type construction projects completed: The Government will evaluate overall corporate experience in performing construction contracts demonstrating integration of multiple buildings into a complex in the past three (3) years.

3.3.2.3 Military construction projects completed: The Government will evaluate the number and size of large military construction projects undertaken by the Offeror in the past three (3) years.

3.4 VOLUME II TAB C – FACTOR 3 : KEY PERSONNEL. This part of the evaluation will consider the Offeror's key personnel who will be responsible for managing the project to completion. The information presented in the Offeror's submittal, together with that from other sources available to the Government, will provide the input for evaluation of this factor.

3.4.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offeror shall submit an organizational chart or narrative that shows lines of authority and communication chain. Offeror shall provide the following information on key personnel. "Key personnel" are defined as, but not limited to Construction Project Manager, Site Supervisor, Quality Control System Manager, and Safety Program Manager.

Name and Title
Specific assignment on this project
Name of Firm
Number of years with this firm/with other firms
Education - Degree(s)/year/specialization
Active registration: number/state/year
Specific experience and qualifications relevant to this project

3.4.2 Evaluation. The Government will review the key personnel provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent experience of the key personnel in similar projects. The key personnel example projects should closely resemble the project identified in this solicitation. Offerors are encouraged to provide descriptive analysis of why

they feel their key personnel meet the criteria for key personnel experience. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable key personnel with relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the key personnel have no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of key personnel experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

3.5 VOLUME II TAB D - FACTOR 4: CONSTRUCTION DURATION. The Government's requirement is that all design and construction on this project be completed within 900 days of Notice to Proceed, inclusive of all review periods and Government phasing requirements specified. Offeror may propose a completion period of lesser duration. Completion periods of significantly lesser duration may be rated as more advantageous to the Government. Offers who propose completion of the work beyond the maximum completion period specified above, will be rated unsatisfactory for this factor.

3.5.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offeror's must show the proposed construction duration. This shall be shown in graphic form in a summary bar chart, which is part of the offeror's proposed NAS schedule.

If the Offeror proposes a completion period of lesser duration than the Government requirement, the following certification shall be completed and submitted:

Statement of Compliance

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby proposes that the period of performance for all design and construction is _____calendar days from Notice to Proceed, inclusive of Government review periods and Government phasing requirements specified.

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby certifies that the offer of this performance period is at no additional cost to the Government over the performance period specified as the minimum Government requirements.

_____

Signature and Date by Corporate Official

3.5.2 Evaluation. This factor will be evaluated by reviewing submitted scheduling documents.

3.6 PRICE. The Government will perform a price analysis on all proposals received. Price analysis will be performed in accordance with FAR 15.401-4, to determine completeness, reasonableness, and understanding of the work. The evaluation will determine the adequacy of the offer in fulfilling the requirements of the proposal. Completeness addresses the extent to which the elements of the price proposal are consistent with the requirements of the RFP. Reasonableness will be established using historical price information, price competition information, the IGE, and any other pricing tools necessary.

4. Evaluation Standards. Evaluation criteria (factors) will be rated using the following adjectival descriptions. Evaluators will apply the appropriate adjective to each criterion rated. The evaluator's narrative explanation must clearly establish that the Offeror's submittal meets the definitions established below.

4.1 OUTSTANDING - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to significantly exceed performance or capability standards. The offeror has clearly demonstrated an understanding of all aspects of the requirements to the extent that timely and highest quality performance is anticipated. The Offeror possesses exceptional strengths that will significantly benefit the Government. The Offeror's qualifications meet the fullest expectations of the Government. The offeror has convincingly demonstrated that the RFP requirements have been analyzed, evaluated, and synthesized into approaches, plans, and techniques that, when implemented, should result in highly effective and efficient performance under the contract which represents low risk to the Government. An assigned rating of "outstanding" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the submittal contains no significant weaknesses,

deficiencies or disadvantages. Offeror very significantly exceeds most or all solicitation requirements. Very high probability of success.

4.2 ABOVE AVERAGE - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to exceed performance or capability standards. Offeror possesses one or more strengths that will benefit the Government. The areas in which the Offeror exceeds the requirements are anticipated to result in a high level of efficiency, productivity, or quality. The Offeror's qualifications are responsive with minor weaknesses, but no major weaknesses noted. An assigned rating of “Above Average” indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, any weaknesses noted are minor and should not seriously affect the offeror’s performance. The submittal demonstrates that the requirements of the RFP are well understood and the approach will likely result in a high quality of performance which represents low risk to the Government. A rating of “Above Average” is used when there are no indications of exceptional features or innovations that could prove to be beneficial, or conversely, weaknesses that could diminish the quality of the effort or increase the risks of failure. Disadvantages are minimal. The submittal contains excellent features that will likely produce results very beneficial to the Government. Offeror fully meets all RFP requirements and significantly exceeds many of the RFP requirements. Response exceeds a "Satisfactory" rating. High probability of success.

4.3 SATISFACTORY (Neutral) - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to meet performance or capability standards. Offeror presents an acceptable solution and meets minimum standard requirements. Offeror possesses few or no advantages or strengths. The Offeror's proposal contains weaknesses in several areas that are offset by strengths in other areas. A rating of “Satisfactory” indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the Offeror may satisfactorily complete the proposed tasks, but there is at least a moderate risk that it will not be successful. There is a good probability of success and that a fully acceptable level of performance will be achieved. Offeror meets all RFP requirements, presents a complete and comprehensive proposal, exemplifies an understanding of the scope and depth of the task requirements, and displays understanding of the Government's requirements. Offeror’s response exceeds a "Marginal" rating. No significant advantages or disadvantages.

4.4 MARGINAL - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to marginally meet performance or capability standards necessary for minimal but acceptable contract performance. The submittal is not adequately responsive or does not address the specific factor. The assignment of a rating of “Marginal” indicates that mandatory corrective action would be required to prevent significant deficiencies from affecting the overall project. The offeror's qualifications demonstrate an acceptable understanding of the requirements of the RFP and the approach will likely result in an adequate quality of performance, which represents a moderate level of risk to the Government. Offeror displays low probability of success, although the submittal has a reasonable chance of becoming at least acceptable. Offeror’s response exceeds an "Unsatisfactory" rating. Significant disadvantages.

4.5 UNSATISFACTORY – Information submitted fails to meet performance or capability standards necessary for acceptable contractor performance. The Offeror’s interpretation of the Government’s requirements is so superficial, incomplete, vague, incompatible, incomprehensible, or incorrect as to be Unsatisfactory. The submittal does not meet the minimum requirements of the RFP; requirements could only be met with major changes to the submittal. There is no reasonable expectation that acceptable performance would be achieved which represents high risk to the Government. The Offeror's qualifications have many deficiencies and/or gross omissions; fail to provide a reasonable, logical approach to fulfilling much of the Government's requirements; and, fail to meet many of the minimum requirements. The Offeror's qualifications are so unacceptable that it would have to be completely revised in order to attempt to make them acceptable. Very significant disadvantages.

4.6 Yes - No Ratings. Where the specific evaluation sheets indicate a YES – NO rating, these items shall be treated as information items. They are included in the evaluation worksheets to assure a similar focus among the evaluators and to ensure that individual evaluators do not overlook proposal information provided.

5. EVALUATION FACTORS and WEIGHTS

5.1 Weighting of Factors. Relative Importance Definitions: For the purpose of this evaluation, the following terms will be used to establish the relative importance of the factors and subfactors:

Significantly More Important*:* The criterion is at least two times greater in value than another criterion.

More Important: The criterion is greater in value than another criterion but less than two times greater.

Equal: The criterion is of the same value or nearly the same as another criterion.

5.2 The following factors will be evaluated and rated for each proposal:

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMANCE: This factor is significantly more important than Factors 2, 3, and 4.

FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE: This factor is equal in importance to Factor 4 but more important than Factor 3

FACTOR 3: KEY PERSONNEL: This factor is least important.

FACTOR 4: CONSTRUCTION DURATION: This factor is equal in importance to Factor 2 but more important than Factor 3.

5.3 Price. Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions and in making the final best value determination for award.

6. OVERALL PROPOSAL RATING

6.1 Each member of the Government evaluation team will independently consider all information provided in the proposal. Once these individual analyses are completed, the team will meet and determine a rating for each of the evaluation factors by consensus decision.

6.2 Following completion of the consensus rating, each proposal will be assigned a single overall rating. This final overall rating, along with ratings on individual factors, will be provided to the Contracting Officer/Source Selection Authority.

6.3 The evaluation team will document sufficient strengths, weaknesses, and omissions to support the rating for each factor as well as the overall rating. Documentation and comments are required for all ratings.

7. BASIS FOR AWARD

7.1 In order to determine which proposal represents the best overall value, the Government will compare proposals to one another. The Government will award a contract to the responsible Offeror whose technical submittal and price proposal contains the combination of those criteria described in this document offering the best overall value to the Government. Best value will be determined by a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in this RFP.

7.2 All evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined are approximately equal to cost or price.

7.3 As technical ratings and relative advantages and disadvantages become less distinct, differences in price between proposals are of increased importance in determining the most advantageous proposal. Conversely, as differences in price become less distinct, differences in scoring and relative advantages and disadvantages between proposals are of increased importance to the determination.

7.4 The Government reserves the right to accept other than the lowest priced offer. The right is also reserved to reject any and all offers. The basis of award will be a conforming offer, the price or cost of which may or may not be the lowest. If other than the lowest offer, it must be sufficiently more advantageous than the lowest offer to justify the payment of additional amounts.

7.5 Offerors are reminded to include their best technical and price terms in their initial offer and not to automatically assume that they will have an opportunity to participate in discussions or be asked to submit a revised offer. The Government may make award of a conforming proposal without discussions, if deemed to be within the best interests of the Government.

8. EXCEPTIONS: Exceptions to the contractual terms and conditions of the solicitation (e.g., standard company terms and conditions) may result in a determination to reject a proposal.

9. RESTRICTIONS: Incomplete proposals. Failure to submit all the data in the format indicated in this section may be cause for determining a proposal incomplete and, therefore, not considered for evaluation, and for subsequent award.

PROPOSAL DATA SHEET

FOR
UPGRADE SABER HALL COMPLEX, HUNTER AAF, GA
L.I. 52067, FY-03

| NOTE TO OFFERORS |
| --- |
| This OFFEROR PERFORMANCE CAPABILITY PROPOSAL DATA SHEET must be completed and attached as the first page of the body of your proposal. The information required by this data sheet may be completed directly on this form or attached to the form as supplemental data sheets. |

1. NAME OF OFFEROR.

Name of Offeror(s):

Offeror's Telephone Number:

Offeror's FAX Number:

If a joint venture or contractor-subcontractor association of firms, list the individual firms and briefly describe the nature of the association.

Firm 1:

Firm 2:

Nature of Association:

2. OFFEROR'S DUNS NUMBER.
(If more than one DUNS number is to be considered explain affiliation to offeror)

3. OFFEROR'S CCASS NUMBER.

4. AUTHORIZED NEGOTIATORS.

The offeror represents that the following persons are authorized to negotiate on its behalf with the Government in connection with this Request for Proposals (RFP).

[List names, titles, and telephone number of the authorized negotiator.]

Name of Person Authorized to Negotiate:

Negotiator's Address:

Negotiator's Telephone:

PROPOSAL DATA SHEET
(Continued)

5. FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION - PAST PERFORMANCE INFORMATION.

5.1 On an attached sheet, provide information for three in-progress or completed projects by the Offeror over the last three years, within the cost range of $10,000,000 to $50,000,000, to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. These should be the same contracts for which questionnaires have been provided to the Procurement Point of Contact.

For each contract provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Nature of involvement in this project, i.e. General Contractor, subcontractor, designer:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character of the Project:

Total cost:

Total cost of all modifications:

6.2 On an attached sheet, list all contracts with the Government within the last three years. Indicate Government contract number and contracting agency (with contact names and telephone numbers).

6.3 You may provide additional information on your capabilities, but please be brief.

SAMPLE TRANSMITTAL LETTER
AND
PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Date: _____

To: _____
_____
_____

We have listed your firm as a reference for work we have performed for you as listed below. Our firm has submitted a proposal under a contract advertised by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Savannah District titled Indefinite Delivery Contract for Construction and Design/Build Construction, Solicitation Number DACA21-03-R-0026. In accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), an evaluation of our firm's past performance will be completed by the Corps of Engineers. Your candid response to the attached questionnaire will assist the evaluation team in this process.

We understand that you have a busy schedule and your participation in this evaluation is greatly appreciated. Please complete the enclosed questionnaire as thoroughly as possible. Space is provided for comments. Understand that while the responses to this questionnaire may be released to the offeror, FAR 15.306 (e)(4) prohibits the release of the names of the persons providing the responses. Complete confidentiality will be maintained. Furthermore, a questionnaire has also been sent to _____ of your organization. Only one response from each office is required. If at all possible, we request that you individually answer this questionnaire and then coordinate your responses with that of _____, to develop a consensus on one overall response from your organization.

Please send your completed questionnaire to the following address to arrive NOT LATER THAN 2:00 PM, 3 June 2003:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
Contracting Division
CESAS-CT-C (Donna Knight)
100 West Oglethorpe Street
Savannah, Georgia 31402

The questionnaires can also be emailed to donna.s.knight@sas02.usace.army.mil. If you have questions regarding the attached questionnaire, or require assistance, please contact Donna Knight at 912-652-5504. Thank you for your assistance.

PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

INDEFINITE DELIVERY CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGN/BUILD CONSTRUCTION

DACA21-03-R-0026

Upon completion of this form, please send directly to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the enclosed addressed envelope or email to donna.s.knight@sas02.usace.army.mil.

Do not return this form to our offices. Thank you.

1. Contractor/Name & Address (City and State):

2. Type of Contract: Fix Price _____ Cost Reimbursement _____ Other _____

3. Title of Project/Contract Number/Contract Amount:
_____
_____
_____

4. Description of Work: (Attach additional pages as necessary)

5. Complexity of Work: High _____ Mid _____ Routine _____

6. Location of Work:_____

7. Date of Award: _____

8. Status: Active _____ (provide percent complete)

Complete _____ (provide completion date)

9. Name, address and telephone number of person completing this questionnaire:

10. QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION:

Evaluate the contractor's performance in complying with the contract requirements, quality and the overall technical expertise demonstrated by the Contractor.

| | |
|---|---|
| Outstanding Quality | |
| Above Average Quality | |
| Satisfactory Quality | |
| Marginal Quality | |
| Unsatisfactory Quality or Experienced Significant Quality Problems | |

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

11. TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE:

To what extent did the contractor meet the contract and/or individual task order schedules?

| | |
|---|---|
| Outstanding Timeliness – Completed Substantially Ahead of Schedule | |
| Above Average Timeliness – Completed on Schedule with no Time Delays | |
| Satisfactory Timeliness – Completed on Schedule with Minor Delays Under Extenuating Circumstances | |
| Marginal Timeliness – Completed Behind Schedule | |
| Unsatisfactory Timeliness – Experienced Significant Delays without Justification | |

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

12. CUSTOMER SATISFACTION:

To what extent were the end users satisfied:

| | |
|---|---|
| Outstanding – Exceptionally Satisfied | |
| Above Average – Highly Satisfied | |
| Satisfactory – Satisfied | |
| Marginal – Somewhat Dissatisfied | |
| Unsatisfactory – Highly Dissatisfied | |

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

13. If given the opportunity, would you work with this contractor again?

Yes _____ No _____ Not Sure _____

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

14. OTHER REMARKS:

Use the space below to provide other information related to the contractor's performance. This may include the contractor's selection and management of subcontractors, flexibility in dealing with contract challenges, their overall concern for the Government's interest (if applicable), project awards received, etc.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 1
CONSTRUCTION - PAST PERFORMANCE

1. General: The Government will evaluate each Offeror's past performance to determine how well it satisfied its customers. Evaluators will use this factor to evaluate the success of the Offeror based on the satisfaction of previous customers and clients as illustrated on the completed questionnaires.

Has Government received three completed questionnaires for this Offeror __ YES __ NO

Do all the questionnaires received reflect contracts completed or substantially completed within the last 3 years
__YES __ NO

2. CCASS Ratings: Contract Specialist shall provide CCASS Ratings for the Offeror.

Number of Ratings: Outstanding _____

Above Average _____

Satisfactory _____

Marginal _____

Unsatisfactory _____

OVERALL CCASS RATING. Select an appropriate overall rating for the CCASS evaluation information available:

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL CCASS RATING:

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 1
CONSTRUCTION - PAST PERFORMANCE
(Continued)

3. Relevant Evaluator Personal Knowledge: Has this evaluator had personal experiences with the offeror? If so, describe below:

4. Quality of Construction: Evaluators shall carefully evaluate the information provided in the completed questionnaires to ascertain a level of customer satisfaction with the quality of the past contracts. Based on that review, provide a rating for the Quality of Construction below. Include a listing of any apparent weaknesses or strengths of the Offeror.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

4.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror with respect to final Quality of Construction.

4.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror with respect to final Quality of Construction.

4.3 Other: Include any other comments/rationale to support the overall rating provided for this Offeror.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 1
CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMACE
(Continued)

5. Timeliness of Performance: Evaluators shall carefully review the information provided in the completed questionnaires to ascertain customer satisfaction with the timeliness of performance on the past contracts. Based on that review, provide a rating for the timeliness of performance of the past contracts below. Include a listing of any apparent weaknesses or strengths of the Offeror.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

5.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror with respect to timeliness.

5.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror with respect to timeliness.

5.3 Other: Include any other comments/rationale to support the overall rating provided for this Offeror.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 1
CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMACE
(Continued)

6. Customer Satisfaction: Evaluators shall carefully review the information provided in the completed questionnaires to ascertain a level of customer satisfaction with the Offeror's cooperation and interactions on the past contracts. Based on that review, provide a rating for the Offeror's cooperation on the past contracts below. Include a listing of any apparent weaknesses or strengths of the Offeror.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

6.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror with respect to Offeror Customer Satisfaction.

6.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror with respect to Offeror Customer Satisfaction.

6.3 Other: Include any other comments/rationale to support the overall rating provided for this Offeror.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 1
CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMACE
(Continued)

Factor 1 Past Performance Overall Rating

| FACTOR 1-1 SUMMARY RATING CHART | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item No. | Description | Rating* | Comments |
| 1. | Questionnaire Receipt | YES/NO | |
| 2. | CCASS Rating | | |
| 3. | Personal Experience | N/A | No rating permitted here |
| 4. | Quality of Construction | | |
| 5. | Timeliness of Performance | | |
| 6. | Customer Satisfaction | | |
| | | | |
| OVERALL FACTOR 1 RATING** | | | |

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings in the various items shown to determine a suitable overall rating.

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 2
CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

1. General: The Government will evaluate the depth and breadth of the Offeror's construction specialized experience on the basis of the number of times it has performed projects that were similar in nature, size, scope, and complexity as the work required by this RFP. Completed DATA SHEETS shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed DATA SHEETS for Construction Relevant Specialized Experience for this Offeror?

____ YES ___ NO

Do All the DATA SHEETS Received Reflect Projects Completed Within the Last 3 Years?

____YES ____NO

2. CCASS Ratings: Contract Specialist shall provide CCASS Ratings for the Offeror and the principal subcontractor (design firm or construction firm) if the Offeror is not a single entity.

Evaluators shall list below the names of the firms reported on the resultant ratings.

Construction Rating (CCASS)

Firm Name: _____

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Number of Ratings: | Outstanding | _____ |
| | Above Average | _____ |
| | Satisfactory | _____ |
| | Marginal | _____ |
| | Unsatisfactory | _____ |

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 2
CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE
(Continued)

3. Offeror Similar Construction Projects Completed: The number and size of contracts completed of similar scope (Runway Repairs, Total Building Renovation, Utilities Systems, Water Distribution Systems, etc.) in the past three (3) years.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

3.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror proposal in this subfactor.

3.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror proposal in this subfactor.

3.3 Other: Include any other comments/rationale to support the overall rating provided for this offeror

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 2
CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE
(Continued)

4. Multiple building type construction projects completed. The Government will evaluate the Offeror's past record for his overall experience in performing construction contracts involving phasing and close coordination with a customer.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

4.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror proposal in this subfactor.

4.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror proposal in this subfactor.

4.3 Other: Include any other comments/rationale to support the overall rating provided for this offeror

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 2
CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE
(Continued)

5. Offeror Military construction projects completed: Construction of large military construction projects in the past three (3) years. Evaluators shall carefully review the information provided in the completed questionnaires to ascertain the number of large military projects constructed by the Offeror. Based on that review, provide a rating for the Offeror on this subfactor. Include a listing of any apparent weaknesses or strengths of the Offeror and the proposed project team.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

5.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror with respect to this subfactor.

5.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror with respect to this subfactor.

5.3 Other: Include any other comments/rationale to support the overall rating provided for this offeror

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

Factor 2
Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience Rating

| FACTOR 2 SUMMARY RATING CHART | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item No. | Description | Rating* | Comments |
| 1. | Questionnaire Receipt | YES/ NO | |
| 2. | Similar Construction Projects Completed | | |
| 3. | Multiple Building Type Constructions Projects Completed | | |
| 4. | Military Construction Projects Completed | | |
| OVERALL FACTOR 2 RATING** | | | |

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings in the various items shown to determine a suitable overall rating.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 3
KEY PERSONNEL

1. General: Evaluate the proposed Offeror personnel to be included on this project team. Does the key construction staff (Quality Control System Manager, Project Manager, Site Supervisor, Safety Program Manager) have experience with similar type projects? Based on the evaluation, provide a rating for the Offeror's proposed project team below. Include a listing of any apparent weaknesses or strengths of the Offeror.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

/__ / Unknown

1.1 Strengths: Include a listing of any identified or obvious strengths of the offeror with respect to Offeror Key Personnel.

1.2 Weaknesses: Include a listing of any identified or obvious weaknesses of the offeror with respect to Offeror Key Personnel.

1.3 Other: Include any other comments/rational to support the overall rating provided for this offeror.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator:_____

FACTOR 3
KEY PERSONNEL RATING

| FACTOR 3 SUMMARY RATING CHART | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item No. | Description | Rating* | Comments |
| 1. | Key Personnel | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| FACTOR 3 RATING** | | | |

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings in the various items shown to determine a suitable overall rating. The overall rating cannot be an average, mode, or median of the ratings of the subfactors. A final rating must be reached based on discussions and a consensus among the evaluators

Offeror: _____

Evaluator:_____

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 4
CONSTRUCTION DURATION

1. General. Evaluators shall check Offeror's construction schedule for total duration. Strengths and weaknesses should include where days are saved and if phasing times are acceptable. Critical path items should also be noted.

/__ / Outstanding

/__ / Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

1.1 Proposal Strengths. Include narrative comments with respect to proposal strengths. Comments are required for all ratings.

1.2 Proposal Weaknesses. Include narrative comments with respect to proposal weaknesses. Comments are required for all ratings.

1.3 Other: Include any other comments/rational to support the overall rating provided for this offeror.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator:_____

FACTOR 4
CONSTRUCTION DURATION RATING

| FACTOR 4 SUMMARY RATING CHART | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item No. | Description | Rating* | Comments |
| 1. | Construction Duration | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| FACTOR 4 RATING** | | | |

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings in the various items shown to determine a suitable overall rating. The overall rating cannot be an average, mode, or median of the ratings of the subfactors. A final rating must be reached based on discussions and a consensus among the evaluators

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

| SUMMARY RATING CHART | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Factor | Description | Rating* | Comments |
| 1 | CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMANCE | | |
| 2 | CONSTRUCTION – RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE | | |
| 3 | CONSTRUCTION – KEY PERSONNEL | | |
| 4 | CONSTRUCTION – DURATION | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| OVERALL PROPOSAL RATING | | | |

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

Offeror: _____

| CONSENSUS SUMMARY RATING CHART | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Factor | Description | Board Member 1 | Board Member 2 | Board Member 3 | CONSENSUS |
| 1 | CONSTRUCTION – PAST PERFORMANCE | | | | |
| 2 | CONSTRUCTION – RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE | | | | |
| 3 | CONSTRUCTION – KEY PERSONNEL | | | | |
| 4 | CONSTRUCTION – DURATION | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| OVERALL PROPOSAL RATING | | | | | |

Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

_____ Board Member 1

_____ Board Member 2

_____ Board Member 3

_____ Board Chairperson

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUN 99)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(1) Company name.

(2) Company address.

(3) Company telephone number.

(4) Line of business.

(5) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(6) Date the company was started.

(7) Number of people employed by the company.

(8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet Home Page at http://www.customerservice@dnb.com. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.mil; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.
(End of provision)

52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
(2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.
(End of statement)

52.215-1 INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing or written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time”, if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) Amendments to solicitations. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror.

Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show--

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) Submission, modification, or revision, of proposals.

(i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications, or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Offer expiration date. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) Restriction on disclosure and use of data. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall--

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend: This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed--in whole or in part--for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of--or in connection with-- the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [insert numbers or other identification of sheets]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) Contract award. (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:

(i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;

(ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;

(iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and

(iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(End of provision)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a firm fixed price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

(a) Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(b) The Government may reject an offer as nonresponsive if it is materially unbalanced as to prices for the basic requirement and the option quantities. An offer is unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated for other work.

(End of provision)

52.219-4001 SUBCONTRACTING PLAN FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS
(SEP 2002 CESAS-CT)

(a) In accordance with FAR Clause 52.219-9, large businesses must submit a subcontracting plan. A sample subcontracting plan is located in Section 00800.

(b) The subcontracting targets (expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars) of the Savannah District are as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Small Business | - | 57.2% |
| Small Disadvantaged Business | - | 8.9% |
| HUBZone Small Business | | 3.0% |
| Women-Owned Business | - | 8.1% |
| Veteran-Owned Small Business | | 0%* |
| Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business | - | 3.0%** |

If you cannot reach the above-stated targets, you must provide written justification with your subcontracting plan detailing the reasons you cannot meet the requirements.

*(c) While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

**(d) Service-disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SD/VOSB) is a composite of Veteran-Owned Small Business. The SD/VOSB target must be included in the Veteran-Owned small business target.

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

| Goals for minority participation for each trade | Goals for female participation for each trade |
|---|---|
| 30.6% | 6.9% |

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Georgia, Chatham County, Hunter Army Airfield.

(End of provision)

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

US Army Corps of Engineers, Savannah District
Contracting Officer, CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CD-STH (Robert Unger)
Hunter AAF Resident Office
Bldg PB-101, Mitchell Blvd
Hunter Army Airfield, GA 31409
(912) 303-3800
robert.f.unger@sas02.usace.army.mil

(End of provision)

52.236-28 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words “no proposal” in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.236-4011 Disclosure of Magnitude of Construction (FAR 36.204 and DFARS 236.204)

The estimated price range for this project is between $10,000,000 and $25,000,000.

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to –

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provison _____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence

Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it ( ) is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.204-4003 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN:._____

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(b) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other _____

(c) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals--

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is $28.5.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:_____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(End of clause)

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclosure such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

____ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

____ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be

made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3),Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Examination of costs. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) Comptroller General--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

52.215-11 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its

Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which--

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

(i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If--

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation , access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except--

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.

These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

___ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)--ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001).

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the

resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns'' in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy'' decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this

contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding $100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are

considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may

require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of

this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable

apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a

completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the

Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of

race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.
(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of $25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

| Material (If none, insert "None") | Identification No. |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) though (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under  of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUL 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: (Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none")

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the

contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

| Construction material description | Unit of measure | Quantity | Price (dollars) \1\ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item 1: | | | |
| Foreign construction material.... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Domestic construction material... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Item 2: | | | |
| Foreign construction material.... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Domestic construction material... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).
List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.
Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUL 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, and Serbia (excluding the territory of Kosovo).

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any

subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101.to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twenty (20) percent of the bid price or $3 million, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that

the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) “Irrevocable letter of credit” (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year, ILCs over $5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

_____

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States $_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

_____
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. $_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

_____

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency] _____ the sum of United States $_____.
This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

_____

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is $100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.
"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal,

State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.229-5 TAXES--CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984)

The term "local taxes," as used in the Federal, State, and local taxes clause of this contract, includes taxes imposed by a possession of the United States or by Puerto Rico.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been

made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____

(Name)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against
the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the

designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The

Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph
(e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a “second-tier subcontractor”) a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts DisputesAct of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(i) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(j) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of

payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding $100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the

Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disput resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at

the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.239-4001 Year 2000 Compliance

The contractor shall ensure products provided under this contract, to include hardware, software, firmware, and middleware, whether acting alone or combined as a system, are Year 2000 compliant as defined as follows: Year 2000 compliant means with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

(End of Clause)

52.239-4005 Year 2000 Compliance - Construction Contracts

In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

The contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirement.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

(End of Clause)

52.239-4006 Security Contract Language for all Corps of Engineers' Unclassified Contracts (PIL 2003-06, 19 Feb 03)

All Contractor employees (U.S. citizens and Non- U.S. citizens) working under this contract (to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand alone computers, network computers/systems, e-mail) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation. The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. The contractor shall have each applicable employee complete a SF-85P and submit to the USACE, Savannah District Security Officer, ATTN: CESAS-SL, 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, Savannah, GA 31401 within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an

AIS. Contractors who have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance through the Defense Security Service shall process the NACs and forward visit requests/results of NAC to the Savannah District Security Officer (address above). For those contractors who do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the Savannah District Security Office will process the investigation in coordination with the Contractor and contract employees.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18, Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services.) The contractor shall submit to the Division/District Contract Office, the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted into the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the US. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B).

Classified contracts require the issuance of a DD Form 254 (Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification).

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or

negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-5 CHANGES AND CHANGED CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, in writing, order changes in the drawings and specifications within the general scope of the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of subsurface or latent physical conditions differing materially from those indicated in this contract or unknown unusual physical conditions at the site before proceeding with the work.

(c) If changes under paragraph (a) or conditions under paragraph (b) increase or decrease the cost of, or time required for performing the work, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment (see paragraph (d)) upon submittal of a "proposal for adjustment" (hereafter referred to as proposal) by the Contractor before final payment under the contract.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall not make an equitable adjustment under paragraph (b) unless--

(1) The Contractor has submitted and the Contracting Officer has received the required written notice; or

(2) The Contracting Officer waives the requirement for the written notice.

(e) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101–510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP

accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of

termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7000 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless--

(1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or

(2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV 2001)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

(3) Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) Registered in the CCR database means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at http://www.ccr.gov.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is

owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.215-7000 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities,* as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

*Minority institutions,* as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business,* when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are

not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (APR 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/ tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

(2) "United States person" is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concerns, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) Certification. By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES-DOD CONTRACTS (SEP 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. Chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452 (c).

“Interested party” means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contract shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless and interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made--

(1) Within 59 working days of subcontract award;

(2) While a challenge is pending; or

(3) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(e)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price contract.

(2) The amount of the adjustment that may be made to the contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(3) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(4) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor.

(5) If the Contractor requests and receives an adjustment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the adjustment.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that--

(1) Are for other than commercial items; and

(2) Are expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.236-7005 AIRFIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS. (DEC 1991)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Landing areas means" --

(i) The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2,000 feet (1,000 feet on each side of the runway centerline);

(ii) The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway, i.e., the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 1,000 feet beyond each end of each runway;

(iii) All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway, e.g., a 75-foot-wide taxiway would have a combined width of taxiway and lateral clearance zones of 425 feet); and

(iv) All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge all around the aprons.

(2) "Safety precaution" areas means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

(i) "The approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(A) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (1 foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(B) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

(ii) The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

(iii) The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(A) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(B) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (1 foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the --

(1) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or

(2) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.

(iv) The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this clause while --

(i) Operating all ground equipment (mobile or stationary);

(ii) Placing all materials; and

(iii) Performing all work, upon and around all airfields.

(2) The requirements of this clause are in addition to any other safety requirements of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall -

(1) Report to the Contracting Officer before initiating any work;

(2) Notify the Contracting Officer of proposed changes to locations and operations;

(3) Not permit either its equipment or personnel to use any runway for purposes other than aircraft operation without permission of the Contracting Officer, unless the runway is -

(i) Closed by order of the Contracting Officer; and

(ii) Marked as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;

(4) Keep all paved surfaces, such as runways, taxiways, and hardstands, clean at all times and, specifically, free from small stones which might damage aircraft propellers or jet aircraft;

(5) Operate mobile equipment according to the safety provisions of this clause, while actually performing work on the airfield. At all other times, the Contractor shall remove all mobile equipment to locations -

(i) Approved by the Contracting Officer;

(ii) At a distance of at least 750 feet from the runway centerline, plus any additional distance; and

(iii) Necessary to ensure compliance with the other provisions of this clause; and

(6) Not open a trench unless material is on hand and ready for placing in the trench. As soon as practicable after material has been placed and work approved, the Contractor shall backfill and compact trenches as required by the contract. Meanwhile, all hazardous conditions shall be marked and lighted in accordance with the other provisions of this clause.

(d) Landing areas. The Contractor shall -

(1) Place nothing upon the landing areas without the authorization of the Contracting Officer;

(2) Outline those landing areas hazardous to aircraft, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated low-intensity red flasher lights by night;

(3) Obtain, at an airfield where flying is controlled, additional permission from the control tower operator every time before entering any landing area, unless the landing area is marked as hazardous in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;

(4) Identify all vehicles it operates in landing areas by means of a flag on a staff attached to, and flying above, the vehicle. The flag shall be three feet square, and consist of a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares of 1 foot on each side (except that the flag may vary up to ten percent from each of these dimensions);

(5) Mark all other equipment and materials in the landing areas, using the same marking devices as in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause; and

(6) Perform work so as to leave that portion of the landing area which is available to aircraft free from hazards, holes, piles of material, and projecting shoulders that might damage an airplane tire.

(e) Safety precaution areas. The Contractor shall -

(1) Place nothing upon the safety precaution areas without authorization of the Contracting Officer;

(2) Mark all equipment and materials in safety precaution areas, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated, low-intensity red flasher lights by night; and

(3) Provide all objects placed in safety precaution areas with a red light or red lantern at night, if the objects project above the approach-departure clearance surface or above the transitional surface.

252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

252.242-7004 MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Material management and accounting system means the Contractor's system or systems for planning, controlling, and accounting for the acquisition, use, issuing, and disposition of material. Material management and accounting systems may be manual or automated. They may be stand-alone systems or they may be integrated with planning, engineering, estimating, purchasing, inventory, accounting, or other systems.

(2) Valid time-phased requirements means material which is--

Needed to fulfill the production plan, including reasonable quantities for scrap, shrinkage, yield, etc.; and

(ii) Charged/billed to contracts or other cost objectives in a manner consistent with the need to fulfill the production plan.

(3) Contractor means a business unit as defined in section 31.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(b) General. The Contractor agrees to--

(1) Maintain a material management and accounting system (MMAS) that--

(i) Reasonably forecasts material requirements;

(ii) Ensures that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements; and

(iii) Maintains a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions.

(2) Assess its MMAS and take reasonable action to comply with the MMAS standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) Applicability. Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply only if the Contractor--

(1) Is a large business; and

(2) Received, in its fiscal year preceding award of this contract, Department of Defense prime contracts or subcontracts, and their modifications totaling--

(i) $70 million or more; or

(ii) $30 million or more (but less than $70 million), and is notified in writing by the Contracting Officer that paragraphs (d) and (e) apply.

(d) Disclosure, demonstration, and maintenance requirements. (1) The Contractor shall--

Disclose its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing; and

(ii) If requested by the Administrative Contracting Officer, demonstrate that the MMAS conforms to the standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) An MMAS disclosure is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer with documentation which--

(i) Accurately describes those policies, procedures, and practices that the Contractor currently uses in its MMAS; and

(ii) Provides sufficient detail for the Government to reasonably make an informed judgment regarding the adequacy of the MMAS.

(3) An MMAS demonstration is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer--

(i) Sufficient evidence to demonstrate the degree of compliance of its MMAS with the standards at paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(ii) Identification of any significant deficiencies, the estimated cost impact of the deficiency, and a comprehensive corrective action plan.

(4) The Contractor shall disclose significant changes in its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer within 30 days of implementation.

(5) If the contractor desires the Government to protect such information as privileged or confidential, the Contractor shall--

(i) Notify the Government representative to whom the information is submitted, i.e., the ACO, or the auditor; and

(ii) Ensure an appropriate legend is on the face of the document(s) at the time of submission.

(e) Deficiencies. (1) If the Contractor receives a report which identifies deficiencies in its MMAS, the Contractor agrees to respond as follows--

(i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall--

(A) Within 30 days, state its agreement in writing; and

(B) Within 60 days, correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan.

(ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall, within 30 days, state its rationale for each area of disagreement.

(2) The Administrative Contracting Officer shall evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor of the--

(i) Determination concerning remaining deficiencies;

(ii) Adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action plan; and

(iii) Need for any new or revised corrective action plan.

(f) MMAS standards. MMAS systems shall have adequate internal accounting and administrative controls to ensure system and data integrity, and comply with the following:

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and operating instructions which comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and Defense FAR Supplement;

(2) Ensure that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements as impacted by minimum/economic order quantity restrictions--

(i) A 98 percent bill of material accuracy and a 95 percent master production schedule accuracy are desirable as a goal in order to ensure that requirements are both valid and appropriately time-phased.

(ii) If systems have accuracy levels below these, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(A) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(B) The cost to meet the accuracy goals is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(3) Provide a mechanism to identify, report, and resolve system control weaknesses and manual override. Systems should identify operational exceptions such as excess/residual inventory as soon as known;

(4) Provide audit trails and maintain records (manual and those in machine readable form) necessary to evaluate system logic and to verify through transaction testing that the system is operating as desired;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate levels of record accuracy, and include reconciliation of recorded inventory quantities to physical inventory by part number on a periodic basis. A 95 percent accuracy level is desirable. If systems have an accuracy level below 95 percent, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(i) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(ii) The cost to meet the accuracy goal is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(6) Provide detailed descriptions of circumstances which will result in manual or system generated transfers of parts;

(7) Maintain a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions--

(i) The Contractor shall maintain and disclose written policies describing the transfer methodology and the loan/pay-back technique.

(ii) The costing methodology may be standard or actual cost, or any of the inventory costing methods in 48 CFR 9904.411-50(b). Consistency shall be maintained across all contract and customer types, and from accounting period to accounting period for initial charging and transfer charging.

(iii) The system should transfer parts and associated costs within the same billing period. In the few instances where this may not be appropriate, the Contractor may accomplish the material transaction using a loan/pay-back technique. The “loan/pay-back technique” means that the physical part is moved temporarily from the contract, but the cost of the part remains on the contract. The procedures for the loan/pay-back technique must be approved by the Administrative Contracting Officer. When the technique is used, the Contractor shall have controls to ensure--

(A) Parts are paid back expeditiously;

(B) Procedures and controls are in place to correct any overbilling that might occur;

(C) Monthly, at a minimum, identification of the borrowing contract and the date the part was borrowed; and

(D) The cost of the replacement part is charged to the borrowing contract;

(8) Where allocations from common inventory accounts are used, have controls (in addition to those in paragraphs (b)(2) and (7) of this clause) to ensure that--

(i) Reallocations and any credit due are processed no less frequently than the routine billing cycle;

(ii) Inventories retained for requirements which are not under contract are not allocated to contracts; and

(iii) Algorithms are maintained based on valid and current data;

(9) Notwithstanding FAR 45.505-3(f)(1)(ii), have adequate controls to ensure that physically commingled inventories that may include material for which costs are charged or allocated to fixed-price, cost-reimbursement, and commercial contracts do not compromise requirements of any of the standards in paragraphs (f)(1) through (8) of this clause. Government furnished material shall not be--

(i) Physically commingled with other material; or

(ii) Used on commercial work; and

(10) Be subjected to periodic internal audits to ensure compliance with established policies and procedures.

(End of clause)

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

---
(Official's Name)
---
(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

| ITEM DESCRIPTION | CONTRACT LINE ITEMS | QUANTITY |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

TOTAL_____

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 900 calendar days after the date the contractor receives the Notice to Proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of $1,856.86 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

52.217-7 OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within 150 calendar days of contract award. Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

(End of clause)

52.219-4002 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (CESAD-CT JUL 1993)

(a) Retainage will be withheld from progress payments in an amount sufficient to protect the Government's ability to assess Liquidated Damages in accordance with FAR clause 52.219-0016 for failure to submit timely SF 294 and SF 295 Reports. The amount of retainage will be determined in accordance with the following formula:
(b) Total dollar amount proposed for subcontracting to small business multiplied by percentage of actual progress on the contract, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment, shall be withheld from the next progress payment due after a contractor fails to submit a required report. If one or more reports have been submitted before such failure, formula for determining the amount of retainage will be adjusted by deducting any amounts reported as subcontracted to small business from the total dollar amount proposed to be subcontracted and the difference multiplied by the percent of actual progress, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment.
(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to US Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401

(End of clause)

52.223-4002 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g., contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at http://www.hq.usace.army.mil. (At the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health.) The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web through the date that is 10 calendar days prior to the date offers are due. If the solicitation is amended to extend the time set for receipt of offers, the 10 calendar days rule stated above shall be applied against the amended date. (For example, if offers are due on 10 April, all changes posted on or before 31 March shall apply to the contract. If the time for receipt of offers is extended from 10 April to 20 April, all changes posted on or before 10 April shall apply to the contract.)

52.228-4002 REQUIRED INSURANCE (FEB 1987 SAS) (Ref. FAR 28.307)

(a) The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

Comprehensive and Employer's Liability Insurance in the amount required by the State law in which the work is to be performed under this contract.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in an amount not less than $500,000 per accident.

Automobile Liability Insurance: $200,000 per person and $500,000 per accident for bodily injury liability and $20,000 property damage liability.

(b) Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or written statement of the above-required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation, or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance, shall not be effective for such period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE
MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region III. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

52.232-4007 ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

2132050 308 8021 P10000 3200 S09133

(End of clause)

52.232-4008 DESIGNATED BILLING OFFICE (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

Invoices will be mailed to:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CD-STH
Hunter AAF Resident Office
Bldg PB-101, Mitchell Blvd
Hunter Army Airfield, GA 31409

(End of Clause)

52.232-4009 DESIGNATED PAYMENT OFFICE (AUG 1998 CESAS-RM-F)

Payment will be made by:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Finance Center
ATTN: CEFC-AO-P
5720 Integrity Drive
Millington, TN 38054-5005

(End of clause)

52.232-5000 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (MAR 1995)—EFARS

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials delivered off-site is limited to the following items: _____

(End of clause)

52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty (20) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a

supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by . . . . . [insert a description of investigational methods used, such as surveys, auger borings, core borings, test pits, probings, test tunnels].

(b) Weather conditions . . . . . (insert a summary of weather records and warnings).

(c) Transportation facilities . . . . . (insert a summary of transportation facilities providing access from the site, including information about their availability and limitations.

(d) . . . . . (insert other pertinent information).

(End of clause)

52.236-4013 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM
(January 2002 SAS) (Ref. DFARS 236.273)

The progress chart to be prepared by the contractor pursuant to FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation. (See Attachment 1 to Section 00800).

52.236-4015 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (OCT 1988 SAS) (Ref. FAR 36.305)

(a) A preconstruction conference will be arranged by the Area/Resident Engineer after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Area/Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters.

(b) The Contractor shall bring to this conference, in completed form, a Certificate of Insurance, plus the following items in either completed or draft form:

Accident Prevention Plan (5 copies)
(use format shown in Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800)
Quality Control Plan (5 copies)
Letter Appointing Superintendent
Transmittal Register
Power of Attorney and Certified Copy of Resolution
Network Analysis System, when applicable
List of Subcontractors

(c) A letter of record will be written documenting all items discussed at the conference, and a copy will be furnished by the Area/Resident Engineer to all in attendance.
(End of clause)

52.236-4016 VIDEO TAPING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (MAR 1987 SASCD-SQ)

For all of the operating and maintenance instructions which are required in the contract specifications, the Contractor shall video tape these instructions as they are presented to the Government representatives. These tapes shall provide clear and understandable detailed instructions for all items required by the contract specifications. The tapes shall be prepared by an experienced video director/cameraman using good quality half-inch VHS color tape with correct sound equipment, lighting, and backdrop. The sound and picture quality shall be high and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The tapes are intended as followup training for other Government representatives at a later date. They must be suitable for this purpose. The Contractor shall be responsible for the contents of the instructions and shall verify that they are correct prior to taping. The Contractor may submit individual equipment manufacturer's instructional tape(s), provided they meet the above qualifications and cover the actual equipment that is installed. The tape(s) shall be for specific equipment identified by contents and contract name and number. The Contractor shall submit one copy of the tape(s) to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Unacceptable tapes are to be corrected by the Contractor as indicated by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.
(End of clause)

52.236-4017 SUBMITTAL OF MODIFICATION COST ESTIMATE PROPOSALS (MAR 1992 SAS)
(Ref. DFARS 52.236-7000)

When submittals of Cost Estimate Proposals are required for additions or deletions to work under this contract by modification, the Contractor shall use DA Form 5418-R titled "Cost Estimate Analysis" (see Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800). A separate assemblage will be prepared for submittal by each trade affected by the proposed work.
(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.249-4001 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (APR 1991 OCE)
(Ref. FAR 52.249-10)

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORKDAYS BASED ON 5-DAY WORK WEEK

| JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 8 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 6 |

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing through-out the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

(End of clause)

52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS - EFARS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2)If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates , those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.
(End of Clause)

ATTACHMENT 1 TO SECTION 00800

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

1. Contract Drawings:

   File No. 141-32-01, Sheets 1 through 444

2. Rates of Wages:

3. Formats:

   Project Sign

   Project Sign Legend Defined

   Corps of Engineers Logo

   Accident Prevention Plan (Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1)

   Construction Quality Control Report

   Small and Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan

   Weekly Temporary Electrical Inspection

4. Minimum Standard for Temporary Electrical Service (Ref. FAR 52.236-14)

5. Forms:

   SAS Form 9 - Activity Hazard Analysis

   SAD Form 1666a-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler, Truck & Wheel Mounted Cranes

   SAD Form 1666b-R - Safety Checklist for Portal, Tower, and Pillar Cranes

   SAD Form 1666c-R - Safety Checklist for Rigging

   SAD Form 1666d-R - Safety Checklist for Motor Vehicles, Trailers and Trucks

   SAD Form 1666e-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler Tractors and Dozers

   SAD Form 1666f-R - Safety Checklist for Scrapers, Motor Graders, and Other Mobile Equipment

   SAD Form 1666g-R - Safety Checklist for Material Hoists

   SAD Form 1666h-R - Safety Checklist for Earth Drilling Equipment

   ENG Form 4025 - Transmittal of Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Material Samples, or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance

   DA Form 5418-R - Cost Estimate Analysis

   DD Form 1354 - Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property

   Standard Form LLL-A - Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

   Real Property Inventory

**NOTE: WAGE DECISION GA020004 APPLIES TO BID ITEMS ____. WAGE DECISION GA020012 APPLIES TO BID ITEMS ____.**

General Decision Number GA020004 Superseded General Decision No. GA010004
State: Georgia
Construction Type:
BUILDING
County(ies):
CHATHAM
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

| Modification Number | Publication Date |
|---|---|
| 0 | 03/01/2002 |
| 1 | 02/28/2003 |
| 2 | 03/07/2003 |

COUNTY(ies):
CHATHAM

BOIL0026A 01/01/2003

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| BOILERMAKER | 25.30 | 11.29 |

---

ELEC0508A 09/01/2000

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| ELECTRICIANS: | | |
| Instrumentation technician | 19.75 | 4-1/4%+3.70 |
| Nuclear work | 19.00 | 4-1/4%+3.70 |
| Work performed in any facility that manufactures, produces or processes a product from raw materials to finished goods or products (e.g., chemical plants, petroleum facility, bulk loading, operators, electrical utilities, paper mills) | 18.05 | 4-1/4%+3.70 |
| All other work | 15.10 | 4-1/4%+3.70 |

FOOTNOTES:
Work on towers, chimneys and transmitter antennas (does not include the construction of pole and steel tower transmission lines): 1-1/2 times the straight rate of pay.
Work performed while wearing breathing apparatus: 15% per hour additional.

---

* IRON0709A 01/01/2003

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| IRONWORKERS, REINFORCING & STRUCTURAL: | | |
| General contracts of $5,000,000 or more, or work performed on a nuclear facility | 18.90 | 5.67 |
| General contracts below $5,000,000 | 17.40 | 5.67 |

---

SUGA1004A 03/01/1988

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| ASPHALT RAKER | 6.75 | |
| BRICKLAYER | 11.00 | |
| CARPENTER (excluding drywall hanger & insulator) | 10.04 | |

| | |
|---|---|
| CEMENT MASON | 9.95 |
| LABORER | 5.53 |
| MASON TENDER | 5.50 |
| PAINTER (excluding drywall finisher) | 9.54 |
| PIPEFITTER | 12.78 |
| PLASTERER | 9.00 |
| PLUMBER | 11.09 |
| ROOFER | 7.03 |
| SHEET METAL WORKER | 8.29 |
| TRUCK DRIVER | 6.75 |

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

---

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the

interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

General Decision Number GA020012 Superseded General Decision No. GA010012
State: Georgia
Construction Type:
HIGHWAY
County(ies):
CHATHAM EFFINGHAM
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects, and railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges; bridges designed fo commercial navigation; bridges involving marine construction; other major bridges)

| Modification Number | Publication Date |
|---|---|
| 0 | 03/01/2002 |

COUNTY(ies):
CHATHAM EFFINGHAM
SUGA3004A 05/01/1990

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| ASPHALT RAKER | 6.92 | |
| CARPENTER | 10.83 | |
| CONCRETE FINISHER | 8.61 | |
| ELECTRICIAN | 14.95 | |
| IRONWORKER, REINFORCING | 13.60 | |
| LABORER | 6.20 | |
| PAINTER | 12.00 | |
| PILEDRIVER | 10.19 | |
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS: | | |
| Asphalt distributor | 7.88 | |
| Asphalt paver | 8.23 | |
| Backhoe operator | 10.03 | |
| Bulldozer operator | 9.44 | |
| Crane | 13.36 | |
| Loader | 9.99 | |
| Mechanic | 10.66 | |
| Motor grade operator (fine grade) | 10.70 | |
| Striping machine operator | 6.18 | |
| Roller | 7.98 | |
| Screed - asphalt | 7.69 | |
| TRUCK DRIVERS: | | |
| Single rear axle | 6.39 | |
| Multi rear axle | 7.69 | |
| WELDER | 10.00 | |

---

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

---

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination

* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

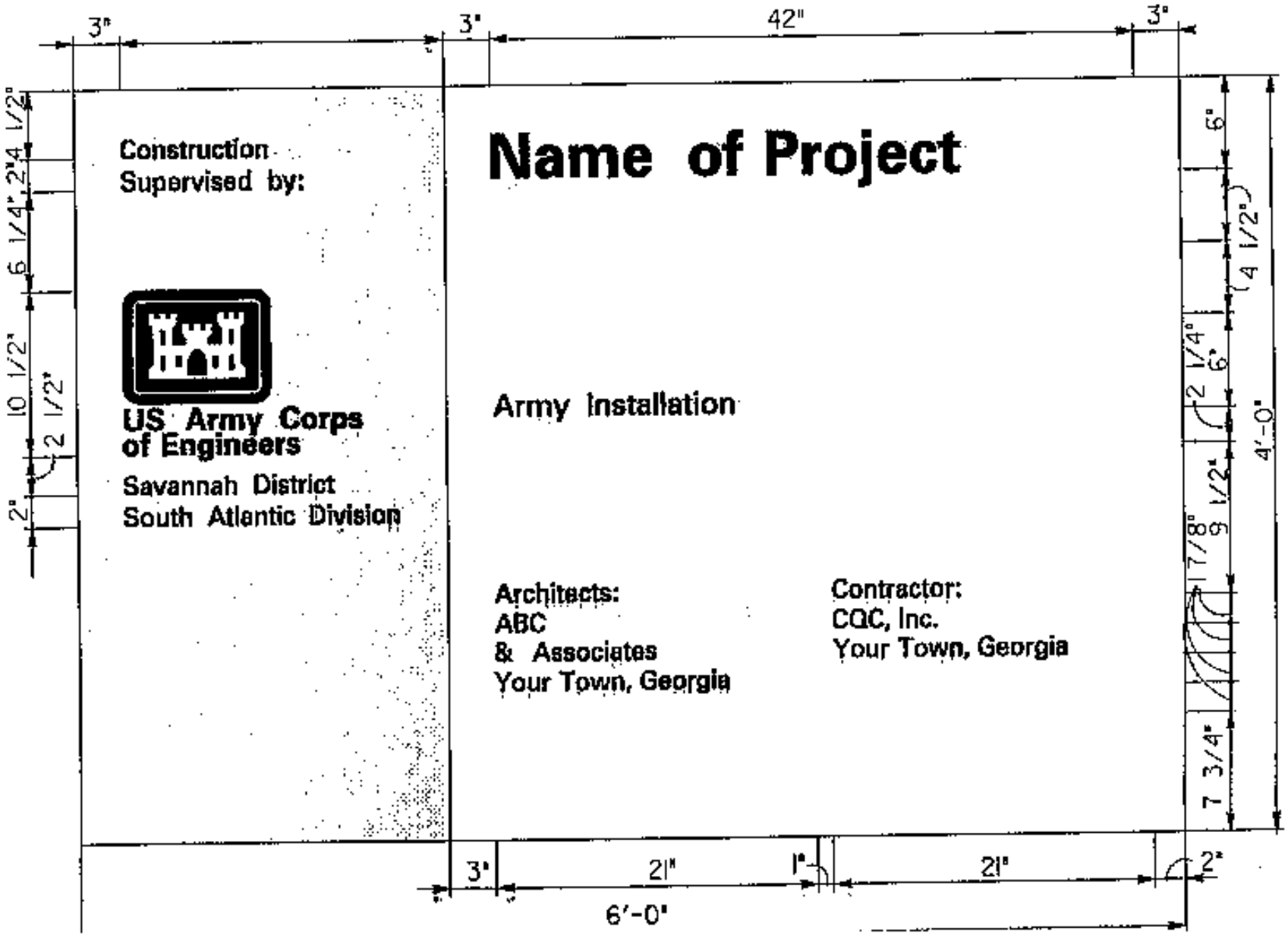
The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION


3"
3"
42"
3"
Construction
Supervised by:
US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District
South Atlantic Division
Name of Project
Army Installation
Architects:
ABC
& Associates
Your Town, Georgia
Contractor:
CQC, Inc.
Your Town, Georgia
6"
4 1/2"
2 1/4"
6"
9 1/2"
7 3/4"
4'-0"
2 1/2"
10 1/2"
6 1/4"
4 1/2"
2"
3"
21"
1"
21"
2"
6'-0"

# PROJECT SIGN LEGEND DEFINED

Legend Group 1: The words:

"Construction Supervised by:" or "Design and Construction Supervised by:"

shall be placed on two lines using black, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 19".

10.5" Reverse Signature: The Corps symbol shall be a 10.5" white reverse signature using a 6" castle on a red background. The castle and surrounding border lines shall be white. The castle windows, door, and logo background are to be red. The words "U.S. Army Corps of Engineers" shall be black.

Legend Group 2: The words:

"Savannah District
South Atlantic Division"

shall be placed on two lines below the 10.5" reverse signature, using black, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface.

Legend Group 3: The "Name of Project" shall be placed on one to three lines using white 3" Helvetica bold typeface. Maximum line length is 42".

Legend Group 4: The "Army Installation" shall be a one or two line identification of the facility or name of the sponsoring department. Lettering is to be white, 1.5" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 42".

NOTE: Cross-align the first line of legend group 4 with the first line of the Corps signature (U.S. Army Corps) as shown.

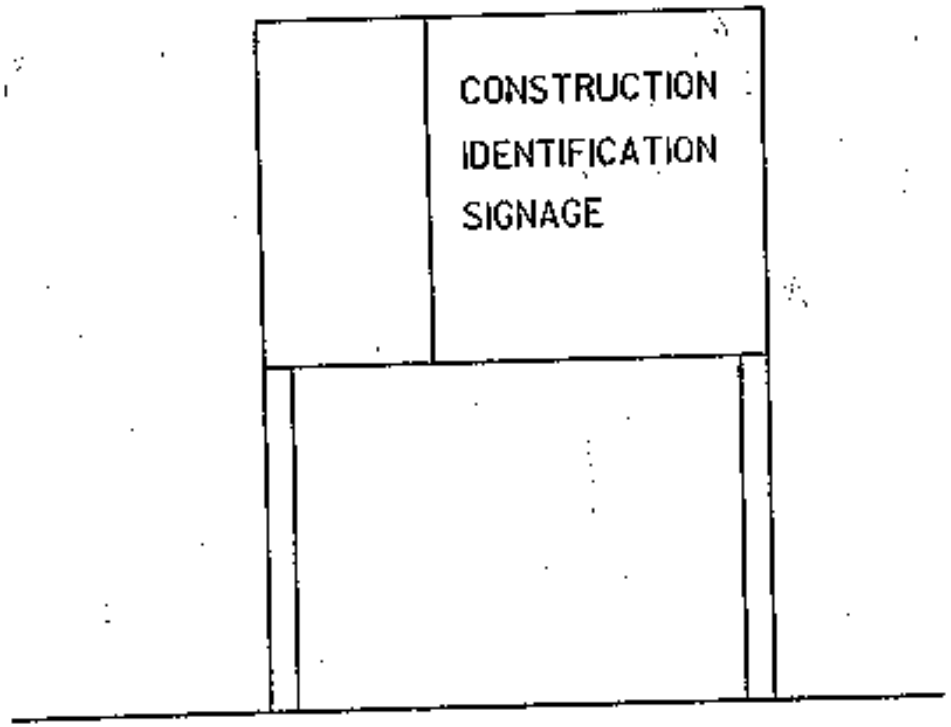
Legend Group 5a: The words:

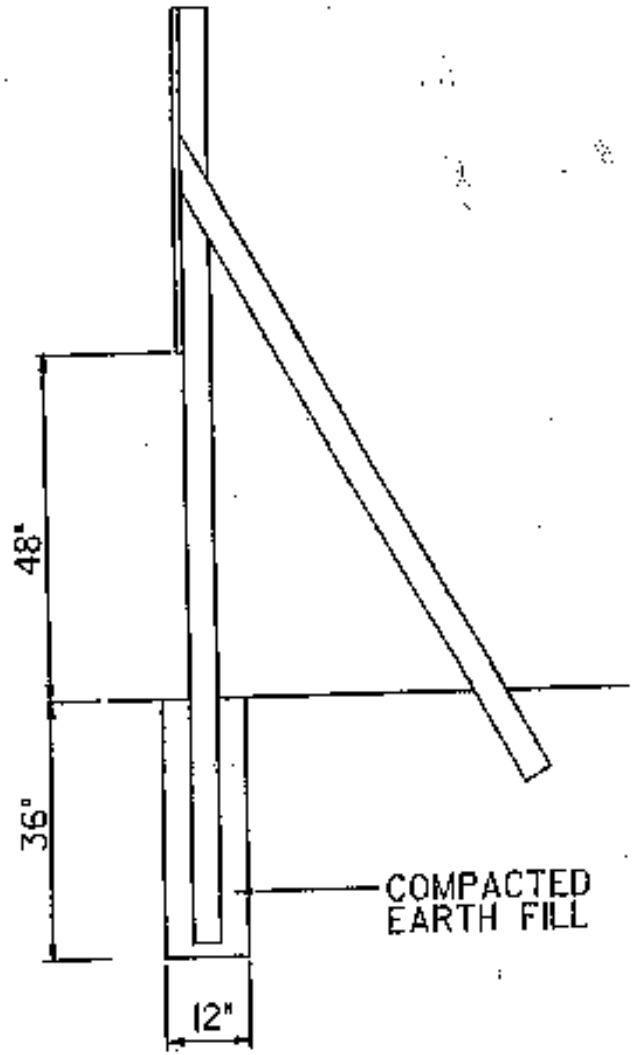
"Architects:" or "Engineers:" or "Architect-Engineers:"

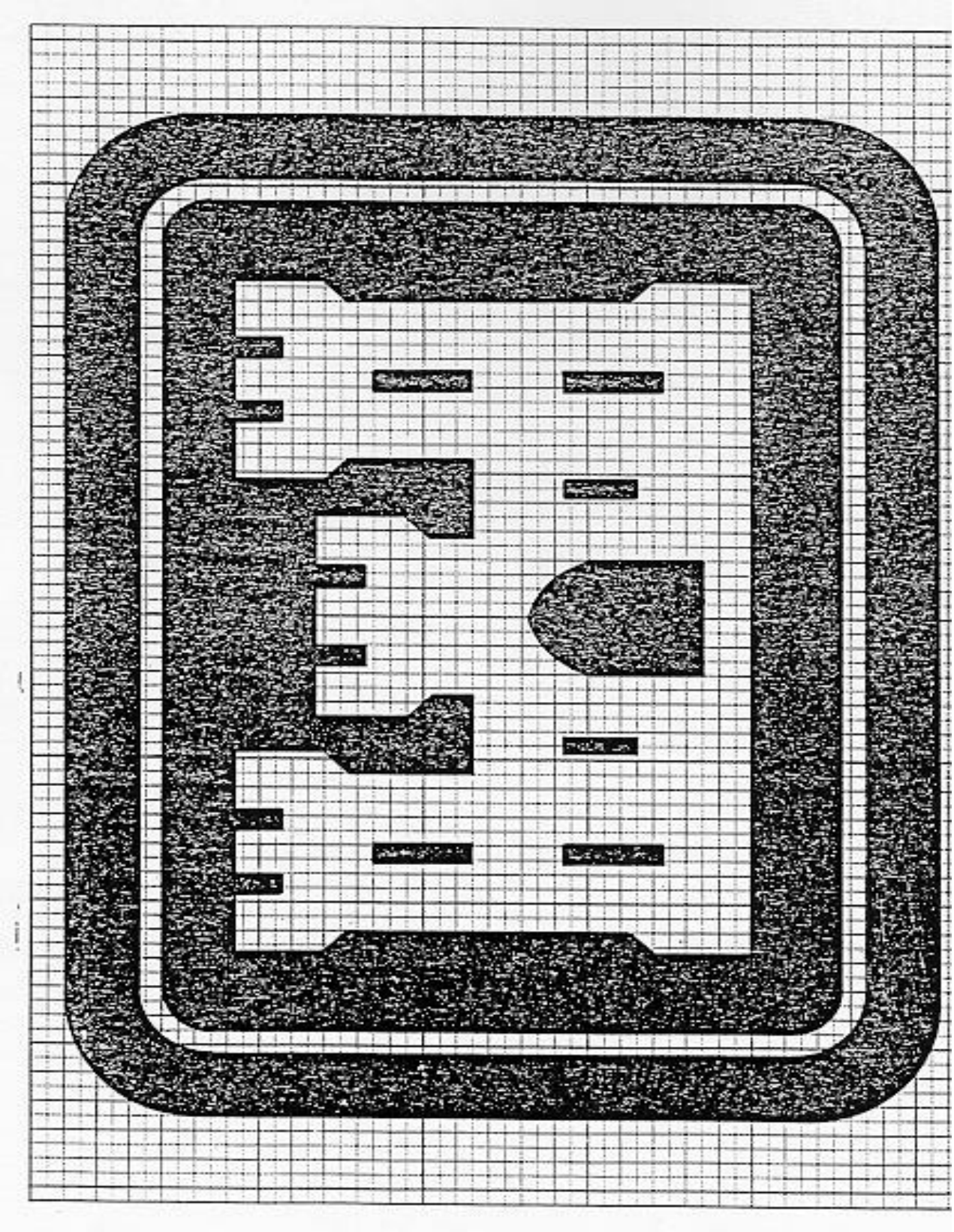
shall be a one to five line identification of the prime architect or engineering corporate or firm name, city, and State. Lettering shall be white, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 21".

Legend Group 5b: The "Contractor:" shall be a one to five line identification of the prime Contractor corporate or firm name, city, and State. Include type of Contractor, i.e. General Contractor, etc. Lettering shall be white, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 21".

NOTE: All typography shall be flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown.


CONSTRUCTION
IDENTIFICATION
SIGNAGE


48"
36"
12"
COMPACTED
EARTH FILL



CORPS OF ENGINEERS LOGO
HALF SIZE

Last revised 9 May 97

FORMAT
(Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1 dated 3 Sep 96)
ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

An accident prevention plan is, in essence, a safety and health policy and program document. The following areas are typically addressed in an accident prevention plan, but a plan shall be job specific and shall also address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The accident prevention plan shall interface with the employer's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the overall safety and health program that are referenced in the accident prevention plan shall be included as appropriate.

1. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

a. Plan preparer (corporate safety staff person, QC);

b. Plan approval, e.g., owner, company president, regional vice president (HTRW activities require approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (or qualified Industrial Hygiene personnel for in-house USACE activities; a Certified Safety Professional (or qualified USACE safety personnel for in-house work) may approve the plan for operations involving UST removal where contaminants are known to be petroleum, oils, or lubricants);

c. Plan concurrence (provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (contractor)), e.g., Corporate Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional, project QC. The plan will be developed by qualified personnel (plan preparer) and will be signed by a competent person (plan concurrence) and a representative of the prime contractor's project management team (plan approval).

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:

a. Contractor;

b. Contract number;

c. Project name;

d. Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location (map);

e. Contractor accident experience (provide information such as EMR, OSHA 200 Forms, corporate safety trend analyses);

f. Listing of phases of work and hazardous activities requiring activity hazards analyses.

3. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. (In addition to the corporate policy statement, a copy of the corporate safety program may provide a

significant portion of the information required by the accident prevention plan.)

4. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.

a. Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety - at both corporate and project level (contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel should include a copy of their resume - the District Safety and Occupational Health Office will review the qualifications for acceptance). For items in EM 385-1-1 which require the use of a competent person or a qualified person, the contractor is to maintain documentation demonstrating the competence or qualification of that individual.

b. Lines of authority

5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. Provide the following:

a. Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

b. Means for controlling and coordinating subcontractors and suppliers;

c. Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

6. TRAINING.

a. List subjects to be discussed with employees in safety indoctrination.

b. List mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e. g., explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, crane operator, diver, vehicle operator, HAZWOPER training and certification, personal protective equipment) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification.

c. Identify requirements for emergency response training.

d. Outline requirements (who attends, when given, who will conduct etc.) for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

e. Identify location at the project site where the records will be maintained.

7. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. Provide details on:

a. Who will conduct safety inspections (e.g., project manager, safety professional, QC, supervisors, employees, etc.), when inspections will be conducted, how the inspections will be recorded, deficiency tracking system, follow-up procedures, etc;

b. Any external inspections/certifications which may be required (e.g., Coast Guard).

8. SAFETY AND HEALTH EXPECTATIONS, INCENTIVE PROGRAMS, AND COMPLIANCE.

a. The company's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

b. A brief description of the company's safety incentive programs (if any) should be provided.

c. Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

d. Provide written company procedures for holding managers and supervisors accountable for safety.

9. ACCIDENT REPORTING. The contractor shall identify who shall complete the following, how, and when:

a. Exposure data (man-hours worked);

b. Accident investigations, reports and logs;

c. Immediate notification of major accidents.

10. MEDICAL SUPPORT. Outline on-site medical support and off-site medical arrangements.

11. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Outline procedures (who, when, how) for conducting hazard assessments and written certifications for use of personal protective equipment.

12. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED BY THE SAFETY MANUAL (as applicable).

a. Hazard communication program (01.B.04);

b. Emergency response plans:
- procedures and tests (01.E.01)
- spill plans (01.E.01, 06.A.02)
- fire fighting plan (01.E.01, 19.A.04)
- posting of emergency telephone numbers (01.E.04)
- wildfire prevention plan (09.K.01)
- man overboard/abandon ship (19.A.04)

c. Layout plans (04.A.01);

d. Respiratory protection plan (05.E.01);

e. Health hazard control program (06.A.02);

f. Lead abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

g. Asbestos abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

h. Abrasive blasting (06.H.01);

i. Confined space (06.1);

j. Hazardous energy control plan (12.A.07);

k. Critical lift procedures (16.C.17);

l. Contingency plan for severe weather (19.A.03);

m. Access and haul road plan (22.1.10);

n. Demolition plan (engineering and asbestos surveys) (23.A.01);

o. Emergency rescue (tunneling) (26.A.05);

p. Underground construction fire prevention and protection plan (26.D.01);

q. Compressed air plan (26.1.01);

r. Formwork and shoring erection and removal plans (27.B.02);

s. Lift slab plans (27.D.01);

t. SHP and SSHP (for HTRW work an SSHP must be submitted and shall contain all information required by the accident prevention plan - two documents are not required (28.B.01);

u. Blasting plan (29.A.01);

v. Diving plan (30.A.13);

w. Plan for prevention of alcohol and drug abuse (Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement Subpart 252.223-7004, Drug-Free Work Force).

13. The Contractor shall provide information on how they will meet the requirements of major sections of EM 385-1-1 in the accident prevention plan. Particular attention shall be paid to excavations, scaffolding, medical and first aid requirements, sanitation, personal protective equipment, fire prevention, machinery and mechanized equipment, electrical safety, public safety requirements, and chemical, physical agent, and biological occupational exposure prevention requirements. Detailed site-specific hazards and controls shall be provided in the activity hazard analysis for each phase of the operation. Site-specific hazards are those hazards which would be reasonably be anticipated to occur on the construction site of concern and will be identified through analysis of the activities to be performed. The controls are measures which will be implemented by the contractor to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level.

F O R M A T

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: _____ Report No. _____

Contract No.: _____

Description and Location of Work: _____

WEATHER: (Clear)(P. Cloudy)(Cloudy); Temperature:___Min,___Max;
Rainfall ___Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility
a._____
b._____
c._____
d._____
e._____
f._____
g._____
h._____

1. Work Performed Today:

(Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in table above.)

_____

2. Results of Control Activities:

(Indicate whether: P-Preparatory, I-Initial, or F-Followup and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

_____

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

_____

4. Monitoring of Materials and Equipment:

---

5. Offsite Surveillance Activities:

---

6. Job Safety:

(Daily comment required.)

---

7. Remarks:

a. (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications or instructions.)

b. (Action taken in review of submittal.)

c. (Verbal instructions received.)

_____
Inspector

---

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION:

The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

_____
Contractor's Approved
Authorized Representative

# SAMPLE

SMALL AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

BETTER BUILDERS, INC.

DATE: February 11, 2003

SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-0X-X-XXXX

TITLE: Barracks Complex, Fort Swampy, Georgia

Type of Work: Design and Construction

In accordance with applicable contract clauses of the solicitation noted above, Better Builders, Inc. submits the following Small Business Subcontracting Plan (includes small, veteran-owned small business, service -disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business , small disadvantaged business, and women -owned small business concerns).

It is company policy to follow all public laws including P.L. 99 -661, Section 1207, P.L. 100-180, Section 806, P.L. 105-135 and P.L. 106-50. We have informed all purchasers to follow these laws in hiring subcontractors and buying materials.

1. The following goals (expressed in terms of percentages of the total dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award) would be applicable to a contract awarded under the cited solicitatio n. You must also provide the dollar amounts for each of the goals listed below.

    a. Total Proposed Contract Amount: $26,961,000

    b. Total amount available for Subcontract award: $18,300,000

    c. Large Business: $7,832,400 – 42.8%

    d. Total amount to be subcontracted to all small business: $10,467,600 - 57.2%

    e. Small Disadvantaged Business: $1,628,700 – 8.9%

    f. Women-Owned Small Business: $1,482,300 – 8.1%

    g. Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business: $549,000 - 3%

    h. HUBZone Small Business: $549,000 – 3%

***i.*** There are no options in this solicitation. ***(NOTE: If there are options in the solicitation you must provide the same information as listed in paragraph 1 a-h for each option year/period.)***

j. Indirect and overhead costs have not been included in the goals specified in this section for amounts available for subcontract/purchase order award.

k. Consideration was given to HCBU/MI's but no opportunities were found to be included in the small disadvantaged business goals.

**NOTE: While Savannah District does not have a specific goal for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small business, it must be addressed in any subcontracting plan. However, FAR 52.219-9 requires a goal in your subcontracting plan for Veteran-Owned small business concerns.**

2. The following principal products and/or services will be subcontracted under this contract, and the distribution among all small business concerns are as follows:

Large Business - Earthwork
Small Business - Windows and Storm Doors, Recreation, Site Utilities Plumbing
Veteran Owned Small Business – Materials, Equipment
Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business – Asphalt, Electrical, Doors
HUBZone Small Business - Window Treatment, HVAC, Concrete
Small Disadvantaged Business - Vinyl Siding, Insulation, Gutters
Women Owned Small Business – Carpentry, Ceramic Tile, Fencing

**NOTE: Company names should be provided for each product and/or service listed.**

The following method was used in developing our subcontracting goals: (1) all areas of potential subcontract work were determined to be available for subcontract award to all types of small business concerns, and (2) will be actively recruited for participation through the many sources described hereinafter.

3. The following individual will administer this Subcontract Plan on behalf of Better Builders, Inc.:

Name: Freddie Better Title: Executive Vice President

Address and Telephone Number: 4845 Tonka Drive
Fair Haven, CT 27413
800-621-4845

The individual' s specific duties with regard to the conduct of our firm's Subcontracting Plan will include, but will not be limited to the following:

a. Developing and maintaining bidders lists of all types of small business concerns using sources such as the Pronet System developed by the Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers and Minority Contractor Associations, and the General Business Services Center in the project's Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

b. Assuring the inclusion of all types of small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by all types of small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all solicitations and subcontract awards to all types of small business concerns to ensure that the members of the firm who review bidders proposals document their reasons for selecting or not selecting a bid.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with the instructions provided on the forms, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Conducting or arranging for all other activities necessary to further the intent and attainment of goals of the Plan to include motivational trainin g of the firm's purchasing personnel attendance at workshop, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of all types of small business concerns, and general cooperation with members of these concerns or their representatives.

4. The following s teps will be taken to ensure that all types of small business concerns receive notice and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services described in paragraph 2 above:

a. Sources will be requested through the SBA's ProNet system, business development organizations, small business trade associations and at small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted and bidding materials will be provided to all respond ing parties with interest.

b. Internally, motivational training will be conducted to guide and encourage purchasing personnel; source lists and guides to all types of small business concerns will be maintained and utilized by purchasing personnel while soli citing subcontracts and purchase orders; activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested bidders to prepare their bids and to evaluate continuing compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

5. Better Builders, Inc. agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities. All subcontractors, except small business concerns, who receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt and comply with a subcontracting plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of goals shall be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of all potential small business and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractor's facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

6. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to submit such periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required by the Contracting agency or the Small Business Administration in order to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan and with the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" contained in the solicitation.

7. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with this Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for all small business sources, along with records of attendance at conferences, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying all types of small business concerns

c. Records on all subcontract solicitations, on a contract-by-contract basis, indicating (1) whether all types of small business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; and (2) the reasons for the failure of all solicited small businesses to receive a subcontract award.

d. Records of all subcontract award data, to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

In closing Better Builders, Inc. states that it will be the policy of Better Builders, Inc. to afford every practicable opportunity to all types of small business concerns to participate in construction contracts awarded to Better Builders, Inc. by the Federal Government to ensure that equitable opportunity is provided to all types of small business concerns to compete for award of subcontracts and purchase orders, and to diligently pursue the achievement of our goals by participation of all types of small business concerns in the dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award under the solicitation.

BY_____ DATE _____

_____
Signature

_____
Title, and Company Name

_____ DATE _____
Contract Specialist

Approval Recommended

_____ DATE _____
SADBU

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Contracting Officer

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Procurement Center Representative
Small Business Administration

WEEKLY TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL INSPECTION

Week ending _____

Contract No. _____

Contract Description _____

The following items were inspected in accordance with requirements in National Electrical Code and Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1.

1. Wire (size, type, condition).

2. Systems and devices (polarity, continuity of ground, resistance to ground).

3. Resistance of ground rods (25 OHMS) measured and recorded.

4. Check GFI for 15/20 amp 120 volt circuits.

5. Plugs and receptacles (type, NEMA rating).

6. Circuit breakers and disconnect (size, type, weatherproof).

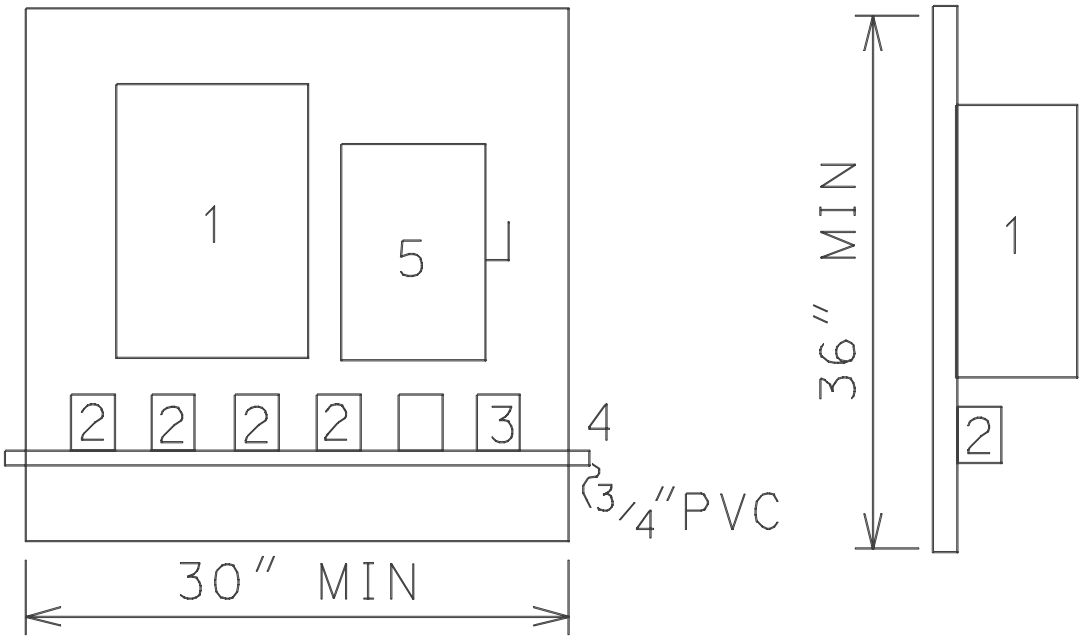
7. Extension cords (type, UL listed, insulation condition, splices, location).

8. Open wiring on insulators, nonmetallic sheathed cable, outside clearance (600 volts or less), Festoon lighting (as applicable).

_____

Signature Electrician/Electrical Engineer

# MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE




(DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE)

A. The backboard for temporary service shall consist of not less than 1/2 inch plywood of exterior grade.

B. Numbers above correspond to the item below:

Item 1 - NEMA 3R circuit breaker type panelboard. This panelboard shall consist of 1 two-pole 60 amp main circuit breaker, 4* one pole 20 AMP branch circuit breakers, and 1* two pole 20 AMP branch circuit breaker. Breakers shall meet Federal Specifications Standards for Class 1A breakers and shall be plug-in type. (*Number of breakers to be adjusted to suit the job requirements.)

Item 2 - Duplex grounding type convenience outlets in standard utility type outlet boxes with covers, meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be grounded by two conductors #12 NMC cable.

Item 3 – (Optional) A single three-conductor grounding type outlet rated for 250 volt service meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections from this outlet to the two pole breaker shall be by two conductor grounded type NMC cable.

Item 4 - 3/4 inch PVC. This shall be used to support extension cords.

Item 5 – NEMA 3R service disconnect safety switch – 60 amp minimum.

C. The panelboard shall be grounded by #6 copper wire connected to a 3/4 inch by 10-foot long ground rod.

D. Service to the panel shall consist of three copper conductor #6 minimum service entrance cable. This cable may enter the top or side of the panelboard.

E. Periodic inspections of systems and devices will be made by the Contractor at intervals not to exceed 1 week, and a report will be submitted indicating the results.

F. All receptacle outlets that provide temporary electrical power during construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter (CFCI) protection for personnel. GFCI protection shall be provided on all circuits serving portable electric hand tools or semi-portable electric power tools (such as block/brick saws, table saws, air compressors, welding machines, and drill presses). See EM 385-1-1 for exceptions.

G. Per EM 385-1-1 all temporary power distribution systems shall be submitted to the field office before installation.

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Phase of Construction | | |
| 2. Location | 3. Contract No. | 4. Project |
| 5. Prime Contractor | 6. Date of Preparatory | 7. Estimated Start Date |
| Potential Safety Hazard | Procedure to Control Hazard | |
| | | |
| 8. Contractor's Representative (signature) | 9. | |

SAS Form 9
1 Jan 82

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER, TRUCK & WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract # and title: | |
| Equipment name & number:<br>owned or leased? | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: |
| Contract Inspector: | Date inspected: |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Unless the manufacture has specified an on-rubber rating, outriggers will be fully extended and down? (16.D.10) | | | |
| 2. Are lattice boom cranes equipped with a boom angle indicator, load indicating device, or a load moment indicator? (16.D.01) | | | |
| 3. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes equipped with a means for the operator to visually determine levelness? (16.D.02) | | | |
| 4. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes, except articulating booms cranes, equipped with drum rotation indicators located for use for the operator? (16.D.03) | | | |
| 5. Are lattice boom and hydraulic mobile cranes equipped with a boom angle or radius indicator within the operator’s view? (16.D.04) | | | |
| 6. Are lattice boom cranes, with exception of duty cycle cranes, equipped with an anti-two blocking device? (16.D.05) | | | |
| 7. When duty cycle machines are required to make a non-duty lift, is the crane equipped with an international orange warning device and is a signal person present? (16.D 05) | | | |
| 8. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02)<br>a. the manufacturer’s operating manual?<br>b. the load rating chart?<br>c. the crane’s log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests?<br>d. operating manual for crane operator aids used on the crane. | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9. Are the following on the project site:<br>a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12)<br>b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspection? (16.C.12)<br>c. written reports of the operational performance test? (16.C.13)<br>d. written reports of the load performance test? (16.C.13) | | | |
| 10. Are all operators physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05) | | | |
| 11. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05) | | | |
| 12. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.06) | | | |
| 13. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08) | | | |
| 14. Are accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the crane barricaded? (16.C.09) | | | |
| 15. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10) | | | |
| 16. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10) | | | |
| 17. Are critical lift plans available? (16.C.18) | | | |
| 18. Are minimum clearance distance for high voltage lines posted at the operator’s position? (11.E.04) | | | |
| 19. Do older lattice boom cranes with anti-two block warning devices in lieu of anti-two block prevention devices have a written exemption? (16.D.05) | | | |
| 20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08.A.04) | | | |
| 21. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13) | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22. Is all equipment to be operated on public roads provided with: (16A.07)<br>a. headlights?<br>b. brake lights?<br>c. taillights?<br>d. back-up lights?<br>e. front and rear turn signals? | | | |
| 23. Are seat and seat belts provided for the operator and each rider on equipment? (16.A.07 and 16.B.08) | | | |
| 24. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting devices? (16.A.07) | | | |
| 25. Is the glass in the windshield or other windows clear and unbroken to provide adequate protection and visiblity for the operator? (16.A.07, 16.B.10) | | | |
| 26. Is all equipment equipped with adequate service brake system and emergency brake system? (16.A.18) | | | |
| 27. Are areas on equipment where employees walk or climb equipped with platforms, footwalks, steps, handholds, guardrails, toeboards and non-slip surfaces? (16.B.03) | | | |
| 28. Is all self propelled equipment equipped with automatic, audible, reverse signal alarms? (16.B.01) | | | |
| 29. Is there a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.18) | | | |
| 30. Are truck and crawler cranes attached to a barge or pontoon by a slack tiedown system? (16.F.06) | | | |
| 31. Have the following conditions been met for land cranes mounted on barges or pontoons: (16.F.04)<br>a. Have load ratings been modified to reflect the increased loading from list, trim, wave, and wind action?<br>b. Are all deck surfaces above the water?<br>c. Is the entire bottom area of the barge or pontoon submerged?<br>d. Are tie downs available?<br>e. Are cranes blocked and secured? | | | |
| 32. Are all belts, gears, shafts, spindles, drums, flywheels, or other rotating parts of equipment guarded where is a potential for exposure to workers? (16.B.03) | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 33. Is the area where the crane is to work level, firm and secured? (16.A.10) | | | |
| 34. Is a dry chemical or carbon dioxide fire extinguisher rated at least 5-B:C on the crane? (16.A.26) | | | |
| 35. Are trucks, for truck mounted cranes, equipped with a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01) | | | |
| 36. Is a signal person provided where there is danger from swinging loads, buckets, booms, etc.? (16.B.13) | | | |
| 37. Is there adequate clearance from overhead structures and electrical sources for the crane to be operated safely? (16.C.09) | | | |
| 38. Is there adequate lighting for night operations? (16.C.19) | | | |
| 39. Has the the boom stop test on cable-supported booms been performed? (16.D.06) | | | |
| 40. Is the boom disenaging device functioning as required? (16.D.06) | | | |
| 41. Has all rigging and wire rope been inspected? (Section 15) | | | |
| Remarks:(Enter actions taken for all “no” answers.) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature | | | |

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR PORTAL, TOWER, AND PILLAR CRANES

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Contract # and Title: | | | |
| Equipment name & number:<br>owned or leased? | | | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: | | |
| Contract Inspector: | Date Inspected: | | |
| | Yes | No | N/A |
| 1. Are the following available: (16.E.02)<br>a. written erection instructions?<br>b. listing of the weight of each component?<br>c. an activity hazard analysis for the erection?<br>d. does the activity hazard analysis contain<br>(1.) location of crane and adjacent structures?<br>(2.) foundation design and construction requirements?<br>(3.) clearance and bracing requirements? | | | |
| 2. Is there a boom angle indicator within the operator's view? (16.E.04) | | | |
| 3. Are luffing jib cranes equipped with: (16.E.05)<br>a. shock absorbing jib stops?<br>b. jib hoist limit switch?<br>c. jib angle indicator visible to operator? | | | |
| 4. If used, do rail clamps have slack between the point of attachment to the rail and the end fastened to the crane? (16E.06) | | | |
| 5. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02)<br>a. the manufacturer's operating manual?<br>b. the load rating chart?<br>c. the crane's log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests?<br>d. the operating manual for crane operational aids used on the crane? | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6. Are the following on the project site:<br>a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12)<br>b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspections? (16.C.12)<br>c. written reports of the operational performance tests? (16.C.13)<br>d. written reports of the load performance tests? (16.C.13) | | | |
| 7. Is every crane operator certified by a physician to be physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05) | | | |
| 8. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05) | | | |
| 9. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.05) | | | |
| 10. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08) | | | |
| 11. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10) | | | |
| 12. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10) | | | |
| 13. Is the a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.07) | | | |
| 5. Remarks: (Enter actions taken) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature | | | |

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR RIGGING

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Contract # and title: | | | |
| Equipment name & number:<br>owned or leased? | | | |
| Contractor | Subcontractor: | | |
| Contractor inspector: | Date inspected: | | |
| | Yes | No | N/A |
| 1. Has all defective rigging been removed? (15.A.01) | | | |
| 2. Is rigging stored properly? (15.A.01) | | | |
| 3. Are running lines within 6.5’ of the ground or working level guarded? (15.A.03) | | | |
| 4. Are all eye splices made in an approved manner with rope thimbles? (sling eyes excepted) (15.A.04) | | | |
| 5. Are positive latching devices used to secure loads? (15.A.05) | | | |
| 6. Are all custom lifting accessories marked to indicate their safe working loads? (15A.07) | | | |
| 7. Are all custom designed lifting accessories proof-tested to 125% of their rated load? (15.A.07) | | | |
| 8. Are the following conditions met for wire rope: (15.B.01-09)<br>a. Are they free of rust or broken wires?<br>b. Are defective ropes cut up or marked as unusable?<br>c. Do rope clips attached with U-bolts have the U-bolts on the dead end or short end of the rope?<br>d. Are protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles covered or blunted?<br>e. Except for eye splices in the end of wires and for all endless wire rope slings, are all wire ropes used in hoisting, lowering, or pulling loads one continuous piece, free of knots or splices? | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| f. Do all eye splices have at least 5 full tucks?<br>g. If used, are wedge sockets fastening attached without attached the dead end of the wire rope to the live rope?<br>h. Are they free of eyes or splices formed by wire rope clips or knots? | | | |
| 9. Are the following conditions met for chain? (15.C.01-04)<br>a. Are all chains alloyed?<br>b. Do all coupling links or other attachments have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chain.<br>c. Are makeshift fasteners restricted from use? | | | |
| 10. Are the following conditions met for fiber rope:(15.D.01-07)<br>a. Are all ropes protected from freezing, excessive heat or corrosive materials?<br>b. Are all ropes protected from abrasion?<br>c. Are splices made IAW manufacture's recommendations?<br>d. Do all eye splices in manila rope contain at least 3 full tucks and do all short splices contain at least 6 full tucks(3 on each side of the centerline of the splice)?<br>e. Do all splices in layed synthetic fiber rope contain at least 4 full tucks and do short splices contain at least 8 full tucks ( 4 on each side of the centerline of the splice)?<br>f. Do the tails of fiber rope splices extend at least 6 rope diameters (for rope 1" diameter or greater) past the last full tuck?<br>g. Are all eye splices large enough to provide an included angle of not greater than 60* at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support? | | | |
| 11. Are the following conditions met for all slings:(15.E.01-06)<br>a. Is protection provided between the sling and sharp surfaces?<br>b. Do all rope slings have minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?<br>c. Do all braided slings have a minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice? | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| d. Do all welded alloy steel chain slings have affixed permanent identification stating size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer?<br>e. Is each synthetic web sling marked or coded to identify its manufacturer, rated capacities for each type hitch and the type material? | | | |
| 12. Are drums, sheaves, and pulley smooth and free of surface defects? (15.F.01) | | | |
| 13. Is the ratio of the diameter of the rigging and the drum, block sheave or pulley thread diameter such that the rigging will adjust without excessive wear, deformation, or damage? (15F.02) | | | |
| 14. Have all damaged drums, sheaves and pulleys been removed from service? (15.F.04) | | | |
| 15. Are all connections, fittings, fastenings, and attachments of good quality, proper size and strength, and installed IAW manufacturer's recommendations? (15.F.05) | | | |
| 16. Are all shackles and hooks sized properly? (15.F.06 & .07) | | | |
| 17. Are hoisting hooks rated at 10 tons or greater provided with safe handling means? (15.F.07) | | | |
| 18. Do all drums have sufficient rope capacity? (15.F.08) | | | |
| 19. Is the drum end of the rope anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum in a manner approved by the manufacturer? (15.F.08) | | | |
| 20. Do grooved drums have the correct groove pitch for the diameter of the rope and is the groove depth correct? (15.F.08) | | | |
| 21. Do the flanges on grooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope at a distance of either 2″ or twice the diameter of the rope, whichever is greater? (15.F.08) | | | |
| 22. Do the flanges on ungrooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope a distance of either 2.5″ or twice the diameter of the rope, which ever is greater. | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23. Are the sheaves compatible with the size of rope used and as specified by the manufacture? (15F.09) | | | |
| 24. Are sheaves properly aligned, lubricated, and in good condition? (15.F.09) | | | |
| 25. When rope is subject to riding or jumping off a sheave, are sheaves equipped with cablekeepers? 915.F.09) | | | |
| 26. Are eye bolts loaded in the plane of the eye and at angles less than 45* to the horizontal? (15.F.10) | | | |
| 27. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers.) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety/project manager signature | | | |

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MOTOR VEHICLES , TRAILERS AND TRUCKS

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract # and title:<br>owned or leased? | |
| Equipment name & number: | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: |
| Contractor inspector: | Date inspected: |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Are records of safety inspections of all vehicles available? (18.A.02) | | | |
| 2. Are all vehicles to be operated between sunset and sunrise equipped with: (18.A.04)<br>a. 2 headlights?<br>b. taillights and brake lights?<br>c. front and back turn signals?<br>d. 3 emergency flares, reflective markers, or equivalent portable warning devices? | | | |
| 3. Are vehicles, except trailers or semi-trailers having a gross weight of 5000 lbs or less, equipped with service brakes and manually operated parking brakes? (18.A.05) | | | |
| 4. Are service brakes on trailers and semitrailers controlled from the driver’s seat of the prime mover? (18A.06) | | | |
| 5. Does the vehicle have: (18.A.06)<br>a. a speedometer?<br>b. a fuel gage?<br>c. an audible warning device (horn)?<br>d. a windshield & adequate windshield wiper?<br>e. an operable defroster and defogging device?<br>f. an adequate rearview mirror?<br>g. a cab, cab shield, and other protection to protect the driver from the elements and falling or shifting materials?<br>h. non-slip surfaces on steps?<br>I. a power-operated starting device? | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6. Is all the glass safety glass and is all broken or cracked glass replace? (18.A.07) | | | |
| 7. Do trailers meet the following: (18A.08)<br>a. Are all towing devices adequate for the weight drawn?<br>b. Are all towing devices properly mounted?<br>c. Are locking devices or a double safety system provided on every 5th wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement to prevent accidental separation?<br>d. Are trailers coupled with safety chains or cables to the towing vehicle?<br>e. Are trailers equipped with the power brakes equipped with a break-away device which will lock-up the brakes in the event the trailer separates from the towing vehicle? | | | |
| 8. Are all dump trucks:(18.A.10)<br>a. equipped with a holding device to prevent accidental lowering of the body?<br>b. equipped with a hoist lever secured to prevent accidental starting or tipping?<br>c. equipped with means to determine (from the operator’s position) if the dump box is lowered?<br>d. equipped with trip handles for tailgates that allow the operator to be clear? | | | |
| 9. Are all buses, trucks and combination of vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons or more, to be operated on public roads equipped with: (18.A.11)<br>a. 3 reflective markers?<br>b. 2 wheel chocks for each vehicle?<br>c. at least one 2A:10B:C fire extinguisher?<br>d. at least two properly rated fire extinguishers (for vehicles carrying flammable cargo)?<br>e. a red flag not less than 1 foot square. | | | |
| 10. Is vehicle exhaust controlled so as not to present a hazard to personnel? (18.A.13) | | | |
| 11. Are all rubber tired motor vehicles equipped with fenders or with mud flaps if the vehicle is not designed for fenders? (18.A.14) | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12. Are all vehicles, except buses, equipped with seat belts? (18.B.02) | | | |
| 13. Does all self-propelled construction and industrial equipment have a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01) | | | |
| 14. Are all hot surfaces of equipment, including exhaust pipes or other lines, guarded or insulated to prevent injury or fire? (16.B.03) | | | |
| 15. If an off the road vehicle, is it equipped with rollover protective structures? (16.B.12) | | | |
| 16. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature | | | |

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract # and title: | |
| Equipment name & number:<br>owned or leased? | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: |
| Contractor inspector: | Date inspected: |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01& .02) | | | |
| 2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate mechanized equipment? (16.A.04) | | | |
| 3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11) | | | |
| 4. Is the unit shut down before refueling? (16.A.14) | | | |
| 5. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26) | | | |
| 6. Is there an effective, working reverse alarm? (16.B.01) | | | |
| 7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03 ,07, and 13) | | | |
| 8. Is protections against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13) | | | |
| 9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflows from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger person of obstruct operator vision?(16.B.05) | | | |
| 11. Are seat belts provided? (16B.08) | | | |
| 12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operator from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11) | | | |
| 13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12) | | | |
| 14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature | | | |

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS , AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract # and title: | |
| Equipment name and number:<br>owned or leased? | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: |
| Contractor inspector: | Date inspected: |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01 & .02) | | | |
| 2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate equipment? (16.A.04) | | | |
| 3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11) | | | |
| 4. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26) | | | |
| 5. Is there an effective working reverse alarm? (16.B.01) | | | |
| 6. Is the unit shut down for refueling? (16.A.14) | | | |
| 7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03, .07 and .13) | | | |
| 8. Is protection against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13) | | | |
| 9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflow from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? (16.B.04) | | | |
| 10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger persons or obstruct operator vision? (16.B.05) | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11. Are seat belts provided for each person required to ride on the equipment? (16.B.08) | | | |
| 12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operators from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11) | | | |
| 13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12) | | | |
| 14. Is a safe means of access to the cab provided (steps, grab bars, non-slip surfaces)? (16.B.03)_ | | | |
| 15. Are adequate head and tail lights provided? (16.A.07) | | | |
| 16. Have brakes been tested and found satisfactory? (16.A.07) | | | |
| 17. Does the unit have an emergency brake which will automatically stop the equipment upon brake failure? Is this system manually operable from the drivers position? (16.A.07) | | | |
| 18. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting system? (16.A.07) | | | |
| 19. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13) | | | |
| 20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08A.04) | | | |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21. Have air tanks been tested and certified? (20.A.01) | | | |
| 22. Is an air pressure gage in working condition installed on the unit? (20.A.12) | | | |
| 23. Does the air tank have an accessible drain valve? (20.B.17) | | | |
| 24. Remarks: (Enter action taken for all “no” answers) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager | | | |

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract # and title: | |
| Equipment name & number: | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: |
| Contract Inspector: | Date inspected: |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Are all hoist towers, masts, guys or braces, counterweights, drive machinery supports, sheave supports, platforms, supporting structures, and accessories designed by a licensed engineer? (16.K.02) | | | |
| 2. Is a copy of the hoist operating manual available? (16.K.04) | | | |
| 3. Do all floors and platforms have slip-resistant surfaces? (16.K.08) | | | |
| 4. Are landings and runways adequately barricaded and is overhead protection provided where needed? (16.K.08) | | | |
| 5. Are hoisting ropes installed IAW manufacturer's instructions? (16.K.10) | | | |
| 6. Are operating rules posted at the hoist operator's station? (16.K.14) | | | |
| 7. Are air powered hoists connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist? (16.K.15) | | | |
| 8. Are pneumatic hoses secured by some positive means to prevent accidental disconnection? (16.K.15) | | | |
| 9. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature | | | |

SAD Form 1666g-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

# SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract # and title: | |
| Equipment name & number: | |
| Contractor: | Subcontractor: |
| Contractor inspector: | Date inspected: |

| | Yes | No | N/A |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Is a copy of the manual for all drilling equipment available? (16.M.01) | | | |
| 2. Have all overhead electrical hazards and potential ground hazards been identified in a site layout plan and addressed in an activity hazard analysis? (16.M.02) | | | |
| 3. Are MSDSs for all drilling fluids available? (16.M.05) | | | |
| 4. Does the drilling equipment have 2 easily accessible emergency shut down devices (one for the operator and one for the helper)? (16.M.06) | | | |
| 5. Is the equipment posted with a warning of electrical hazards? (16.M.06) | | | |
| 6. Is there a spotter or an electrical proximity warning device available to ensure safe distances from power lines are maintained? (16.M.06) | | | |
| 7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers) | | | |
| Contractor inspector signature | | | |
| Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager | | | |

SAD Form 1666h-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

| TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)* | DATE | TRANSMITTAL NO. |
|---|---|---|

## SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

| TO: | FROM: | CONTRACT NO. | CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____ |
|---|---|---|---|
| SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)* | PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION | | CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL |

| ITEM NO. *a.* | DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.* | MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.* | NO. OF COPIES *d.* | CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT | | FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.* | VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* *h.* | FOR CE USE CODE *i.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.* | DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.* | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

| REMARKS | I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.<br><br>NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR |
|---|---|

## SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

| ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)* | NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

# INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

## THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A -- Approved as submitted.

B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.

C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.

D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.

E -- Disapproved (See attached).

F -- Receipt acknowledged.

FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.

G -- Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

*(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)*

## COST ESTIMATE ANALYSIS

For use of this form, see TM 5-800-2; the proponent agency is USACE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PROJECT | INVITATION/CONTRACTOR | EFFECTIVE PRICING DATE | DATE PREPARED |
| LOCATION | CODE (Check one) ☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ OTHER | DRAWING NO. | SHEET OF SHEETS |
| | | ESTIMATOR | CHECKED BY |

| TASK DESCRIPTION | QUANTITY | | LABOR | | | | EQUIPMENT | | MATERIAL | | TOTAL | SHIPPING | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | NO. OF UNITS | UNIT MEAS | MH UNIT | TOTAL HRS | UNIT PRICE | COST | UNIT PRICE | COST | UNIT PRICE | COST | | UNIT WT | TOTAL WT |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL THIS SHEET | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

DA FORM 5418-R, Apr 85

# TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

*Form Approved*
*OMB No. 0704-0188*

PAGE OF PAGES

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, Va 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503.

| 1. **FROM** *(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)* | 2. OPERATING UNIT | 3. DISTRICT CODE | 4. OPERATING AGENCY | 5. DATE | 6. JOB NUMBER | 7. SERIAL NUMBER | 8. CONTRACT NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |

| 9. **TO** *(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)* | 10. OPERATING UNIT | 11. DISTRICT CODE | 12. OPERATING AGENCY | 13. ACCOUNTING NUMBER | 14. ACCOUNTABLE OFFICE NUMBER | 15. TYPE OF TRANSACTION | | 16. PROJECT NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | A. ☐ NEW CONSTR.<br>☐ EXISTING FAC.<br>☐ CAPITAL IMP.<br>☐ OTHER *(Specify)* | B. ☐ BENF/O<br>☐ PHYSICAL COM.<br>☐ FINAN. COM.<br>☐ OTHER *(Specify)* | |

| ITEM NO. 17 | CATEGORY CODE 18 | FACILITY *(Category description)* 19 | NO. OF UNITS 20 | TYPE 21 | UNIT OF MEAS. 22 | TOTAL QUANTITY 23 | COST 24 | DRAWING NUMBERS 25 | REMARKS 26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | |

| 27. | | 28. ACCEPTED BY *(Signature)* | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|
| TRANSFERRED BY *(Signature)* | DATE | TITLE *(Post Engr./Base Civ. Engr./Navy Rep.)* | 29. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER |
| TITLE *(Area Engr./Base Engr./DPWO)* | | | |

**30. CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES**

**31. REMARKS**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy).

Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of the three superseded forms are applicable to this form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. Additional instructions, as appropriate, will be promulgated by the military departments in connection with any new items appearing hereon.

With the issuance of this DD form, it is not intended that the departments shall revise and reprint manuals and directives simply to show the number of this DD form. Such action can be accomplished through the normal course of revision for other reasons.

Approved by OM 0348-0046

# DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

**1. Type of Federal Action:**

☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

**2. Status of Federal Action:**

☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

**3. Report Type:**

☐ a. initial filing
b. material change

**For Material Change Only:**
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

**4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:**

☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

**Congressional District,** *if known:*

**5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:**

**Congressional District,** *if known*:

**6. Federal Department/Agency:**

**7. Federal Program Name/Description:**

**CFDA Number,** *if applicable*: _____

**8. Federal Action Number,** *if known*:

**9. Award Amount,** *if known*:

$

**10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity**
(*if individual, last name, first name, MI):*

**b. Individuals Performing Services** *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
*(last name, first name, MI)*:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

**11. Amount of Payment** *(check all that apply)*:

$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

**12. Form of Payment** *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

**13. Type of Payment** *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

**14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment indicated in Item 11:**

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

**15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached:** ☐ Yes ☐ No

**16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C section 1352. This disclosure of lobbyig activities is a materia representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352 . This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to**

**Signature:** _____

**Print Name:** _____

**Title:** _____

**Telephone No.:** _____ **Date:** _____

**Federal Use Only:**

**Authorized for Local Reproduction**

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks “Subawardee”, then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.

6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., “RFP-DE-90-001.”

9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individuals(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).

11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.

12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.

13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.

    Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

# DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
# CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OM
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page ____ of ____ ____

*U.S. G.P.O. 1990-260-708:00012

# REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

| ITEM | TALLY | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|
| COMMODES | | |
| LAVATORIES | | |
| URINALS | | |
| EXHAUST FAN (9") | | |
| EXHAUST FAN (OTHER) | | |
| WATER COOLER | | |
| HOTWATER HEATER | | |
| MOP SINK | | |
| AC PLANT | LS 5 TN. 5-25 TN. 25-100 TN. OVER 100 TN. | |
| AS (WINDOW TYPE) | | |
| FIRE ALARM SYSTEM | MANUAL HALON SPRINKLER | |
| EMERGENCY LIGHTS | | |
| UNIT HEATER | | |
| STRIP HEATER | | |
| COOLING TOWER | | |
| WALK-IN COOLER | | |
| AIR CURTAIN | | |
| EYE WASH | | |
| SHOWERS | | |
| BOILER | GAS FIRED OIL FIRED STEAM | |
| FUEL TANK | UNDERGROUND OUTSIDE | |

# REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

| ITEM | TALLY | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|
| WASH BASIN | | |
| AIR COMPRESSOR | | |
| HOISTS | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| INVENTORY BY: | | DATA: |
| RECONCILED BY: | | DATA: |

# REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

| ITEM | TALLY | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| INVENTORIED BY: | | DATE: |
| RECONCILED BY: | | DATE: |

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW)
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02091 PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP REMOVAL AND RECYLING
02220a DEMOLITION
02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02362 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILING
02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02390a GROUNDING POINTS (TIE-DOWN ANCHOR) FOR AIRCRAFT
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531a SANITARY SEWERS
02532a FORCE MAINS
02550 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
02620a SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02714a DRAINAGE LAYER
02722a AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (SEPARATION LAYER AND BASE COURSE)
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02753A CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS
02760a FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS FOR EXISTING JOINTS ONLY
02762a COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02821a FENCING
02921 SEEDING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03930 CONCRETE REHABILITATION

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200a MASONRY

04900 RESTORATION AND CLEANING OF MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300a STEEL DECKING
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05450 PRE-ENGINEERED LIGHT GAUGE STEEL TRUSSED FRAMES
05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07132a BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
07311 ASPHALT SHINGLES
07413a METAL SIDING
07416a STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840a FIRESTOPPING
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE
09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310A CERAMIC TILE
09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650A RESILIENT FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10160A TOILET PARTITIONS
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES
10880 SCALES
10999 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11020A SECURITY VAULT DOOR
11212A PUMPS: WATER, VERTICAL TURBINE
11310A PUMPS; SEWAGE AND SLUDGE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13120A STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
13202A FUEL STORAGE SYSTEMS
13210A ELEVATED STEEL WATER TANK
13280A ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13935A DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14630A OVERHEAD ELECTRIC CRANES

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15556A FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AND STEAM HEAT EXCHANGERS
15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15940A OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE AND WELDING FUME EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM(S)
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16264a DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16526A AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING SYSTEMS AND LIGHTNING PROTECTION CATERNARY POLES
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01110
December 2002

# SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW)

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACGIH | (Most current edition.) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z358.1 | (1990) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| CFR 29 Part 1904 | Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses |
| CFR 29 Part 1910 | Occupational Safety and Health Standards |
| CFR 29 Part 1926 | Safety and Health Regulations for Construction |
| CFR 49 Part 171 | General Information, Regulations, and Definitions |
| CFR 49 Part 172 | Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements |

ENGINEERING MANUALS

| | |
|---|---|
| EM 385-1-1 | (1996) US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual |

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

| | |
|---|---|
| NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 | (1985) Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities |

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

#### 1.2.1 Site History

There are three USTs at Saber Hall, Building 8661, all adjoining the present chiller platform. One (a 200-gallon capacity) is a holding tank for the storm water drainage serving the ramp drains and mechanical room floor drains; while the other two USTs are a 500-gallon and 800-gallon (approximate) capacity fuel tanks (one is substantially larger than the other). Both fuel tanks and any residual fuel and sediment are to be removed, as well as the 200-gallon holding tank (serving the sump pump), partly because they are now redundant,

and secondly because of their locations, which is where the new equipment pads and underground connections to the mechanical room will be passing through their locations. Mechanical also is replacing one fuel tank with an aboveground tank (AST). Each of these USTs appears on the mechanical plates.

There are also two areas with aboveground fuel storage tanks (at least one tank is still present) located in partial berms. Should contaminated soil be encountered during their removal, this SSHP shall apply.

There is no history or supporting analytical sampling data on whether the fuel tanks have leaked into the soil. Other tanks have been removed from the Saber Hall area with clean closures, thus any contamination found during removal of the two fuel tanks should be related only to these two tanks.

There is a possibility of contaminated soil being encountered during the removal activities. Under USACE guidance, USTs of all types are to be removed in accordance with OSHA's HAZWOPER standard 29 CFR 1926. Fuel tanks are to be removed in accordance with Georgia Underground Storage Tank regulations (GUST) and all documentation provided to the Contracting Officer. Contaminated soil and possibly water may be encountered during the excavation and de-watering activities. In order to insure that contaminated soil is identified correctly and in the interest of worker safety at the site, the contractor shall conduct continual on-site air monitoring utilizing at least two of the following real time instruments, during the removal:

Flame Ionization Detector (FID)
Photo Ionization Detector (PID)
Combination FID/PID Instrument and
Combustible Gas Indicator (CGI) and

(The PID will be required for chemical quality assurance for soil sampling purposes for this project.) The Contractor shall also require workers at the site to closely observe standards of personal hygiene in addition to wearing chemically resistant gloves to avoid potential dermal contact.

The following action levels shall be adhered to during air monitoring:

Combustible Gas Indicator (CGI) Action Levels: Taken immediately above (within 6 inches) the excavation (Also note that an excavation may qualify as a confined space and if so, must be treated as such.)

Lower Explosive Limit is 20% and rising. Evacuate area until levels drop below 20%.

Organic Vapors (VOC) Action Levels: 10 ppm (or PID Units) in the breathing zone for 5 minutes, evacuate and perform hand pump and detector tube testing for benzene. At 1 ppm for benzene, and or 25ppm VOCs, upgrade to level C if ventilation cannot clear the levels to below action levels. If no specific identification of hydrocarbons is available, upgrade to Level C at 5 minute sustained 25 ppm.

Semi-volatile Organic Vapors (SVOC) are either not detected by PID/FIDs, or are poorly detected.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

### 1.3.1 Drawings

Drawings shall be submitted which show the following:

Work Zones; GA

Drawings shall include initial work zone boundaries: Exclusion Zone (EZ)

including restricted and regulated areas; Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ) and Support Zone (SZ), and show the layout of the personnel and equipment decontamination areas. These drawings need not be full size and may be submitted separately or appended to the Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP). The zones and decontamination areas must be accepted by the Contracting Officer (CO).

Decon Facilities; GA
Representative layout for personnel and equipment decontamination, as specified.

1.3.2 Reports

The following types of information generated in the field during execution of this project shall be submitted as attachments to the biweekly report.

Monitoring/Sampling Results; FIO

Personnel exposure monitoring/sampling results as generated by direct reading instruments and personal monitoring shall be submitted. Reports shall include date, time, worker name, task and instrument. Negative readings shall also be submitted. This information shall be recorded on the daily safety report and submitted in the Safety & Health Phase-Out Report.

Site Control Log; FIO

Record of each entry and exit into the site, as specified.

Inspections/Daily Safety Log; FIO
Submit records as specified.

Safety & Health Phase-Out Report; FIO
Submit as specified.

1.3.3 Documents

Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP); G
Draft: a minimum of 4 copies provided to the Government for review. Final: a minimum of 4 copies provided to the Government for review. Addendums: a minimum of 3 copies provided to the Government for review), all as specified.

Training and Medical Certificates; FIO
Certifications for Contractor and subcontractor personnel to be included with SSHP, as specified. Certifications acquired after submittal and acceptance of the SSHP shall be submitted to the COR under separate cover.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable Federal, state, and local safety and occupational health laws and regulations. This includes, but is not limited to, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, CFR 29 Part 1910, and CFR 29 Part 1926, .65, "Hazardous Waste Site Operations and Emergency Response". Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the Contracting Officer, the preconstruction safety conference will be included with the general preconstruction meeting.

## 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM

OSHA Standards CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (b) and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (b) require employers to develop and implement a written Safety and Health Program for employees involved in hazardous waste operations. These standards will be considered as applicable to the site under this contract. The site-specific program requirements of these OSHA Standards shall be integrated into one site-specific document, the Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP). The SSHP shall interface with the employer's overall Safety and Health Program. Any portions of the overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the SSHP shall be included as appendices to the SSHP.

## 1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN

### 1.7.1 Preparation and Implementation

A Site Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSHP) shall be prepared (using ER 385-1-92 18 March 1994 or most current edition, in addition to references listed in section 1.1) covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors. The Safety and Health Manager (Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) or Certified Safety professional (CSP)) shall be responsible for the development, implementation and oversight of the SSHP. The SSHP shall establish, in detail, the protocols necessary for the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and control of hazards associated with each task performed. The SSHP shall address site-specific safety and health requirements and procedures based upon site-specific conditions. The level of detail provided in the SSHP shall be tailored to the type of work, complexity of operations to be performed, and hazards anticipated. Details about some activities may not be available when the initial SSHP is prepared and submitted. Therefore, the SSHP shall address, in as much detail as possible, anticipated tasks, their related hazards and anticipated control measures. Additional details shall be included in the activity hazard analyses as described in paragraph 1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES.

### 1.7.2 Acceptance and Modifications (SSHP Addendums)

Prior to submittal, the SSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager (CIH/CSP) and the Site Superintendent. The SSHP shall be submitted for review 15 days after the Notice to Proceed (NTP). Deficiencies in the SSHP shall be addressed. Items corrected in the SSHP shall be annotated by page, section, and change description. Each review comment shall be answered and shall correspond to the original comment, suggestion, or deficiency remark. These responses may be combined in one document for review and acceptance. The document shall include the contract’s name, number and date of the submittal. Onsite work shall not begin until the plan has been accepted. A copy of the written SSHP, signed, shall be maintained onsite. As work proceeds, the SSHP shall be adapted to new situations and new conditions. Changes and modifications to the accepted SSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Should any modifications or changes be made that are not included in the original accepted SSHP, sequentially numbered addendums shall be submitted for review and acceptance (GA). All addendums shall be reviewed, dated and signed by the CIH. The addendums, along with the approved SSHP will then comprise the SSHP. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall be taken to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for the provisions of this specification or the accepted SSHP shall be cause for stopping of work until

the matter has been rectified.

1.7.3 Availability

The SSHP shall be made available in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (b)(1)(v) and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (b)(1)(v).

1.7.4 Elements

Topics required by CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (b)(4) CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (b)(4) and the Accident Prevention Plan as described in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1 and those described in this section shall be addressed in the SSHP. Where the use of a specific topic is not applicable to the project, the SSHP shall include a statement to justify its omission or reduced level of detail and establish that adequate consideration was given the topic.

1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION

1.8.1 Project/Site Conditions

The following information is a record of site contaminants and a description of the site. This information is provided to assist in preparing the SSHP.

1.8.1.1 Site Information

1.8.1.1.1 There is potential for encountering petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated soils and groundwater during the excavation activities associated with the UST removals. This limited information does not preclude the possibility that other contamination may exist at this site and may not be limited to petroleum hydrocarbons. Should other site subsurface contamination be encountered the SSHP shall be amended to reflect these changed site conditions. There will be no need to create a new SSHP.

1.8.1.2 List of Available Documents

There are no additional documents available.

1.8.2 Plan Requirements

The SSHP shall include a site description and contamination characterization section that addresses the following elements:

a. Description of site location, topography, size and past uses of the site.

b. A list of contaminants that may present occupational health and safety hazards. This list shall be created using the information in this specification and by evaluating and researching sources of information from Hunter Army Airfield operations in this area. The contamination characterization shall be reviewed and revised if new chemicals are identified as work progresses.

1.8.3 Ordnance and Explosive Waste (OEW)

There is no OEW expected to be at this site. If explosives, chemical surety and warfare materials (CSM/CWM) or unexploded ordnance (UXO) that are discovered at any time during operations, the Contractor shall immediately stop operations in the affected area, mark the location, and notify the Contracting Officer. The Government will make appropriate arrangements for evaluation and proper disposal of each known or potential encountered material.

1.9 HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS

The SSHP shall include a safety and health hazard/risk analysis for each site task and operation to be performed. The hazard/risk analysis shall provide information necessary for determining safety and health procedures, equipment, and training to protect onsite personnel, the environment, and the public. Available site information shall be reviewed when preparing the "Hazard/Risk Analysis" section of the SSHP. The following elements, at a minimum, shall be addressed.

1.9.1 Site Tasks and Operations (Workplan)

The SSHP shall include a comprehensive section that addresses the tasks and objectives of the site operations and the logistics and resources required to reach those tasks and objectives if contamination is discovered. Based on the type of contamination encountered, the following is a list of anticipated major site tasks and operations to be performed: soil excavation, trenching, de-watering, temporary soil and water storage and disposal for both clean and contaminated soils, control of stockpiled soil, hauling, backfill, grading, and possibly seeding, mulching and fertilizing of parts of the site that may not be covered by the new construction. This is not a complete list of site tasks and operations; therefore, it shall be expanded and/or revised, during preparation of the SSHP as necessary.

1.9.2 Hazards

The following potential hazards may be encountered during site work. These are not complete lists; therefore, they shall be expanded and/or revised as necessary during preparation of the SSHP. These hazards may be addressed in text format or in table format.

1.9.2.1 Safety Hazards

Unsafe operation of heavy equipment and machinery, uneven walking/working surfaces, excavation safety (to include possible confined space hazards created by excavation depth or combination of depth and organic vapors etc.), improperly used hand tools, improper lifting techniques.

1.9.2.2 Chemical Hazards

Potential chemical hazards that may be encountered during site work are fuel and fuel break-down product related. The Hazard/Risk Analysis section of the SSHP shall describe the chemical, physical, and toxicological properties of contaminants, sources and pathways of employee exposures, anticipated onsite and off site exposure level potentials, and regulatory (including Federal, state, and local) or recommended protective exposure standards. The SSHP shall also address employee exposure to hazardous substances brought onsite, and shall comply with the requirements of CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .1200 and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .59, Hazard Communication.

1.9.2.3 Physical Agents

High noise, hand/body vibration hazards from tools and heavy machinery, repetitive motion injury from physical labor, and noise.

1.9.2.4 Radiological Hazards

There are no known radiological hazards at this site.

1.9.2.5 Biological Hazards

Venomous snakes and insects, poisonous plants. Due to the presence of West Nile Virus (WNV) mosquito vectors in Savannah, workers shall be warned and instructed in mosquito bite-prevention procedures. Documentation of training

(tool-box safety training) shall be included in the Safety and Health Phase Out report.

1.9.3 Action Levels

1.9.3.1 General

Action levels shall be established for the situations listed below, at a minimum. The action levels and required actions (engineering controls, changes in PPE, etc.) shall be presented in the SSHP in both text and tabular form. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the type and concentration of contamination.

a. Explanation and implementation of engineering controls and work practices.

b. Upgrade or downgrade in level of personal protective equipment.

c. Work stoppage and/or emergency evacuation of onsite personnel.

d. Prevention and/or minimization of public exposures to hazards created by site activities.

1.9.3.2 Confined Space Entry

There may be confined space entry for this project. Should a need to enter a confine space arise, a Confined Space Entry Plan shall be developed and submitted as an addendum to this SSHP for Government review and acceptance.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an Activity Hazard Analysis shall be prepared by the Contractor performing the task and submitted for review and acceptance. The format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1, Figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new subcontractor or work crew is to perform the task. The analysis shall define the activities to be performed and identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the activity hazard analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the government onsite representatives. The activity hazard analyses shall be continuously reviewed and when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations with the concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Activity hazard analyses shall be attached to and become a part of the SSHP.

1.11 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATIONS, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A qualified Safety and Health Manager, SSHO, and at least two additional persons certified in first aid and CPR are required.

An organizational structure shall be developed that sets forth lines of authority (chain of command), responsibilities, and communication procedures concerning site safety, health, and emergency response. This organizational structure shall cover management, supervisors and employees of the Contractor and subcontractors. The structure shall include the means for coordinating and controlling work activities of subcontractors and suppliers. The SSHP shall include a description of this organizational structure as well as qualifications and responsibilities of each of the following individuals. The Contractor shall obtain Contracting Officer's acceptance before replacing any

member of the Safety and Health Staff. Requests shall include the names, qualifications, duties, and responsibilities of each proposed replacement.

1.11.1 Site Superintendent

A Site Superintendent, who has responsibility to implement the SSHP, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, shall be designated.

1.11.2 Safety and Health Manager

1.11.2.1 Qualifications

The services of an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH) or a Certified Safety Professional, certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals (BCSP) shall be obtained. The name, qualifications, education summary and documentation, ABIH (BCSP) certificate, and specific work experience summary shall be included in the SSHP. The Safety and Health Manager shall have the following additional qualifications:

a. A minimum of 3 years experience in developing and implementing safety and health programs at hazardous waste sites.

b. Documented experience in supervising professional and technician level personnel.

c. Documented experience in developing worker exposure assessment programs and air monitoring programs and techniques.

d. Documented experience in the development of personal protective equipment programs, including programs for working in and around potentially toxic, flammable and combustible atmospheres and confined spaces.

e. Working knowledge of state and Federal occupational safety and health regulations.

1.11.2.2 Responsibilities

The Safety and Health Manager shall:

a. Be responsible for the development, implementation, oversight, and enforcement of the SSHP.

b. Sign and date the SSHP (drafts, final document, and addendums) prior to submittal.

c. Be present onsite during some portion, other than mobilization, of intrusive activities.

d. Visit the site as needed and at least once in the duration of activities, to audit the effectiveness of the SSHP.

e. Be available for emergencies.

f. Provide onsite consultation as needed to ensure the SSHP is fully implemented.

g. Coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Site Superintendent, the SSHO, and the Contracting Officer.

h. Provide continued support for upgrading/downgrading of the level of personal protection.

i. Be responsible for evaluating air monitoring data and recommending changes to engineering controls, work practices, and PPE.

j. Review accident reports and results of daily inspections.

k. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff.

1.11.3 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.11.3.1 Qualifications

An individual and one alternate shall be designated the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The name, qualifications (education and training summary and documentation), and work experience of the Site Safety and Health Officer and alternate shall be included in the SSHP. The SSHO shall have the following qualifications:

a. A minimum of 2 years experience in implementing safety and health programs at hazardous waste sites where Level C personal protective equipment was required.

b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.

c. Working knowledge of Federal and state occupational safety and health regulations.

d. Specific training in personal and respiratory protective equipment program implementation, and in the proper use of air monitoring instruments, and air sampling methods.

1.11.3.2 Responsibilities

The Site Safety and Health Officer shall:

a. Assist and represent the Safety and Health Manager in onsite training and the day-to-day onsite implementation and enforcement of the accepted SSHP.

b. Be assigned to the site on a full time basis for the duration of hazardous field activities. The SSHO shall have limited duties outside the Safety and Health related duties. If operations are performed during more than one work shift per day, a site Safety and Health Officer shall be present for each shift.

c. Have authority to ensure site compliance with specified safety and health requirements, Federal, state and OSHA regulations and all aspects of the SSHP including, but not limited to, activity hazard analyses, air monitoring, use of PPE, decontamination, site control, standard operating procedures used to minimize hazards, safe use of engineering controls, the emergency response plan, confined space entry procedures, spill containment program, and preparation of records by performing a daily safety and health inspection and documenting results on the Daily Safety Inspection Log.

d. Have authority to stop work if unacceptable health or safety conditions exist, and take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions.

e. Consult with and coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer.

f. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff on matters relating to safety and health.

g. Conduct accident investigations and prepare accident reports.

h. Review results of daily quality control inspections and document safety and health findings into the Daily Safety Inspection Log.

i. In coordination with site management and the Safety and Health Manager, recommend corrective actions for identified deficiencies and oversee the corrective actions.

1.11.4 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR

At least two persons who are currently certified in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or American Heart and Lung Association and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .1030. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed.

1.12 TRAINING

Personnel shall receive training in accordance with the Contractor's written safety and health training program and CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, CFR 29 Part 1926 Sections .62 and .65, and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .21. The SSHP shall include a section describing training requirements.

1.12.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations Training

Personnel entering the exclusion or contamination reduction zones shall have successfully completed 40 hours of hazardous waste instruction off the site; 3 days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor; and 8 hours refresher training annually. Air sampling crews, heavy equipment operators, and other incidental site personnel shall be considered as having the potential need to enter the exclusion zone and shall be 40 hour trained. Personnel such as electricians and workers with non-soil, or groundwater related tasks may not need to be 40 hour trained. Work should be sequenced so as to keep them out of exclusion areas until hazards are controlled. Onsite supervisors shall have completed the above training and 8 hours of additional, specialized training covering at least the following topics: the employer's safety and health program, personal protective equipment program, spill containment program, and health hazard monitoring procedures and techniques. Copies of current training certification statements or certificates shall be submitted with the SSHP (FIO).

1.12.2 Site-specific Training

Site-specific training sessions shall be documented in the field log and field reports.

1.12.2.1 Initial Session (Pre-entry Briefing)

Should contaminated soil or groundwater be discovered and prior to commencement of onsite field activities to remove such soils or groundwater, all site employees, including those assigned only to the Support Zone, shall attend a site-specific safety and health training session of at least 1 hour duration. This session shall be conducted by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Safety and Health Officer to ensure that all personnel are familiar with requirements and responsibilities for maintaining a safe and healthful work environment. Procedures and contents of the accepted SSHP and of EM 385-1-1 shall be thoroughly discussed. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to the initial site-specific training session so government personnel involved in the project may attend.

1.12.2.2 Periodic Sessions

Periodic onsite training shall be conducted by the SSHO daily for personnel assigned to work at the site during the following day. The training shall address safety and health procedures, work practices, any changes in the SSHP, activity hazard analyses, work tasks, or schedule; results of previous day's air monitoring, review of safety discrepancies and accidents. Should an operational change affecting onsite fieldwork be made, a meeting prior to implementation of the change shall be convened to explain safety and health procedures. Site-specific training sessions for new personnel, visitors, and suppliers shall be conducted by the SSHO using the training curriculum outlines developed by the Safety and Health Manager.

1.12.3 Other required training.

Verification of CPR and First Aid Training (in accordance with 385-1-1), Respirator training, including fit testing, and all other health and safety training mandated by paragraph 1.1 References shall be submitted. (GA)

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1.13.1 General

In accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120 (g)(5) and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65 (g)(5), a written Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) program which addresses the elements listed in that regulation, and which complies with respiratory protection program requirements of CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .134, is to be included in the employer's Safety and Health Program. The Site Safety and Health Plan shall detail the minimum PPE ensembles (including respirators) and specific materials from which the PPE components are constructed for each site-specific task and operation to be performed, based upon the hazard/risk analysis. Components of levels of protection (C, D and modifications) must be relevant to site-specific conditions, including heat and cold stress potential and safety hazards. Only respirators approved by NIOSH shall be used. Onsite personnel shall be provided with appropriate personal protective equipment. Protective equipment and clothing shall be kept clean and well maintained. The PPE section of the SSHP shall include site-specific procedures to determine PPE program effectiveness and for onsite fit testing of respirators, cleaning, maintenance, inspection, and storage of PPE.

1.13.2 Levels of Protection

The Safety and Health Manager shall establish appropriate levels of protection for each work activity based on review of historical site information, existing data, an evaluation of the potential for exposure (inhalation, dermal, and ingestion) during each task, past air monitoring results, and a continuing safety and health monitoring program. The Safety and Health Manager shall also establish action levels for upgrade or downgrade in levels of PPE from the following specified minimum levels of protection. Protocols and the communication network for changing the level of protection shall be described in the SSHP. The PPE reassessment protocol shall address air monitoring results, potential for exposure, changes in site conditions, work phases, job tasks, weather, temperature extremes, individual medical considerations, etc.

1.13.2.1 Components of Levels of Protection

For guidance in determining appropriate components for levels of protection, utilize the following references:

NIOSH, OSHA, USCG, EPA, Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site

Activities, (latest edition), NIOSH 85-115;
EM 385-1-1 Section 5 and Appendix L; CFR 29 Part 1910.120, Appendix B and CFR 29 Part 1926.65, Appendix B.

Components must be included that provide protection for the respiratory system, skin, eyes, face, hands, feet, head, body, and hearing. Specify the types of materials (e.g., neoprene, nitrile, etc.) for gloves and boots and types of cartridges for air purifying respirators based on site-specific contaminants and the concentrations in which they may occur. No latex gloves shall be worn. Gloves worn must have proof of ratings for the chemicals that may be encountered. The following items constitute minimum protective clothing and equipment ensembles to be utilized during this project:

Level D
Coveralls or work clothes, steel toed safety boots, (leather or impervious), work gloves, safety glasses, ear plugs, and/or muffs with documented noise reduction rating, and hard-hat. This level shall be utilized where there are no dusts or contact with contaminated soils hazards.

Modified Level D
All of the above, plus additional skin and eye protection such as nitrile gloves, steel toe/shank washable safety boots, splash protection face shields and goggles, Tyvek or breathable coveralls. (Note: Surgical latex gloves are not to be used at anytime on this project.) This level shall be utilized where there are no inhalation or ingestion dust hazards, but soil contact is present.

Level C
All of the Modified Level D requirements plus respiratory protection by air purifying respirators (powered or negative pressure respirators).

Level B
It is not expected that Level B work be performed under the scope of this project.

1.13.2.2 Initial Minimum Levels of PPE by Task

The Contractor’s CIH shall determine the initial minimum protective equipment requirements for each major task and operation. This information shall be based upon review of potential contaminants found at this site. The information shall be reviewed and applied to the list of tasks and operations and these levels of protection shall be expanded and/or revised during preparation of the SSHP.

1.13.3 PPE for Government Personnel

Two clean sets of personal protective equipment and clothing, per week, at Level C protection level (excluding air-purifying negative-pressure respirators and safety shoes, which will be provided by individual visitors), as required for entry into the Exclusion Zone and/or Contamination Reduction Zone, shall be available for use by the Contracting Officer or official visitors. The items shall be cleaned and maintained by the Contractor and stored on site and clearly marked: "FOR USE BY GOVERNMENT ONLY." The Contractor shall provide basic training in the use and limitations of the PPE provided, and institute administrative controls to check prerequisites prior to issuance. Such prerequisites include meeting minimum training requirements for the work tasks to be performed and medical clearance for site hazards and respirator use.

1.14 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

The Safety and Health Manager, in conjunction with an Occupational Physician, shall detail, in the employer's Safety and Health Program and the SSHP, the

medical surveillance program that includes scheduling of examinations, certification of fitness for duty, compliance with OSHA requirements, and information provided to the physician. Examinations shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, preferably one knowledgeable in occupational medicine, and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place. The Occupational Physician shall review medical surveillance protocols and examination and test results. The medical surveillance program shall contain the requirements specified below. Personnel working in contaminated areas of the site shall have been examined as prescribed in CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, and CFR 29 Part 1926 Sections .62 and .65, and determined medically fit to perform their duties.

1.14.1 Frequency of Examinations

Employees shall have been provided with medical examinations as specified, within the past 12 months and shall receive exams annually thereafter (if contract duration exceeds 1 year); on termination of employment; reassignment in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120 (e)(3)(i)(C), and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65 (e)(3)(i)(C); if the employee develops signs or symptoms of illness related to workplace exposures; if the physician determines examinations need to be conducted more often than once a year; and when an employee develops a lost time injury or illness during the period of this contract. The supervisor shall be provided with a written statement signed by the physician prior to allowing the employee to return to the work site after injury or illness resulting in a lost workday, as defined in CFR 29 Part 1904 Section .12 (f).

1.14.2 Content of Examinations

The following elements shall be included in the medical surveillance program. Additional elements may be included at the discretion of the occupational physician responsible for reviewing the medical surveillance protocols.

a. Complete medical and occupational history (initial exam only).

b. General physical examination of major organ systems.

c. Pulmonary function testing including FVC and FEV 1.0.

d. CBC with differential.

e. Blood chemistry screening profile (e.g. SMAC 20/25).

f. Urinalysis with microscopic examination.

g. Audiometric testing (as required by Hearing Conservation Program).

h. Visual acuity.

i. Chest X-Ray. (This test should be performed no more frequently than every 4 years, unless directed by Occupational Physician.)

j. Electrocardiogram (as directed by Occupational Physician).

k. Urine heavy metals (arsenic, cadmium, chromium, and mercury).

l. Serum lead.

m. Zinc protoporphyrin.

1.14.3 Information provided to the Occupational Physician

The physician shall be furnished with the following:

a. Site information from paragraph 1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION.

b. Information on the employee's anticipated or measured exposure.

c. A description of any PPE used or to be used.

d. A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures (including physical demands on the employee and heat/cold stress).

e. A copy of CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, or CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65.

f. Information from previous examinations not readily available to the examining physician.

g. A copy of Section 5.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115.

h. Information required by CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .134.

1.14.4 Physician's Written Opinion

Before work begins a copy of the physician's written opinion for each employee shall be obtained and furnished to the Safety and Health Manager and the employee. The opinion shall address the employee's ability to perform hazardous remediation work and shall contain the following:

a. The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's assigned work and/or PPE usage. (GA)

b. The physician's opinion about increased risk to the employee's health resulting from work.

c. A statement that the employee has been informed and advised about the results of the examination.

1.14.5 Medical Records

Documentation of medical exams shall be provided as part of the SSHP. Medical records shall be maintained in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section 120, and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section 65.

1.15 Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling Program

The Safety and Health Manager shall prepare and implement an exposure monitoring/air sampling program to identify and quantify safety and health hazards and airborne levels of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices and personal protective equipment for affected site personnel. Minimum initial requirements for the program are delineated below. Available site information shall be reviewed and the exposure monitoring/air sampling program shall be expanded and/or revised for submittal as part of the SSHP.

1.16 HEAT AND COLD STRESS MONITORING

The Safety and Health Manager shall develop a heat stress monitoring program for onsite activities. Details of the monitoring program, including schedules for work and rest, and physiological monitoring requirements, shall be described in the SSHP. Personnel shall be trained to recognize the symptoms of heat. The SSHO and an alternate person shall be designated, in writing, to

be responsible for the heat and cold stress monitoring program. Should field work be performed between the months of April and October field work equipment shall include a Wet Bulb/Globe/thermometer (WBGT) instrument.

1.16.1 Heat Stress

Physiological monitoring shall commence when the ambient temperature is above 21.1 degrees C (70 degrees F). Monitoring frequency shall increase as the ambient temperature increases or as slow recovery rates are observed. An adequate supply of cool drinking water shall be provided for the workers. NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 may be consulted for guidance in determining protocols for prevention of heat stress.

1.17 SAFETY PROCEDURES, ENGINEERING CONTROLS AND WORK PRACTICES

The SSHP shall describe the standard operating safety procedures, engineering controls and safe work practices to be implemented for the work covered. These shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1.17.1 General Site Rules/Prohibitions

General site rules/prohibitions (buddy system, eating, drinking, and smoking restrictions, etc.) The SSHP shall document procedures to prevent the spread of contaminants from workers' hands and clothing to break areas, vehicles, or other areas denoted as "clean". These rules may be addressed briefly here and expanded on as required in the sections 'Site Control Measures', 1.20 and 'Personal Hygiene and Decontamination', 1.21.

1.17.2 Work Permit Requirements

Excavation, hot work, confined space, etc.

1.17.3 Material Handling Procedures

Soils, liquids, debris, drums, etc.

1.17.3.1 Spill and Discharge Control

Written spill and discharge containment/control procedures shall be developed and implemented. Procedures need to address liquids brought onsite such as kerosene, gasoline, diesel, lubricating oils, cleaning solvents, etc. These procedures shall describe prevention measures, such as building berms or dikes; spill control measures and material to be used (e.g. booms, vermiculite); location of the spill control material; personal protective equipment required to cleanup spills; disposal of contaminated material; and who is responsible to report the spill. Storage of contaminated material or hazardous materials shall be appropriately bermed, diked and/or contained to prevent any spillage of material on uncontaminated soil. If the spill or discharge is reportable and/or human health or the environment are threatened, the National Response Center, the state, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified as soon as possible.

1.17.4 Hot Work

Hot work shall not be permitted except as outlined herein. Prior to conducting hot work, a hot work permit shall be prepared and submitted. An example format for a hot work permit shall be included in the SSHP. The permit shall describe compliance with the following procedures. Hot work shall not be performed unless monitoring indicates it is less than 10% of the LFL/LEL until the hot work is completed. The hot work includes heat cutting and sealing of geosynthetic membranes, welding, cutting, grinding, sawing, or other similar operations which could be expected to potentially generate combustion-producing temperatures or sparks, or which could produce

potentially hazardous fumes or vapors. An individual at each hot work site shall be designated as a fire watch. This person's sole responsibility shall be to monitor the hot work and have immediate access to the fire extinguisher located at each hot work site. A new permit shall be obtained at the start of each work shift during which hot work will be conducted.

1.17.5 Ignition Sources

State how ignition sources will be controlled.

1.17.6 Fire Protection and Prevention

This section may be addressed separately in the Accident Prevention Plan portion or under the spill prevention portion of the SSHP.

1.17.7 Electrical Safety

All sources of electrical hazards shall be identified and controlled prior to start of field work. Electrically operated equipment such as ventilation fans, compressors for spray cleaning, sump pumps, etc. must be addressed. Include use of bonding and grounding in this section.

1.17.8 Excavation and Trench Safety

The SSHP needs to include standard safety practices for personnel as well as equipment.

1.17.9 Guarding of Machinery and Equipment

Address any specific hazards peculiar to the equipment that will be brought onsite.

1.17.10 Lockout/Tagout

Address any specific hazards peculiar to the equipment that will be brought onsite.

1.17.11 Hazard Communication

As per the Hazard Communication Standard, all Contractor and subcontractor employees shall have received training in the understanding of the hazards associated with their jobs. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be available on location at all times for hazardous materials brought onsite. A list of such materials shall be appended to the SSHP and/or submitted as addendums as phases change.

1.17.12 Illumination

Address any specific needs peculiar to the plan of operations.

1.17.13 Sanitation

Address any specific needs peculiar to the site.

1.17.14 Engineering Controls

Address any specific hazard controls peculiar to the operations that will be performed onsite.

1.17.15 Signs and Labels

Address any specific signs or labels peculiar to the equipment, procedures or areas onsite as well as leaving the site.

### 1.17.16 Waste Disposal

Address any specific disposal practices and procedures. This shall include control and handling of decontamination waters and used PPE.

## 1.18 SITE CONTROL MEASURES

In order to prevent the spread of contamination and control the flow of personnel, vehicles, and materials into and out of work areas, site control measures shall be established and described in the SSHP. The SSHP shall describe the methodology to be used by the Safety and Health Manager and SSHO in determining work zone designations and their modifications, and procedures to limit the spread of contamination. The SSHP shall include procedures for the implementation and enforcement of safety and health rules for all persons on the site, including employers, employees, outside Contractors, government representatives, and visitors.

### 1.18.1 Work Zones

Initial anticipated work zone boundaries shall be shown on the drawings (GA). Utilizing this guidance, work zone boundaries (exclusion zone, including restricted and regulated areas; contamination reduction zone; and support zone) and access points shall be established and the boundary delineations shall be included on the drawings and in the SSHP. Delineation of work zone boundaries shall be based on the contamination characterization data and the hazard/risk analysis to be performed as described in paragraph: HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS. As work progresses and field conditions are monitored, work zone boundaries may be modified with approval of the Contracting Officer. Work zones shall be clearly identified and marked in the field (using fences, tape, signs, etc.). A site map, showing work zone boundaries and locations of decontamination facilities, shall be posted in the onsite office. Work zones shall consist of the following:

a. Exclusion Zone (EZ): The exclusion zone is the area where hazardous contamination is either known or expected to occur and the greatest potential for exposure exists. Entry into this area shall be controlled and exit may only be made through the CRZ.

b. Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ): The CRZ is the transition area between the Exclusion Zone and the Support Zone. The personnel and equipment decontamination areas shall be separate and unique areas located in the CRZ.

c. Support Zone (SZ): The Support Zone is defined as areas of the site, other than exclusion zones and contamination reduction zones, where workers do not have the potential to be exposed to hazardous substances or dangerous conditions resulting from hazardous waste operations. The Support Zone shall be secured against active or passive contamination. Site offices, parking areas, and other support facilities shall be located in the Support Zone.

### 1.18.2 Site Control Log

A log of personnel visiting, entering, or working on the site shall be maintained (FIO). The log shall include the following: date, name, agency or company, time entering and exiting site, time entering and exiting the exclusion zone (if applicable), and personal protective equipment utilized. Before visitors are allowed to enter the Contamination Reduction Zone or Exclusion Zone, they shall show proof of current training, medical surveillance and respirator fit testing (if respirators are required for the tasks to be performed) and shall fill out the Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. This visitor information, including date, shall be recorded in the log.

1.18.3 Communication

An employee alarm system that has adequate means of on and off site communication shall be provided and installed in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .165. The means of communication shall be able to be perceived above ambient noise or light levels by employees in the affected portions of the workplace. The signals shall be distinctive and recognizable as messages to evacuate or to perform critical operations.

1.18.4 Site Signs

Signs shall be printed in bold large letters on contrasting backgrounds in English or where appropriate in the predominant language of workers unable to read English. Signs shall be visible from all points where entry might occur and at such distances from the restricted area that employees may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering.

1.19 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION

Personnel entering the Exclusion or Contamination Reduction Zones or otherwise exposed or subject to exposure to hazardous chemical vapors, liquids, or contaminated solids shall adhere to the following personal hygiene and decontamination provisions. Decontamination shall be performed in the CRZ prior to entering the Support Zone from the Exclusion Zone. Chapter 10.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 shall be consulted when preparing decontamination procedures. A detailed discussion of personal hygiene and decontamination facilities and procedures to be followed by site workers shall be submitted as part of the SSHP. Employees shall be trained in the procedures and the procedures shall be enforced throughout site operations. Persons disregarding these provisions of the SSHP shall be barred from the site. Dry decontamination shall be done only for those workers involved in perimeter work.

1.19.1 Decontamination Facilities

The following facilities shall be provided:

A personnel decontamination facility in the CRZ is required. This facility shall be used by both Contractor personnel and government representatives. The decontamination facility shall provide a secure barrier between the clean decon site and the contaminants, and at no time shall any wash/rinse fluids be allowed to encounter site soil. There shall be set-up a series of wash/rinse basins for coveralls and boots, a separate area for contaminated respirator holding, and contaminated survey/hand equipment holding until they have been certified clean, soap, water and towels for washing hands and face, secure labeled trash receptacles for disposables, and secure, labeled bags or barrels for material to be deconned at a later time (i.e. end of the day). A written decon line procedure with supplies shall be included in the SSHP. Materials shall include a series of wash/rinse containers such as kiddie pools, wash tubs, or other sturdy plastic containers, which allow the worker to stand comfortably while undergoing, decon. The connecting walking areas shall be covered with plastic or visquene to control decon water dispersion and mud generation. Other supplies or features such as shade canopies, respirator disinfecting station, monitoring equipment decon, etc., shall be set up as needed. It should be kept in mind that the potential hazards of this site are contaminated soils and contaminated liquid, and that exposure to these should be at a minimum due to the size and nature of the tanks to be removed. Decontamination facilities shall be as simple as possible while attaining the same end-point of removing and controlling spread of contaminants.

1.19.2 Procedures

A written decon line procedure with all necessary supplies shall be developed

and included in the SSHP. Any contact with contaminated soil or groundwater or waste material shall require that person to go through decontamination procedures. The decon alley shall be the only exit point from the exclusion zone, even when only Level D is in effect.

## 1.20 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

Vehicles and equipment used in the EZ shall be decontaminated in the CRZ prior to leaving the site. The procedures for decontamination of vehicles and equipment shall be addressed in the SSHP.

### 1.20.1 Decontamination Facilities

A vehicle/equipment decontamination station shall be provided within the CRZ for decontaminating vehicles and equipment leaving the EZ. The location shall be included in the zoning map submitted in the SSHP. The Contractor shall focus on cleaning, buckets and tires, as the likelihood of whole vehicle contamination is minimal. The operation of the vehicle decontamination shall allow for collection and removal of the decontamination water using sumps and dikes as required. The decon area/pad shall be washed down at the end of the shift and contaminated waters and soil safely collected and secured for the night. Materials used in construction of the decon area shall be double wrapped or protected from exposure to contaminated liquids so that the materials themselves (other than the plastic) do not become contaminated wastes.

### 1.20.2 Procedures

Procedures for equipment decontamination shall be developed and utilized to prevent the spread of contamination into the SZ and off site areas. These procedures shall address disposal of contaminated products and spent materials used on the site, including containers, fluids, oils, etc. Vehicles, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and decontaminated prior to leaving the site. Construction material shall be handled in such a way as to minimize the potential for contaminants being spread and/or carried off site. Prior to exiting the site, vehicles and equipment shall be monitored to ensure the adequacy of decontamination.

## 1.21 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

The SSHP shall describe the emergency and first aid equipment to be available onsite. The following items, as a minimum, shall be maintained onsite and available for immediate use:

a. First aid equipment and supplies approved by the consulting physician.

b. Emergency eyewashes that comply with ANSI Z358.1. They are to be staged at the area of greatest potential need and not in vehicles or other restricted access areas.

c. Fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 20-A: 120-B: C shall be provided at site facilities and in all vehicles and at any other site locations where flammable or combustible materials present a fire risk.

## 1.22 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

An Emergency Response Plan, that meets the requirements of CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120 (l) and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65 (l), shall be developed and implemented as a section of the SSHP. In the event of any emergency, the Contractor shall, without delay, alert all onsite employees that there is an emergency situation; take action to remove or otherwise minimize the cause of the emergency; alert the Contracting Officer; and institute measures necessary to prevent repetition of the conditions or actions leading to, or resulting

in, the emergency. Employees that are required to respond to hazardous emergency situations shall be trained in how to respond to such expected emergencies. The plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations. The plan shall be reviewed periodically and revised as necessary to reflect new or changing site conditions or information. The following elements, as a minimum, shall be addressed in the plan:

a. Personnel roles, lines of authority, communications for emergencies.

b. Emergency recognition and prevention.

c. Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

d. Criteria and procedures for site evacuation (emergency alerting procedures, employee alarm system, emergency PPE and equipment, safe distances, places of refuge, evacuation routes, site security and control).

e. Specific procedures for decontamination and medical treatment of injured personnel.

f. Route maps to nearest pre-notified medical facility. Site-support vehicles shall be equipped with maps. At the beginning of project operations, drivers of the support vehicles shall become familiar with the emergency route and the travel time required.

g. Emergency alerting and response procedures including posted instructions and a list of names and telephone numbers of emergency contacts (physician, nearby medical facility, fire and police departments, ambulance service, Federal, state, and local environmental agencies; as well as Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, the Contracting Officer and/or their alternates).

h. Criteria for initiating community alert program, contacts, and responsibilities.

i. Procedures for reporting incidents to appropriate government agencies. In the event that an incident such as an explosion or fire, or a spill or release of toxic materials occurs during the course of the project, the appropriate government agencies shall be immediately notified. In addition, the Contracting Officer shall be verbally notified immediately and receive a written notification within 24 hours. The report shall include the following items:

(1) Name, organization, telephone number, and location of the Contractor.

(2) Name and title of the person(s) reporting.

(3) Date and time of the incident.

(4) Location of the incident, i.e., site location, or facility name.

(5) Brief summary of the incident giving pertinent details including type of operation ongoing at the time of the incident.

(6) Cause of the incident, if known.

(7) Casualties (fatalities, disabling injuries).

(8) Details of any existing chemical hazard or contamination.

(9) Estimated property damage, if applicable.

(10) Nature of damage, effect on contract schedule.

(11) Action taken to ensure safety and security.

(12) Other damage or injuries sustained, public or private.

k. Procedures for critique of emergency responses and follow-up.

## 1.23 CERTIFICATE OF VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGMENT

A copy of a Contractor-generated certificate of visitor acknowledgment shall be completed and submitted for each visitor allowed to enter contamination reduction or exclusion zones, and for each employee, following the example certificate at the end of this section.

## 1.24 INSPECTIONS

The SSHO shall perform daily inspections of the job site and the work in progress to ensure compliance with EM 385-1-1, the Safety and Health Program, the SSHP and other occupational health and safety requirements of the contract, and to determine the effectiveness of the SSHP. Procedures for correcting deficiencies (including actions, timetable and responsibilities) shall be described in the SSHP. Follow-up inspections to ensure correction of deficiencies shall be conducted and documented. Daily safety inspection logs shall be used to document the inspections, noting safety and health deficiencies, deficiencies in the effectiveness of the SSHP, and corrective actions taken. The SSHO's Daily Inspection Logs shall be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control reports. Each entry shall include the following: date, work area checked, employees present in work area, PPE and work equipment being used in each area, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of preparer. In the event of an accident, the Contracting Officer shall be notified according to EM 385-1-1. Within 1 day of any reportable accident, an Accident Report shall be completed on ENG Form 3394 and submitted. (FIO)

## 1.25 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

A Safety and Health Phase-Out Report shall be submitted within 12 working days following completion of the work, prior to final acceptance of the work. The following minimum information shall be included:

a. Summary of the overall performance of safety and health (accidents or incidents including near misses, unusual events, lessons learned, etc.).

b. Final decontamination documentation including procedures and techniques used to decontaminate equipment, vehicles, and onsite facilities.

c. Summary of exposure monitoring and air sampling accomplished during the project.

d. Signatures of Safety and Health Manager and SSHO.

e. All certificates required by this section that have not been previously submitted. (FIO)

EXAMPLE CERTIFICATE VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME CONTRACT NO.
PROJECT ADDRESS
CONTRACTOR'S NAME
[VISITOR'S NAME

The contract for the above project requires the following: that you be provided with and complete formal and site-specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including respirators; that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that you have met these obligations.

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND AND AGREE TO FOLLOW THE SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN FOR THIS SITE.

Name Date

--- ---

FORMAL TRAINING: I have completed the following formal training courses that meet OSHA's requirements:

Date Completed

SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING: I have been provided and have completed the site-specific training required by this Contract. The Site Safety and Health Officer conducted the training. _____

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in [the Contractor's] [my employer's] Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair policy. _____

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING: I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning, and maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in [the Contractor's] [my employer's] Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time. _____

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the last 12 months that was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's industrial hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

were no limitations to performing the required work tasks;

were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date medical exam completed

Visitor's Signature _____
Date _____

Printed Name _____

Social Security Number _____

Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer Signature _____

Date _____

Printed Name _____

Social Security Number _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
**05/02**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ER 1-1-11 | (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems |

## 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative, the individual tasked with the responsibility for preparation-updating-revision of the NAS schedule, who shall be responsible for the preparation and submittal of the entire NAS project schedule, including all items specified below and revisions to the schedule or supplemental completion schedules, as applicable or directed by the Contracting Officer. The scheduling representative shall be approved by the Contracting Officer based on a resume indicating, as a minimum, formal training from software vendor or 5 years experience in working with NAS schedules.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

## 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those

revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

## 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer intends to use PRIMAVERA P3. Should the contractor utilize software that is different than that utilized by the Contracting Officer, the contractor shall provide a copy of the software and a license to the Administrative Contracting Officer at the Government field office until final payment. The software and license will be returned to the contractor. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the user's manual outlining the selected CPM computer program's mathematical analysis capabilities, details, functions and operation. The Contractor shall provide to the Government a complete input listing for the initial schedule. The selected software must be able to function so as to provide all information and functions required by this specification in an accessible manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer. The Government’s acceptance of the software does not waive any requirements under this specification and shall not require the Government to go to any significant effort to retrieve the required information.

### 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

### 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

#### 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

#### 3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are

not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

#### 3.3.2.4 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.

b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.

e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.

i. Air and water balance dates.

j. HVAC commissioning dates.

k. Controls testing plan.

l. Controls testing.

m. Performance Verification testing.

n. Other systems testing, if required.

o. Prefinal inspection.

p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

q. Final inspection.

#### 3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

#### 3.3.2.6 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than

one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

#### 3.3.2.7 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

#### 3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

#### 3.3.2.9 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

#### 3.3.2.10 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.11 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.12 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

### 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date, unless approved by the Contracting Officer for early completion.

#### 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. The Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period. The Contractor shall include an activity named “contingency” with no cost and a duration equal to the number of calendar days from the date all the contract work is planned to be completed to the official contract completion date as awarded.

### 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

#### 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

### 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

### 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

### 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

### 3.3.8 Multiple Buildings/Facilities

The contractor shall prepare a separate detailed NAS schedule for each building/facility indicating its critical path for specified interim completion dates or critical milestone date. The master NAS schedule shall indicate the interface/lag/link between buildings/facilities to maximize/level the labor and other resources. The master schedule critical path must be indicated through the various buildings/facilities and total duration equal to the contract duration.

## 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

### 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 30 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP.

### 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 60 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

### 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess the Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

### 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

## 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

#### 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, or on CDs. Any other medium must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.1.2 CD Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk or CD submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, and name and telephone number of the person responsible for the schedule.

#### 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

### 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and his plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. If the Contractor believes that any Government action or inaction has, or potentially will, impact his progress, he should include the specific notice of the fact in this report. This information should include the activity number of the impacted work, and nature and duration of the impact. The narrative report shall address all modifications and weather activities that were input for the progress and their impact on the contract completion and total float.

### 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

### 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

#### 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

#### 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

#### 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

#### 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the

most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

### 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

#### 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

#### 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

#### 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

#### 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings (cash flow) curves (as required for submissions) shall show scheduled ES/EF and LS/LF curves and actual progress plotted as of the data date. The cash flow curves are affected by the assigned cost and duration of the activities. The LS/LF cash flow curve is expected to show approximately 38% earning (without stored material) at 50% of the contract duration, and 70% earnings at 70% of the contract duration.

## 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

There will be two progress meetings each month.

First Meeting - A progress update meeting will be held on site between the Government and the authorized Contractor representatives on the agreed monthly cut-off date established at the pre-construction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall indicate his requested percentage

completed on each activity on which there was a revised percentage of completion. The Contracting Officer must approve actual progress percentages for each activity. During this meeting the Contractor shall also describe, on an activity-by-activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments, as appropriate.

Second Meeting - A progress evaluation meeting shall be held with the Contractor after the updating of the current period progress work activities percentage is complete, including modifications and adverse weather activities, to evaluate progress and the NAS schedule. The monthly updated NAS schedule is submitted to the Contracting Officer, for approval, with the Contractor’s request for progress payment. The evaluation will include a review of actual durations compared to scheduled durations for critical and non-critical activities, progress on critical activities and near-critical activities, trends, current/potential problem areas, cash flow progress, and projected workflow of activities. The Contractor’s narrative report shall be available for review at least three days prior to the second progress meeting. The Contracting Officer shall approve all proposed revisions and adjustments to the NAS schedule. Update information must include the Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Costs-to-Date. The Contractor must address all the activities on an activity-by-activity basis during the second progress meeting.

### 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the second regular progress meeting.

### 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 6 working days after the second monthly progress meeting.

### 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

#### 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

#### 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

#### 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

#### 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

#### 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

## 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

### 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

### 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

### 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

## 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

## 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 01330

# SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## 1.1 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are identified with submittal description (SD) numbers and are classified as follows:

### 1.1.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings." These items are tagged GA/AE or GA/RE in the submittal register. The designer of record approves GA/AE review materials. This is usually an architectural-engineering design firm hired by the construction contractor. The Corps of Engineers construction resident engineer approves GA/RE review materials. This is usually a group of engineers who work for the installation’s resident engineer.

### 1.1.2 For Information Only (FIO)

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. These items are tagged FIO in the submittal register. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

## 1.2 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error, which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no re-submittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

## 1.3 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.4 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

## 2.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items (GA and FIO) shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

## 2.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

## 2.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. All submittals for all interior finishes (wall, floor, ceiling), all base, casework, toilet partitions, window treatments and all other similar items requiring coordinated color selection shall be submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. The contractor shall allow 30 calendar days, exclusive of mailing time, and this period shown on the submittal register and NAS schedule for submittals requiring Government review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals. An additional 10 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register and NAS schedule for the review and approval of

submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

## 2.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) included in Attachment 1 to Section 00800 shall be used for submitting both Government approved and for information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

## 2.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

### 2.5.1 Procedures

The Contractor shall be responsible for the scheduling and control of all submittals. The Contractor is responsible for confirming that the submittal register includes all submittals required by the contract documents. In addition to those items listed on ENG Form 4288, the Contractor will furnish submittals for any deviation from the plans or specifications. The scheduled need dates must be recorded on the document for each item for control purposes and critical items must be tied to the contractor's approved schedule where applicable.

The Contractor will submit to the Contracting Officer for approval five (5) copies of all G/AE or G/RE level and for all FIO level submittals. This number of copies of submittals specified in this portion of the contract shall be as specified in lieu of the number as specified by FAR 52.236-21.

For those contracts requiring a project schedule or Network Analysis System (NAS), the Contractor will schedule on the NAS, critical or key items of material or equipment which the procurement activities will, or have the potential to, significantly impact project critical path and completion. The list of key or critical items of material or equipment shall be submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. Where ENG Form 4025 must be submitted prior to approval of the project schedule, the Contractor shall submit an initial annotated ENG Form 4288 upon which dates for submittal, approval and delivery of procurement items shall be included for the first 60 days of the work. Upon approval of the project schedule, or no later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit final annotated copies of ENG Form 4288. Dates shall be coordinated with the approved project schedule to logically interface with the sequence of construction. Furnishing the schedule shall not be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of his obligation to comply with all the specification requirements for the items on the schedule. Contractor's Quality Control representative shall review the listing at least every 30 days and take appropriate action to maintain an effective system.

The Contractor shall furnish a list each 30 days of all submittals on which either Government's or Contractor's action is past due. This monthly list of delayed items shall also be annotated by the Contractor to show what corrective action he is taking with regard to slippages in submittal

schedule that are attributable to actions by him, his subcontractors, or suppliers.

The Contractor shall provide updated submittal register data, electronically or on floppy disk, to the Contracting Officer, monthly, indicating the current status and codes of all submittals, in order update the master submittal register maintained by the Contracting Officer and to assure that the contractor’s schedule is being maintained. The contractor shall also furnish revised due dates in those cases when the original submittal schedule is no longer realistic.

The Contractor shall certify that each submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications.

All submittals not subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer will be submitted for Information Purposes Only (FIO). No Corps of Engineers action will be required for FIO submittals prior to incorporating these items into the work, but the submittal shall be furnished to the Area/Resident Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to procurement of Contractor certified material, equipment, etc. These Contractor approved submittals (FIO), will be used to verify that material received and used in the job is the same as that described and approved and will be used as record copies.

All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being certified by the Contractor and reviewed by the Contracting Officer, shall be stored at the site of the work for job site use until all work has been completed and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

Delegation of this FIO approval authority to Contractor Quality Control does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to conform to any contract requirement and will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of construction not in contract conformance; nor does it relieve the Contractor from the requirement to furnish "samples" for testing by the Government Laboratory or check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe. Contractor certified drawings will be subject to quality assurance review by the Government at any time during the duration of the contract. No adjustment for time or money will be allowed for corrections required as a result of noncompliance with plans and specifications.

For submittals requiring Government Approval (G/AE Level or G/RE Level), the Contractor is required to sign the certification on ENG Form 4025 in the box beside the remarks block in Section I. The Government will code the items in block h and sign the approval action block in Section II as the approving authority.

For Operating and Maintenance Instructions, six (6) complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment shall be furnished. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. One (1) complete set shall be furnished at the time test procedures are submitted. Remaining sets shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer on the date of final/acceptance inspection of the project. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor,

and contract number. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. Instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with large sheets of drawings folded in. Instructions shall include but are not limited to:

(1) System layout showing piping, valves and controls;

(2) Approved wiring and control diagrams;

(3) A control sequence describing startup, operation and shutdown;

(4) Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including lubrication instructions and troubleshooting guide; and

(5) Manufacturer’s bulletins, cuts and descriptive data; parts lists and recommended parts.

2.5.2 Deviations

For submittals, which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations. The contractor is not authorized to take action on an approved deviation until the deviation is included in a final contract modification.

2.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

2.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three (3) copies of the GA submittals will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor-within the time specified-with action code. Submittals requiring re-submittal to the Government are due immediately upon receipt by the contractor to avoid contractor delay to the project.

2.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Three (3) copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies returned to the contractor. Not all FIO submittals will be reviewed by the Government. This Government review will be a quality assurance review only of a sample of the entire number of submittals. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or

for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe. FIO submittals noted for re-submittal to the Government for clarification or additional data are due immediately upon receipt by the contractor.

## 2.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

| |
|---|
| CONTRACTOR (Firm Name) |
| |
| |
| |
| _____ Approved |
| |
| |
| _____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s). |
| |
| |
| |
| SIGNATURE: _____ |
| |
| TITLE: _____ |
| |
| DATE: _____ |

--End of Section--

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 01110 | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Site Safety and Health Plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | (SSHP) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training and Medical Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Work Zones | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Decon Facilities | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Monitoring/Sampling Results | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Site Control Log | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspections/Daily Safety Log | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Safety and Health Phase-Out | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 01355A | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Environmental Protection Plan | 1.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 01356A | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mill Certificate or Affidavit | 2.1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 01780 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Record of Equipment and | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Warranty Management Plan | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Warranty Tags | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Cleaning | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02091 | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02091 | Spill Prevention and Response | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Certification of Approved | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Recycling or Transfer Facility | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-11 Closeout Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PCB Articles and Hazardous | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waste Lamps Disposition Report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Receipt of Materials at Transfer or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Recycling Facility or TSDF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02220a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Work Plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02230a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials Other Than Salable | 3.4.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02300 | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Earthwork | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Notification of Earthwork | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | 3.13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | 3.13 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02315 | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Dewatering Plan | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Density Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02315 | Testing of Fill and Backfill | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspection, Equipment and | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Corrective Action Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Certificates of Compliance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02316 | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Dewatering Plan | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tracer Wire | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Density Tests | 3.4.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing of Fill and Backfill | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02362 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prestressed Concrete Piling | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pile Placement Plan and | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tolerances | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pile Driving Equipment | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cutting of Piles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | GA, ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pile Driving Record Form | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02362 | Cap Block | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Dynamic Pile Test Reports | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Wave Equation Analysis | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pile | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-11 Closeout Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pile Driving | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02364 | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Termiticide Application Plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Termiticides | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Foundation Exterior | 3.2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Utilities and Vents | 3.2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces | 3.2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Verification of Measurement | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Application Equipment | 3.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Termiticides | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Calibration and Tank | 3.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Measurement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Soil Moisture | 3.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02390a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02390a | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Grounding Rods | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Copper Conductors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02510a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waste Water Disposal Method | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Satisfactory Installation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bacteriological Disinfection | 3.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Representative | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Meters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02531a | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Portland Cement | 2.7.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Joints | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02532a | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hydrostatic Tests | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02550 | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment and Construction | 1.5.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mix Design | 1.5.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mix Design | 1.5.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mix Design | 1.5.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bituminous Material | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02550 | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sampling and Testing | 3.2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waybills and Delivery Tickets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02620a | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Filter Fabric | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe for Subdrains | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Filter Fabric | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe for Subdrains | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02630a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Placing Pipe | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipe for Culverts and Storm | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drains | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pipeline Testing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Determination of Density | 3.7.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Frame and Cover for Gratings | 2.3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02714a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waybills and Delivery Tickets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sampling and Testing | 1.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Approval of Materials | 1.8.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Evaluation | 3.2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02722a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02722a | Plant, Equipment, and Tools | 1.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waybills and Delivery Tickets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sampling and testing | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Density Tests | 1.5.2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02748A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waybills and Delivery Tickets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sampling and Testing | 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02753A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 1.14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Proposed Techniques | 1.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Samples for Mixture Proportioning | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Studies | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Delivery, Storage, and Handling of | 1.13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sampling and Testing | 1.5.10.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02760a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Recommendations | 1.6.2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Construction Equipment List | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02762a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02762a | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Compression Seals | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Requirements | 1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02763a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Composition Requirements | 2.2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sampling and Testing | 2.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Volatile Organic Compound | 2.2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | (VOC) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02770a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Concrete | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Quality Control | 3.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02821a | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Chain Link Fence | 2.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electro-Mechanical Locks | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 02921 | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Surface Erosion Control Material | 2.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02921 | Chemical Treatment Material | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Delivery | 1.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Finished Grade and Topsoil | 3.2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Topsoil | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Calibration | 3.1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Soil Test | 3.1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seed | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Topsoil | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | pH Adjuster | 2.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fertilizer | 2.3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Soil Conditioner | 2.3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mulch | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Pesticide | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Delivered Topsoil | 1.4.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Soil Amendments | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mulch | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 02921 | Quantity Check | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seed Establishment Period | 3.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance Record | 3.9.3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Application of Pesticide | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 03100a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Formwork | 3.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Design | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Form Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Form Releasing Agents | 2.1.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fiber Voids | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fiber Voids | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 03150a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waterstops | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preformed Expansion Joint Filler | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waterstops | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lubricant for Preformed | 2.3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Compression Seals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field-Molded Type | 2.3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Non-metallic Materials | 2.4.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 03150a | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preformed Expansion Joint Filler | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Waterstops | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 03200a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reinforcement | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reinforcing Steel | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 03300 | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mixture Proportions | 1.9 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing and Inspection for | 3.17 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Contractor Quality Control | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 03930 | SD-05 Design Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Job mix formula | 1.4.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | aggregate | 2.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Epoxy resin binder | 2.1.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Epoxy grout | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Epoxy resin binder | 2.1.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Epoxy grout | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 03930 | SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Epoxy | 2.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 04200a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Masonry Work | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Facing Units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cold Weather Installation | 3.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Facing Units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Anchors, Ties, and Bar | 2.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Positioners | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Expansion-Joint Material | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Joint Reinforcement | 2.13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Portable Panel | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Efflorescence Test | 3.26.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Testing of Mortar | 3.26.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Testing of Grout | 3.26.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prism tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 04200a | Masonry Cement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire-rated CMU | 2.4.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Control Joint Keys | 2.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Anchors, Ties, and Bar | 2.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Positioners | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Expansion-Joint Materials | 2.16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Joint Reinforcement | 2.13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods | 2.14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Masonry Cement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mortar Coloring | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mortar Admixtures | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Grout Admixtures | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Facing Units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 04900 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Masonry | 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cleaning and Restoration | 1.2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Methods | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 04900 | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 05090a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding Procedure Qualifications | 1.5 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welder, Welding Operator, and | 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tacker Qualification | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspector Qualification | 1.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Previous Qualifications | 1.5.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prequalified Procedures | 1.5.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Quality Control | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 05120a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Structural Steel System | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Structural Connections | 3.2.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Erection | 3.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 3.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | High Strength Bolts and Nuts | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts | 2.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Nuts Dimensional Style | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Washers | 2.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mill Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welder Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding Inspector | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 05120a | Fabrication | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 05300a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Deck Units | 2.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.5 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Attachments | 3.3 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Holes and Openings | 3.4 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Deck Units | 2.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Attachments | 3.3 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Deck Units | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Deck Units | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Attachments | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 05400a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Framing Components | 2.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mill Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welds | 3.2.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 05450 | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shop Drawings | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 05450 | Design Analysis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Certificate of Compliance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 05500a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Miscellaneous Metal Items | 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Miscellaneous Metal Items | 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 06100a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Nailers and Nailing Strips | 3.6.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Grading and Marking | 2.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 06200a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Wood Items, Siding, and Trim | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Moldings | 2.1.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Trim | 2.1.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07132a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reinforcing Fabric | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Protection Board | 3.5.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Applications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | 1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07311 | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shingles | 2.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shingles | 2.1.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 07311 | SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Application | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07413a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Siding | 2.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Siding | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fasteners | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Gaskets and Insulating | 2.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Compounds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Wall Liners | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Siding | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07416a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Structural Standing Seam Metal | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Roof System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Design Analysis | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 07416a | Roof Panels | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Color Finish | 2.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fasteners | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Gaskets and Insulating | 2.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Compounds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Concealed Anchor Clips | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Subpurlins | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | EPDM Rubber Boots | 2.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Report for Uplift Resistance | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | of the SSSMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Structural Standing Seam Metal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Roof System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07600a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07840a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Firestopping Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Firestopping Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installer Qualifications | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspection | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 07900a | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 07900a | Backing | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bond-Breaker | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 08110 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Doors | 2.1 | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Doors | 2.1 | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Frames | 2.7 | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Frames | 2.7 | G | G | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Doors | 2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Frames | 2.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 08330a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Overhead Rolling Door Unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Overhead Rolling Door Unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Overhead Rolling Door Unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation Manual | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance and Repair Manual | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 08520a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 08520a | Aluminum Windows | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insect Screens | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Aluminum Windows | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Aluminum Windows | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Aluminum Windows | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Aluminum Windows | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 08710 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hardware schedule | 1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Keying system | 2.3.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hardware items | 2.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hardware Schedule | 1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-11 Closeout Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Key bitting | 1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 08810a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulating Glass | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 08810a | Glazing Accessories | 2.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulating Glass | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulating Glass | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Glazing Accessories | 2.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Color Boards | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09100N | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Metal support systems | 2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09250 | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.1.14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Asbestos Free Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09310A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tile | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Setting-Bed | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tile | 2.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | 2.1.6 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Marble Thresholds | 2.5 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tile | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09510A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Approved Detail Drawings | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 09510A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acoustical Ceiling Systems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acoustical Units | 2.1 | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ceiling Attenuation Class and | 2.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acoustical Units | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09650A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Resilient Flooring and | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Flooring | 3.2 | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Moisture Test | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09680A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Molding | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Carpet | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Surface Preparation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Regulatory Requirements | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Carpet | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 09680A | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Molding | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Moisture and Alkalinity Tests | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Carpet | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Regulatory Requirements | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Carpet | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cleaning and Protection | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 09900 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Piping identification | 3.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | stencil | 3.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Coating | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Technical Data | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sheets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Color | 1.9 | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Applicator's qualifications | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualification Testing | 1.4.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Application instructions | 3.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 09900 | Mixing | 3.8.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Material Safety | 1.7.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data Sheets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Coatings | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 10160A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Approved Detail Drawings | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Toilet Partition System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Toilet Partition System | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 10440 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Detail Drawings | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Interior Signage | 1.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Approved Manufacturer's | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Protection and Cleaning | 3.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 10800A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Finishes | 2.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 10800A | Accessory Items | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Finishes | 2.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessory Items | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electric Hand Dryer | 2.2.26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 10880 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Proposed Layout and Anchorage | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Details | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-05 Design Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Scale Test Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-11 Closeout Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Posted Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 10999 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 11020A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 11020A | Vault Door and Frame | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vault Door and Frame | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 11212A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vertical Turbine Pumping Units | 2.1.1 | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vertical Turbine Pump System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | 3.3 | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vertical Turbine Pumping Units | 2.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 11310A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sewage and Sludge Pump | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Testing and Adjusting | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 11310A | Sewage and Sludge Pump | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 12490A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Approved Detail Drawings | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Window Treatments | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hardware | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Window Treatments | 3.2 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13080 | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bracing | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Resilient Vibration Isolation | 3.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Devices | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Requirements | 1.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bracing | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Requirements | 1.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13100A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13110A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drawings | 1.3.9 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Contractor's Modifications | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13110A | Spare Parts | 3.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tests and Measurements | 3.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Contractor's Modifications | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cathodic Protection System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Services of 'Corrosion Expert' | 1.3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cathodic Protection System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training Course | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13120A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drawings | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Design Analysis | 1.5 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instruction Manuals | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Erection | 3.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accessories | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Roofing and Siding | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fasteners | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13120A | Gaskets and Insulating | 2.16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Compounds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sealant | 2.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Wall Liners | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Metal Building Systems | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Insulation | 2.14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13202A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fueling System | 3.3.2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Monitoring Systems | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fueling System | 3.3.2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Permitting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Registration | 1.5.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Framed Instructions | 3.1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Monitoring Systems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Filter-Separator Factory Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tests | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Demonstrations | 3.4 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Experience | 1.4.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 1.4.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Verification of Dimensions | 1.7.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13202A | Fuel Supply | 1.7.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exterior Coating for Belowground | 3.2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Steel Piping | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Filter-Separator Factory Tests | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tests | 3.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance Manuals | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13210A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tank Installation | 3.6 | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | General Requirements | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Foundations | 3.1 | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tank Installation | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing of Valves and Piping | 3.7.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | General Requirements | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Foundations | 3.1 | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13280A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Respiratory Protection Program | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cleanup and Disposal | | G ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13280A | Detailed Drawings | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training Program | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Medical Requirements | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Encapsulants | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exposure Assessment and Air | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Monitoring | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Local Exhaust Ventilation | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Licenses, Permits and | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Notifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13851A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire Alarm Reporting System | 1.4.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Storage Batteries | 2.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Voltage Drop | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Special Tools and Spare Parts | 2.7.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Technical Data and Computer | 1.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Software | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | 3.5 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13851A | Testing | 3.5 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.3.7 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Technical Data and Computer | 1.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Software | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13930A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sprinkler System Shop Drawings | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire Protection Related Submittals | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Load Calculations for Sizing Sway | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bracing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Components and Equipment Data | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hydraulic Calculations | 1.7 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preliminary Tests Procedures | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Test Procedures | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | On-site Training Schedule | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preliminary Tests | 3.10 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Test | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire Protection Specialist | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13930A | Sprinkler System Installer | 1.9 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preliminary Tests Report | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Test Report | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire Protection Specialist | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Wet Pipe Sprinkler System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13935A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shop Drawings | 1.7 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | 3.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire Protection Related Submittals | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sway Bracing | 3.4.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 2.3 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hydraulic Calculations | 1.7 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preliminary Tests | 3.10 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Test | 3.11 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fire Protection Specialist | 1.8 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sprinkler System Installer | 1.9 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 13935A | Onsite Training | 3.12 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Preliminary Tests | 3.10 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Test | 3.11 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspection by Fire Protection | 3.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Specialist | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operating and Maintenance | 3.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 14630A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electric Overhead Cranes | 1.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Hooks | 3.2.1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electric Overhead Cranes | 1.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Framed Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acceptance Testing | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electric Overhead Cranes | 1.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15070A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Coupling and Bracing | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Flexible Couplings or Joints | 3.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15070A | Equipment Requirements | 1.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Contractor Designed Bracing | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Coupling and Bracing | 3.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Requirements | 1.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Flexible Ball Joints | 2.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15080A | SD-04 Samples | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Thermal Insulation Materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15181A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Piping System | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Piping System | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Treatment Systems | 2.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Tests | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Demonstrations | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Verification of Dimensions | 1.6.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Tests | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Condenser Water Quality Tests | 3.3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | One-Year Inspection | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15181A | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Service Organization | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance Manuals | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Treatment Systems | 2.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15182A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Refrigerant Piping System | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Refrigerant Piping System | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Refrigerant Piping Tests | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Demonstrations | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Verification of Dimensions | 1.6.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Refrigerant Piping Tests | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Service Organization | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15182A | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | [ ] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance Manuals | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15400A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Plumbing System | 3.9.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electrical Schematics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 1.5.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Plumbing Fixture Schedule | 3.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vibration-Absorbing Features | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Plumbing System | 3.9.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tests, Flushing and Disinfection | 3.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Backflow Prevention Assembly | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bolts | 2.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Plumbing System | 3.9.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15556A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heating System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15556A | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 3.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Framed Instructions | 3.19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing and Cleaning | 3.16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Treatment Testing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bolts | 2.2.9.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heating System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15569A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heating System | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Piping Installation | 3.2 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.2.6.4 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.2.12 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Catalog Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Treatment Plan | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Boiler Water Treatment | 2.15 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heating System Tests | 3.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fuel System Tests | 3.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 1.3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualification | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Instructions | 3.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15569A | Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heating System Tests | 3.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fuel System Tests | 3.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Treatment Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bolts | 2.10.12.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Continuous Emissions Monitoring | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heating System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Water Treatment System | 2.15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15620A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drawings | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Refrigeration System | 3.1.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Posted Instructions | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Verification of Dimensions | 1.5.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Multi-Year | 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Compressor Warranty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Tests | 2.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System Performance Tests | 3.1.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15620A | System Performance Tests | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Demonstrations | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Tests | 2.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System Performance Tests | 3.1.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System Performance Tests | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Refrigeration System | 3.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Service Organization | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance Manuals | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15895A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drawings | 3.1.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Components and Equipment | 2.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Procedures | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding Procedures | 3.1.1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System Diagrams | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Similar Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding Joints | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing, Adjusting and Balancing | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Training | 3.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15895A | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Performance Tests | 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Bolts | 2.5.2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operating and Maintenance | 3.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15940A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exhaust System Drawings | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exhaust System Installation | 3.4 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exhaust System Related | 3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Submittals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ductwork Components | 2.6 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 2.9 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Instructions | 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Tests | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Onsite Training | 3.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exhaust System Specialist | 1.7 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Final Acceptance Tests | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15940A | Inspection by Exhaust System | 3.3 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Specialist | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Exhaust System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation and Maintenance | 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manuals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15951A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | HVAC Control System | 3.1.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Service Organizations | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Compliance Booklet | 1.6 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Commissioning Procedures | 3.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Performance Verification Test | 1.6 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Procedures | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training | 3.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Commissioning Report | 3.6.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Performance Verification Test | 3.5.3 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operation Manual | 1.5 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintenance and Repair Manual | 1.6 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15990A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 15990A | TAB Schematic Drawings and | 3.3 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Report Forms | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Related HVAC Submittals | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Procedures | 3.5.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Calibration | 1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Systems Readiness Check | 3.5.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Execution | 3.5.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Verification | 3.5.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Design Review Report | 3.1 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Systems Readiness Check | 3.5.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Report | 3.5.3 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Verification Report | 3.5.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ductwork Leak Testing | 3.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Firm | 1.5.1 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TAB Specialist | 1.5.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 15995A | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Commissioning Team | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Procedures | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Schedule | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Reports | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16070A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lighting Fixtures in Buildings | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAGRAPH # | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16070A | Equipment Requirements | 1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lighting Fixtures in Buildings | 3.2 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment Requirements | 1.4 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Contractor Designed Bracing | 1.3.4 | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16264a | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Layout | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Drawings | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acceptance | 3.9 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Performance Tests | 3.5.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sound Limitations | 2.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Generator | 2.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Power Factor | 3.5.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Heat Rejected to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Engine-Generator Space | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Time-Delay on Alarms | 2.16.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cooling System | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Catalog | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vibration Isolation | 1.4.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instructions | 3.8 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Experience | 1.4.9 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Engineer | 1.4.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Site Welding | 1.4.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | General Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Site Visit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16264a | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Onsite Inspection and Tests | 3.5 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Vibration Isolation | 1.4.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Prototype Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Reliability and Durability | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Emissions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sound limitations | 2.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Flywheel Balance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Inspection and Tests | 2.25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspections | 3.5.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cooling System | 2.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16370A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electrical Distribution System | 3.11.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Nameplates | 2.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material and Equipment | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | General Installation Requirements | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Tests | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Testing | 3.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operating Tests | 3.11.9 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16370A | Material and Equipment | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electrical Distribution System | 3.11.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16375A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electrical Distribution System | 3.11.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Nameplates | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material and Equipment | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | General Installation Requirements | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Tests | 2.17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Testing | 3.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operating Tests | 3.11.13 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cable Installation | 3.2.1.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material and Equipment | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cable Joints | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cable Installer Qualifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Electrical Distribution System | 3.11.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16410A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Switches | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 1.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16410A | Installation | 3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material | 1.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 1.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Testing | 2.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 1.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material | 1.3.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Switching Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Switching Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Instructions | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16415A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Interior Electrical Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | FIO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Light Fixtures | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Occupancy Sensor System | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fault Current and Protective | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Device Coordination Study | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Catalog | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Material, Equipment, and Fixture | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lists | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installation Procedures | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16415A | As-Built Drawings | 1.2.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Onsite Tests | 3.24.2 | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Factory Test Reports | | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Test Plan | | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Test Reports | 3.22 | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 1.4 | G RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16526A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lighting and Navigation Aids | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Protection Plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Training | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Special Tools | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Repair Requirements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Field Quality Control | 3.22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Inspection | 3.22.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Welding | 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Cables, General Requirements | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16526A | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment | 2.1.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16528A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lighting System | 1.3.1 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Detail Drawings | | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | As-Built Drawings | 3.16.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Light Fixtures | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Apron Lighting Controls | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Equipment and Materials | 1.3.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-05 Design Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Apron Lighting Pole and Pole | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Foundation Calculations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Apron Lighting Calculations | | G | ED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Operating Test | 3.16.2 | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ground Resistance | 3.16.3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Measurements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-10 Operation and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Lighting and Control Systems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 16710A | SD-02 Shop Drawings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Upgrade Saber Hall, Hunter Army Airfield, GA

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANSMITTAL NO | SPEC SECT | DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED | PARAG # RAPH | CLASSIFICATION | GOVT OR A/E REVWR | CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | APPROVING AUTHORITY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR | DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER | DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER | ACTION CODE | DATE OF ACTION | MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH | REMARKS |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) | | (g) | (h) | (i) | (j) | (k) | (l) | (m) | (n) | (o) | (p) | (q) | (r) |
| | | 16710A | Premises Distribution System | 1.7 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Record Drawings | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-03 Product Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Record Keeping and | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Documentation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spare Parts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Manufacturer's Recommendations | 3.1.2 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Plan | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Qualifications | 1.4 | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-06 Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Test Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SD-07 Certificates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Premises Distribution System | 1.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Materials and Equipment | 2.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Installers | | G | RE | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

**02/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
1.2.2 Environmental Protection
1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
1.2.6 Pesticide
1.2.7 Pests
1.2.8 Surface Discharge
1.2.9 Waters of the United States
1.2.10 Wetlands
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
1.5 OMITTED
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.7.1 Compliance
1.7.2 Contents
1.7.3 Appendix
1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
1.11 NOTIFICATION
1.12 HTRW PERIMETER AIR MONITORING
1.12.1 Perimeter Air Contaminant

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
3.2 LAND RESOURCES
3.2.1 Work Area Limits
3.2.2 Landscape
3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
3.3 WATER RESOURCES
3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations
3.3.2 Stream Crossings
3.3.3 Wetlands
3.4 AIR RESOURCES
3.4.1 Particulates
3.4.2 Odors
3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

3.4.4 Burning
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Solid Wastes
3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants
3.6.5 Waste Water
3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.8 OMITTED
3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
3.11 OMITTED
3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
3.13 OMITTED
3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS
3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
3.16 OMITTED
3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01355A (February 2002)

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
**02/02**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

| | |
|---|---|
| AFI 32-1053 | Pest Management Program |

U.S. ARMY (DA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AR 200-5 | Pest Management |

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

| | |
|---|---|
| 33 CFR 328 | Definitions |
| 40 CFR 68 | Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions |
| 40 CFR 260 | Hazardous Waste Management System: General |
| 40 CFR 261 | Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 262 | Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 279 | Standards for the Management of Used Oil |
| 40 CFR 302 | Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification |
| 40 CFR 355 | Emergency Planning and Notification |
| 49 CFR 171 - 178 | Hazardous Materials Regulations |

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

| | |
|---|---|
| EM 385-1-1 | (1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual |
| WETLAND MANUAL | Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1 |

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

### 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

### 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners,excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

### 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

### 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

### 1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other

organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers,creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan

The environmental protection plan.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

### 1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

### 1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.

c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.

f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil

materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Omitted.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion

Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of

treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow [AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation] [AFI 32-1053 Sections 3.4.13 and 3.4.14 for data required to be reported to the Installation].

### 1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached,as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

## 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

## 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the environmental requirements.

## 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings,plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

## 1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice,

inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

## 1.12 HTRW PERIMETER AIR MONITORING

For the protection of public health, the Contractor shall monitor and control contaminant emissions to the air from HTRW remedial action area sources to minimize short term risks that might be posed to the community during implementation of the remedial alternative in accordance with Section 01450 CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL and the following.

### 1.12.1 Perimeter Air Contaminant

Perimeter Air Contaminant shall meet local, State and Federal regulations.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

## 3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

### 3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

### 3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

### 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

### 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

## 3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

### 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering shall be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. The Contractor shall comply with the State of Georgia water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions.

### 3.3.2 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings shall allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, and local governments.

### 3.3.3 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands, except as authorized herein. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of wetlands shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, REVIEWS, AND APPROVALS. Authorization to enter specific wetlands identified shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other wetlands within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

## 3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

### 3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

### 3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

### 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of Georgia rules.

### 3.4.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

## 3.5 OMITTED

## 3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

### 3.6.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

### 3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 [and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the [Installation] [Project Office] hazardous waste management plan]. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

### 3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and

evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.6.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water by collecting and placing it in a retention pond where suspended material can be settled out and/or the water can evaporate to separate pollutants from the water. The site for the retention pond shall be coordinated and approved with the Contracting Officer. The residue left in the pond prior to completion of the project shall be removed, tested, and disposed off-Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The area shall be backfilled to the original grade, top-soiled and seeded/sodded.

b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall obtain a State or Federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging.

c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

## 3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

## 3.8 OMITTED

## 3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall

secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

## 3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

## 3.11 OMITTED

## 3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

## 3.13 OMITTED

## 3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

## 3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

## 3.16 OMITTED

## 3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

**08/96**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
1.4.2 Structural Practices
1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
2.1.1 Filter Fabric
2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES
3.3 MAINTENANCE
3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance
3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance
3.4 INSPECTIONS
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Inspections Details
3.4.3 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01356A (August 1996)

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
**08/96**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 4439 | (1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics |
| ASTM D 4491 | (1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity |
| ASTM D 4533 | (1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles |
| ASTM D 4632 | (1991; R 1996)) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles |
| ASTM D 4751 | (1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile |
| ASTM D 4873 | (1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls |

## 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to that section.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

## 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

### 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, mulching, geotextiles, erosion control matts, protection of trees, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs Unsuitable Conditions and No Activity for Less than 21 Days, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

#### 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

#### 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

### 1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices: Location and details of installation and construction are shown on the drawings.

#### 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each

phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses, bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Areas where straw bales are to be used are shown on the drawings. Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

a. Along the downhill perimeter edge of all areas disturbed.

b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas.

c. Along the toe of all cut slopes and fill slopes of the construction areas.

d. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

e. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of new drainage ditches, channels, and swales. Rows shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

f. At the entrance to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

### 2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

| PHYSICAL PROPERTY | TEST PROCEDURE | STRENGTH REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|
| Grab Tensile | ASTM D 4632 | 100 lbs. min. |
| Elongation (%) | | 30 % max. |
| Trapezoid Tear | ASTM D 4533 | 55 lbs. min. |
| Permittivity | ASTM D 4491 | 0.2 sec-1 |
| AOS (U.S. Std Sieve) | ASTM D 4751 | 20-100 |

### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

### 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

### 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 14 inches by 18 inches. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 2 inches x 2 inches in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 3 feet.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent

deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 18 inches deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

## 3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

### 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall receive erosion control if required.

### 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier. Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

### 3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance

Diversion dikes shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged diversion dikes and necessary repairs shall be accomplished promptly. When diversion dikes are no longer required, they shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

## 3.4 INSPECTIONS

### 3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inch or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

### 3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

### 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

**09/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 01420

# SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
**09/01**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

### 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: www.aci-int.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
email: asa@aip.org
Internet: www.asa.aip.org

To order ASA Standards, contact:
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P.O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Phone: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Email: asapubs@abdintl.com

AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: www.acca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214
Internet: www.flexibleduct.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: www.amca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: www.aluminum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS

(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: www.transportation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: www.aatcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: www.abma-dc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: www.abma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: www.concrete-pipe.org
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council

ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: www.afandpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org
AOK 10/00
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: www.agma.org
AOK 5/010
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: www.aisc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: www.aitc-glulam.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100

Internet: www.steel.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: www.ansi.org/

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications 3 e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: www.anla.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: www.api.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: www.apha.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: www.arema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: www.asnt.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: www.asq.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: www.ashrae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: www.asse-plumbing.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: www.awwa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: www.amweld.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: www.awpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: www.apawood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111
PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: www.access-board.gov
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: www.awinet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202

Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: www.aami.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: www.aeic.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: www.aham.org

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF IRON AND STEEL ENGINEERS (AISE)
Three Gateway Center, Suite 1900
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-1004
Ph: 412-281-6323
Fax: 412-281-4657
Internet: www.aise.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: www.brickinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400
Email: Info@bsi-global.com
Website: www.bsi-global.com
AOK 8/01
LOK 6/01

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047

Internet: www.buildershardware.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)
4051 W. Flossmoor Rd.
Country Club Hills, IL 60478
Ph: 708-799-2300
Fax: 708-799-4981
Internet: www.bocai.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)
405 Enfrente Drive., Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: www.calredwood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: www.carpet-rug.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: www.cispi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: www.cisca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3534
FAX:
Internet: www.cdc.gov
AOK 6/01

LOK 0/00

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/welcome.htm
AOK 6/01

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: www.cl2.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
www.cagi.org/welcome.htm
AOK 6/01

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4102
Ph: 703-412-0900
Fax: 703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: www.crsi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: www.cpsc.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.

Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441
Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: www.cemanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: www.cti.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Website: www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA
Ph: 704-676-1190/800722-6832
Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DCDMA)

Organization no longer exists. See National Drilling Association.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Wachington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
http://pw2.netcom.com/~flowers
AOK 6/01

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.dasma.com
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223

Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-968-7945
Fax: 770-294-3462
Internet: www.eifsfacts.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: www.egsa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, Il 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
www.engine-manufacturers.org/index.cfm
AOK 6/01

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)

35 Rue de CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department
Rue de Stassartstraat 35
1050 Brussels
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71

Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19
www.cenelec.org
AOK 9/01

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.ejma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: www.fmglobal.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FLAT GLASS MARKETING ASSOCITATION (FGMA)
3310 SW. Harrison St.,
Topeka Kansas
USA 66611-2279
AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
610.971.4850 (USA)
www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
AOK 6/01

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: www.forestry-suppliers.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
3300 Penrose Place
Boulder, CO 80301-1806
Ph: 800-447-472-1988
Fax: 303-447-1133
Internet: www.geosociety.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: geosynthetic-institute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)
BURGGRAFENSTRAáE 6
POSTFACH 11 07
10787 BERLIN
GERMANY
Internet: www.gsf.de
Ph: 49-30-2601-2260
Fax: 49-30-2601-1231
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00
Order from a United States publications service.

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet:www.glasswebsite.com/GANA
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: www.gypsum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: www.hpva.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
www.naamm.org/hmma.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: www.hpwhite.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: www.pumps.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: www.industrial-fasteners.org
e-mail: indfast@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997
P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562
Ph: 914-962-9052
Fax: 914-923-3031
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com
Internet: icac.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IES)
940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: www.iest.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 12/00

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail: Internet: www.icea.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: www.iasapprovals.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: www.iapmo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: www.intlcode.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Phone: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
www.icri.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: icbo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
www.netaworld.org
AOK 6/01

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: www.iec.ch
e-mail: info@iec.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
www.igshpa.okstate.edu/Technology/Infopackets/WhatsIGSHPA.html
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: www.iiar.org
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: www.imsasafety.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: www.iso.ch
e-mail: central@iso.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: www.slurry.org
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: www.ntis.gov

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Ph: 41.22.730.6141
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: www.itu.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road

Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org
Internet: www.issource.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: www.isa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

JOINT INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL (JIC)

Association for Manufacturing Technology
7901 Westpark Dr.
McLean, VA 22102
Ph: 703-893-2900
Fax: 703-893-1151
AOK 0/0
LOK 0/0

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: www.kcma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University
Information and Referral Center
Day Hall Lobby
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)
www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: www.maplefloor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
www.paintinfo.com/mpi
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: www.mhia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.mbma.com
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Monorail.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: www.nace.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Fax: 312-332-0405
Internet: www.naamm.org
e-mail: naamm@gss.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: www.nationalboard.org
e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org
LOK 5/01
AOK 12/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: www.ncta.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

2302 Horse Pen Road
Herndon, VA 20171-3499
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: www.ncma.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: www.ncrp.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http//www.nema.org/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: www.nebb.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: www.nfpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219

Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: natlhardwood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: www.nlectc.org
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460

Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
www.lime.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: www.nofma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: www.nrmca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: www.nrca.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: www.ntma.com
e-mail: info@ntma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: www.nelma.org
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: www.nsf.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434

Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: www.pfi-institute.org
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: www.ppfahome.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: www.plasticpipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: www.naphcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: www.porcelainenamel.com
e-mail: penamel@aol.com
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Website: www.calredwood.org
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC APPARATUS MAKERS ASSOCIATION (SAMA)
225 Reinekers Lane, Suite 625
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph:703 836-1360
FAX: 703-836-6644
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 311
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: www.screenmfgassociation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road

San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: www.spri.org
e-mail: spri@spri.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY FOR MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
www.smpte.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOCIETY OF THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY (SPI)

1801 K Street, NW, Suite 600K
Washington, DC 20006
PH: 202-974-5200
FX: 202-296-7005
www.socplas.org or www.plasticsindustry.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
www.solar-rating.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL (SBCCI)
900 Montclair Road
Birmingham, AL 35213-1206
Ph: 205-591-1853
Fax: 205-591-0775
Internet: www.sbcci.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: www.cypressinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: www.spib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STATE OF GEORGIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (GA DOT)

STATE OF GEORGIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (GA DOT)

STATE OF GEORGIA HIGHWAY SPECIFICATION (SHS)

STATE OF GEORGIA HIGHWAY SPECIFICATION (SHS)

STATE OF GEORGIA, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEORGIA STATE HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT, GEORGIA STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION

STATE OF GEORGIA, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEORGIA STATE HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT, GEORGIA] STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: www.dot.ca.gov

AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
website: sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

www.doa.state.nc.us/PandC/admcode.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
website: legis.state.va.us/codecomm/codehome.htm
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: www.sdi.org
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: www.steeldoor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: www.steeljoist.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.

Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: www.steeltank.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.steelwindows.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
www.tappi.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: www.awci.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA
K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
e-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: www.imaonline.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd

Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.tema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: www.turfgrasssod.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200

website: danr.ucop.edu
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
website: afcesa.af.mil

U.S. ARMY (DA)

Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications
or www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: www.aec.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 0/00

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Waste Disposal Engineering Division
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5422
Ph: 410-436-3652

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)
Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Internet: www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.

Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
website: dia.mil
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
website: dla.mil
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: www.ams.usda.gov/lsg
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: www.usda.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537
Internet: www.state.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
website: dot.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257

Internet: www.epa.gov

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order from:
Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-4000

Internet: www.dot.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
website: fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-646-4600
website: fema.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: www.fhwa.dot.gov

Order from:

Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)
website: nasa.gov

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 800-234-8861
website: nara.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370

Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: www.nfesc.navy.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: www.wef.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
internet: www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: www.wwpinstitute.org
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018

Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: www.wmmpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 01451

# CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3740 | (1994a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction |
| ASTM E 329 | (1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction |

## 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

## 2.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product, which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

## 2.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

### 2.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 5 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

### 2.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties,

authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. A complete list of all specified control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, approximate date of each test and name of commercial laboratory responsible for each test. The contractor shall obtain a current listing of the Government approved commercial laboratories in the area and verify that the named laboratory is approved to perform the test indicated on the list of tests. A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the South Atlantic Division is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (912) 652-5094 or (912) 652-5244. Fax requests can be made to Doug Saxon at number (912) 652-6016.

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task, which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more

than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 2.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 2.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 2.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Pre-construction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures, which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 2.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 2.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

### 2.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 10 years' experience in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

### 2.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager. These individuals must be employees of the prime; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may not perform other duties and must satisfactorily perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

| Area | Qualifications |
|---|---|
| a. Mechanical | Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years related experience, or person with 5 years related experience |
| b. Electrical | Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience, or person with 5 years related experience |
| c. Civil | Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years related experience, or person with 5 years related experience |
| d. Civil (Paving) | Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in roadways/airfields/paving, or person with 5 years experience in roadways/airfields/paving |

2.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager and his entire staff shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors." This course is offered on a quarterly basis within the Savannah District boundaries. CQC system Managers and staff who have not successfully completed this course must attend the next available training session. Failure to successfully complete this training within the next available training date will be grounds for removal.

2.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times and be physically present at the construction site within 30 days after notice to proceed. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

## 2.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

## 2.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

### 2.6.1 Preparatory Phase

The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature and prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the applicable contract drawings and details.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. A review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. An examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on

hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the CQC-prepared activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. A discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work, including repetitive deficiencies. Construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work should be documented.

i. A check to ensure that the prior portion of the work necessary to allow this work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. A discussion of the initial control phase.

The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable subcontractor workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

2.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished after a complete sample of the work for a definable feature of work is in progress or completed, as applicable. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. The following shall be accomplished during this phase:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with technical contract requirements. Minutes of the preparatory meeting should be reviewed.

b. A verification of the adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance, and of the required control inspection and testing.

c. An establishment of the level of workmanship and verification that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. This initial sample of the work, upon acceptance by the Government, shall serve as the sample for the remainder of the work.

d. A check of the safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis.

e. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 2.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements and the acceptable sample of work established during the initial inspection, until all work is completed for this particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work, which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 2.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

## 2.7 TESTS

### 2.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product, which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform

the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record on the CQC report for that date the results of all tests taken, both passing and failing. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

2.7.2 Testing Laboratories

2.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

2.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge (as appropriate determined by Contracting Officer) to reimburse the Government for each

succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

2.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

2.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at an address provided by the Contracting Officer. Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

2.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

2.8.1 CQC Completion Inspection of entire project

Near the completion of all work, (when the project is substantially completed), or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager and staff shall conduct a detailed-comprehensive inspection of the entire project and develop a list of deficiencies, items which are not totally completed or do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications and any items remaining of the CQC deficiency tracking list. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager and staff shall make a second follow-up inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the CQC completion inspection punchlist has been completed.

2.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer on the completion of the CQC inspection punchlist at least 14 days prior to completion to allow the scheduling of the Pre-Final Inspection. The Government will perform a verification inspection to assure that the facility is complete and ready for the Pre-Final Inspection. All mechanical and electrical systems testing must be completed and the contractor should have performed the Government-witnessed acceptance testing prior to the scheduling the Pre-Final Inspection. The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. A Pre-Final Punch List will be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this Government Pre-Final Punchlist have been corrected before notifying the Government that a Final Inspection with the customer should be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner and the contractor provide the Contracting Officer a schedule for completion of each item noted on the Pre-Final Punchlist. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 2.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer of the completion of the Pre-Final Punchlist at least 14 days prior to completion to allow the Final Acceptance Inspection to be scheduled. This notification shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the Final

Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection may be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

## 2.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Field test report forms for all field testing including all mechanical and electrical systems (QA) acceptance tests. CQC shall maintain a test report folder to be submitted at final acceptance inspection.

e. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

g. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

k. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

## 2.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of Section 00800.

## 2.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--End of Section--

# SECTION 01500

# TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site mobilization plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the location of the project sign, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation and submit the plan to the contracting officer for approval– prior to mobilization on the site. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

### 1.1.2 Excavation Permits

Excavation permits will require 1 week's advance written notice and will be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall be accompanied with a sketch showing the location of the proposed excavation.

### 1.1.3 Identification of Employees

All personnel shall have badges and vehicle passes or decals to enter the installation. Badges will be required to be worn at all times while on the installation. Decals will be required to enter the installation or the driver will be required to go to the MP station for a permit which will require driver license, proof of insurance, contract number, and point of contact for company before being allowed to enter.

This military installation requires the following information to remain on file throughout the life of this contract. Provide the following information to the Contracting Officer at the Pre-Work and/or Pre-Construction meeting.

Contract No.
Contractor Name
Contractor Mailing Address
POC for Contractor (Name) and Phone No.
POC for Contract (COE or Installation) and Phone No.
Installation that contractor needs access (Hunter or Stewart)

This requirement applies to Construction firms, Design AE firms, Consultants, and Studies firms. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee.

Procedure for obtaining Vehicle Registration and ID badges for Contractors working on USACE contracts at Ft Stewart and HAAF.

Reference: 3d ID (M) FSGA/ HAAF – Vehicle Pre-Registration Packet for Contractors, dated 13 Jun 01

The Contractor must provide the specified information to the Resident Engineer at the Pre-Construction Conference

Contract No
Contractor Name
Contractor Mailing Address
POC for the contractor (Name and Phone #)
POC for Corps of Engineer and Phone #

The contractor (President or Principle ) must prepare a letter to HQ, 3d Inf Div (Mech) and Ft Stewart, Attn: Director of Contracting (Bernice Harper), 1042 William H. Wilson Ave, Suite 219, Ft Stewart, GA 31314-3324. The letter must include the information and data as indicated in the sample letter included in the referenced “Vehicle Pre-Registration Packet for Contractors.” Enclosures must include a personnel roster and a cover page of the contract issued by the Corps of Engineers.

The contractor must prepare a second letter to HQ, 3d Inf Div (Mech) and Ft Stewart, Attn: Civilian Personnel Advisory Center (Karen Bandera), 101 W. Bultman Ave, Suite 100, Ft Stewart, GA 31314-3324. This letter must include the information and data as indicated in the sample letter included in the referenced “Vehicle Pre-Registration Packet for Contractors.” Enclosures must include employee information for contractor personnel and contract number for each employee requiring access to the installation.

Full Name
SSN
Date of Birth
Weight
Height
Color of Hair
Color of Eyes
Sex
Identified as Recovery Personnel (yes/no)

The contractor sends a list of their personnel to the DOC (by letter) so that they can verify that the contractor has a contract on post and for how long. The information is sent to CPAC from DOC and accompanied by the contractor’s second letter. The ID cards are prepared by CPAC for each individual employee. CPAC suggests that 4 or 5 people in groups, every couple of hours, report for their ID cards.

The POCs at this time are:

May Riggins is filling in for Sandy Sanders at the DOC and is verifying the contractors (767-6781).

Carolyn Colin works for CPAC and is the contact for the IDs (767-4346), and Karen Bandera is her director (767-8358).

Once personnel have their ID card from CPAC, they proceed to the Fort Stewart Welcome Center to get the photo and the fingerprint.

For vehicle registration, the individual employee must procedure to the vehicle registration building with written certification from the

contractor that the individual is an employee of the contractor and the vehicle registration is requested.

Ft Stewart: Building 285
HAAF: Building 1240

Data needed for vehicle registration:

Drivers License
Proof of Insurance
Vehicle Registration (State)
Special Power of Attorney (if you wish to register a vehicle and your name does not appear on the vehicle state registration)

### 1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within the area construction limits. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

## 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

### 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

### 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, meters and meter bases required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall submit its proposed temporary power installation including, meter, meter base, and tie-in to the contracting officer for review prior to installation. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The contractor shall perform a weekly electrical inspection by a qualified electrician, for all temporary electrical service and provide a report to the contracting officer.

### 1.2.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of $50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

### 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter and meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government. The amount of electric power consumed by the contractor after permanent power connection (for contractor use in testing, heating/cooling and lighting) shall be estimated by the government and contractor will be advised of the estimated kwh consumed monthly until acceptance of the facility.

### 1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

### 1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired with off post providers.

## 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

### 1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

### 1.3.2 Project Signs

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The wording on the project sign must be approved by the contracting officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 to Section 00800. The 4' by 4' right-hand section shall be painted white (Color No. 37875, Fed. Std. 595a) with black (Color No. 37038, Fed. Std. 595a) lettering. The 2' by 4' left-hand section shall be painted red (Color No. 12199, Fed. Std. 595a) with white lettering. Eight additional signs of similar construction and finish shall be furnished and installed at locations selected by the Contracting Officer. These signs shall be 36 inches wide, 15 inches high, with red letters 2 inches high on a white background and shall read as follows:

"OFF LIMITS TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL"

## 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

### 1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor will be required to use the haul routes shown on the plans unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. When haul routes are not designated on the plans, the Contractor must obtain approval of the Contracting Officer of haul routes he intends to use. The Contractor shall maintain the haul routes and shall keep the dust problem under control by wetting the surface as needed. Sweeping and cleaning of pavements will be done as necessary to remove spillage resulting from the hauling operations. After all hauling has been completed; the Contractor shall restore the earth areas used for the haul routes to original condition by final grading, shaping, compacting, and grassing, and shall clean and sweep all paved areas as required. Any pavement damaged as a result of hauling operations under this contract for both the earth and the Contractor, as approved by the Contracting Officer, shall promptly repair other materials. The cost of maintenance and repair of the haul routes, as mentioned above, shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor. The axle load of earth hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

### 1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

### 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction limits at the project site. Government

office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6-foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items that are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each workday.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area (if available) for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will be required at this site; and the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. The Government will not provide utilities to this area.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers that, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 Omitted

1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security

of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.5.8 Utilities

All utilities will be metered and paid for by contractor.

| | |
|---|---|
| Rates: | Water: No Charge |
| | Electric: $.0779 / KWH |
| | Sewer: No Charge |

1.6 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. Government personnel shall make the devices available for use.

1.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Safety fencing shall being able to keep debris and such from blowing on the airfield and taxiways as this will be an active airfield during construction. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.8 PARTNERING

Within 60 calendar days after NTP, the Government intends to propose a voluntary partnering relationship with the Contractor. This partnering relationship will attempt to draw on strengths of each organization to facilitate communications and minimize delays to achieve a quality product, within budget, and on schedule. Participation in such partnering activities may include attendance at weekly coordination meetings with the Government and cooperation in other efforts to promote the partnering relationship. The Government and the Contractor will each bear their own costs for participation in the partnering relationship, with no change in the contract price. Participation will not result in any change in the terms or price of the contract.

1.9 INITIAL MEETING WITH THE CONTRACTOR – MODIFICATION MARKUPS

1.9.1 An Initial meeting with contractor will be held not later than 60 days after NTP and prior to the first modification on the contract. The meeting will include the prime contractor and major sub-contractor. The purpose of the meeting will be to determine the contractor’s G&A

percentage, field office rate, bond premium rate, and labor burden rate to be used for contract modifications.

1.9.2 A follow-up meeting to verify the data will be held every 6 months.

1.9.3 The contractor must provide his detailed breakdown of G&A and other overhead costs. These costs must be in accordance with the costs elements allowable in FAR Part 31. The contractor may provide a recent (within last 6 months) company audit with his breakdown of cost elements.

1.9.4 DEFINITIONS

General and Administrative Costs - Indirect overhead home-office costs for the contractor, usually expressed as a percent. This G&A percentage is subject to change based on the home office costs and/or the total earnings anticipated for the contractor during the period (usually calculated on a yearly basis).

$$\frac{\text{All allowable home office costs (all costs)}}{\text{Total revenue to the contractor (all contracts)}} = \text{G\&A \%}$$

Home Office Overhead or General and Administrative costs are costs that the Contractor must incur to support all their field construction projects. Home Office Overhead costs are usually expressed as a percentage of total direct costs for all contracts awarded to the contractor at the time of the calculation. Types of services, which may be included in Home Office Overhead, include: estimating, payroll and administrative costs, purchasing, company officer salaries, accounting, legal, warehousing, mechanics, and other costs. It should be noted that not all Home Office Overhead costs are allowable in the FAR. The types of costs that are unallowable are identified in Part 31 of the FAR. Some examples of unallowable costs are: interest expense, entertainment, legal expense involved in a claim against the Government, and bad debts.

Field Office Overhead - These costs consist of Contractor costs at the Job Site required to manage the specific construction work. The original contract should include all the field overhead costs needed for the original construction duration.

Examples of these costs are:

- Superintendent Salary
- Safety Engineer Salary
- QC Manager Salary
- Secretary Salary
- Office Trailer Rent /Utilities
- Office Equipment
- Office Supplies
- Portable Toilets
- Water for Employees

The Contractor's field overhead costs generally will not increase unless the Contractor is delayed or the Contract time is extended.

The Daily Field Overhead Cost should be based on the amount of plant/equipment and personnel on jobsite at the time the modification is performed.

Labor Burden Rate - Direct cost mark-up on labor rates.

Labor costs are comprised of hours worked and the type of labor or employee. Labor rates for various types of employees can be found in the front of all contracts under the Davis-Bacon wage rate section. This section lists base wage rates and fringes rates for all the categories of employees to be expected to work on the contract. The Contractor must also pay "Labor Burden," consisting of taxes and insurance on all labor costs. "Labor Burden" consists of costs such as Workmen's Compensation, Employer's Liability Costs, Unemployment Insurance, and Social Security. "Labor Burden" can vary depending on the efficiency and safety record of the Contractor. The Contractor should submit a breakdown of the "Labor Burden" percentages in their proposal to justify the percentage proposed. Once the "Labor Burden" is known, a new hourly rate can be calculated incorporating the Base Labor rate, fringes, and "Labor Burden"

Bond Premium - The contractor will incur additional payment and performance bond premiums upon an increase in the contract price. This indirect cost should be applied at the same rate as the contractor’s premium rate to the bonding company for the contract. Customarily the bond premium is between .5% and 1.0%.

## 1.10 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

## 1.11 TESTING LABORATORIES

Testing is required by the Contractor as part of his Quality Control Plan to verify contract compliance. This Quality Control Testing is to be conducted by a project or commercial laboratory that has been found adequate and qualified by a Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team.

### 1.11.1 Approved Testing Laboratories

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the South Atlantic Division is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (912) 652-5094 or (912) 652-5244. Fax requests can be made to Doug Saxon at (912) 652-6016.

### 1.11.2 Other Laboratory Services

The Contractor may engage the services of a laboratory other than those approved by Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team if they comply with the following:

a. The Contractor identifies and proposes the unapproved laboratory a minimum of 90 days prior to the start of testing. This time is necessary to allow for scheduling an inspection by a Corps of Engineers team. The time for Government inspection will not be the basis for an increase in the contract performance period.

b. All costs of Government inspection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The Contractor may request Government inspection and approval prior to award by forwarding a written request to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.12 CONTAMINATION

### 1.12.1 Site Evaluation

The job site has been evaluated for potential site contamination. Several underground and aboveground fuel store tanks shall be removed. See contract drawings (C-Plates) for locations.

### 1.12.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encountering Contamination

If the Contractor encounters materials or conditions which indicate that there may be contamination on the site, the Contractor shall stop all work on the job site and report the discovery of the contaminants to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The COR will issue a written order to the Contractor to resume work or to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.212-12, SUSPENSION OF WORK. The Government will be responsible for making an assessment of the contaminated site if this course of action is determined to be appropriate. After the assessment has been completed, the Government reserves the right to the following courses of action:

a. Direct the Contractor to resume work.

b. Clean up the contaminated site prior to directing the Contractor to resume work. The COR will determine whether the cleanup is to be accomplished by others or the Contractor.

c. Relocate the project site.

d. Terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.249-1, TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) or FAR 52.249-2, TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) - ALTERNATE I, as applicable.

## 1.13 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT STEWART, GA

### 1.13.1 Occupancy

It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent

ongoing routine activities of base personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

1.13.2 Protection

Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

1.13.3 Phasing and Sequence

1.13.3.1 General

In addition to the submittals required by clause SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (see SECTION 00800, FAR 52.236-15) the Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.13.3.2 Special Phasing and Coordination Restraints

See contract drawings for phasing information. Phasing Plan is shown on Plate C-2A (sheet 7A). Miscellaneous phasing notes and schedules are also found throughout the entire drawing set.

Schedule: Phasing and Sequencing will be required prior to construction of new facility and prior to demolition of buildings. The work schedule should be 7:30 AM to 4:00 PM.

Contractor is required to provide a minimum of 14 calendar days advance notice before re-moving any structure. Request will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Notice shall include building number, date, when work will commence and estimated duration.

Office and Staging: Contractor’s office and staging-batch plant areas are shown on the contract drawings. See Plate C-2 (sheet 7) for locations.

1.13.4 Time of Performance

1.13.4.1 Access to Buildings

All work requiring access to building interiors excluding attics, crawl spaces, etc., and all other work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4 p.m. (normal working hours for base where project is located) excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 36 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

1.13.4.2 Work Requiring Outages

Work requiring outages of utilities or building systems will be accomplished during normal working hours in accordance with prior approved schedule(s).

### 1.13.5 Outages

Contractor's work requiring outages of utility systems or building systems will require 14 calendar days advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Notice shall include type of outage, date, and time outage will commence and estimated duration of outage.

### 1.13.6 Continuity

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance.

### 1.13.7 Road and/or Railroad Closures

Road and/or railroad closures will require 2 weeks' advance written notice and be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall state reason for closure; date and time closure will commence and estimated duration of closure. A sketch shall be provided showing location of excavated area and placement of barricades and signs. Closures shall be limited to a maximum of 5 calendar days.

### 1.13.8 Entry

Entry to all areas, except the cantonment area, to be coordinated with Range Control, Building 7901 (intersection of Georgia Highway 144 and Fort Stewart Road 47) and the Provost Marshal's office.

### 1.13.9 Fire Zone

The Contractor is required to provide 72-hour notice to the Contracting Officer prior to the final programming of the fire zone information at the main fire station.

### 1.13.10 Excavated Debris

All excavated debris will be hauled off post. No landfills are available on Hunter AAF or Fort Stewart.

## 1.14 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM

The Government has developed an electronic database, the Request for Information (RFI) System, to track and answer Contractor questions and requests for information and clarification during construction. The use of the RFI System for all requests (the Contractor's as well as the subcontractors'/suppliers') is a contractual requirement for this project. The Contractor will enter the system over the Internet using any web browser and any Internet service provider. The Government will provide the Contractor a user identification and password for the system that will only allow the Contractor to enter and view the requests for this project. The Contractor will provide the Government the E-mail address for the individual(s) inputting into the system in order that E-mail messages can be sent from the Government to the Contractor indicating a response to the request. The Government will provide training in the use of the software,

which is a Lotus Notes application. The Contractor will enter all requests indicating the question, recommended solution (if applicable), and needed response date. The Government will be notified through an E-mail message that the Contractor has entered a request into the system. When the Government has answered the request, an E-mail message will be sent to the Contractor, informing the Contractor that the answer to the request is in the system. The Contractor will enter the system to retrieve the answer using the same procedure to enter the question. The RFI System assigns a unique number to each request. The Contractor will not be reimbursed separately for the required use of this system. The Contractor shall include any costs associated with the use of this system into the appropriate bid item.

## 1.15 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

The Contractor shall, during the progress of the project, furnish the Contracting Officer progress digital photographs to depict progress of construction. The photographs shall be taken between the 1st and 5th day of each month and be delivered to the Contracting Officer not later than the 20th day of the same month taken. The photographs shall be taken from not less than ten positions for each month as selected by the Contracting Officer. They shall show, inasmuch as practicable, work accomplished during the previous month. Each photograph and/or electronic file shall be identified showing date made, contract title and number, and a brief description of work depicted and shall be sequentially numbered. No separate payment will be made for these services and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered incidental to costs of the overall project.

## 1.16 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud that is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

## 1.17 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including topsoil and seeding as necessary.

## 1.18 EXISTING FURNISHINGS

Existing furniture and equipment within saber hall must be reused. Contractor shall sub-contract with commercial moving company to inventory, move, and store furnishings while saber hall is being renovated. Contents shall be re-inventoried and returned to original location promptly after building acceptance.

## 1.19 DEMOLISHED FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT

Demolished fire alarm equipment and components shall remain Government property. Contractor shall exercise delicate care when removing these items. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 36 hours in advance before removal. Upon removal, contractor shall deliver fire alarm equipment and components to the Contracting Officer who will deliver to the Hunter AAF Fire Chief via Hunter AAF Directorate of Public Works (DPW).

--End of Section--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

**10/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY
1.2 MANAGEMENT
1.3 PLAN
1.4 RECORDS
1.5 COLLECTION
1.5.1 Source Separated Method.
1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.
1.5.3 Other Methods.
1.6 DISPOSAL
1.6.1 Reuse.
1.6.2 Recycle.
1.6.3 Waste.

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION Not applicable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01572 (October 2001)

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
**10/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after contract award and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.

c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.

d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.

e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.

g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.

i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

## 1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

## 1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

### 1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

### 1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

### 1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION Not applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

**12/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OBJECTIVES
1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 01670

# RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

**12/01**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

| | |
|---|---|
| 40 CFR 247 | Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials |

### 1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

### 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

### 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

### 1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN

THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 01780

# CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, two sets of blue-line prints, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials;

Three copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan; G, RE

Two sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G, RE

Three record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G, RE

Three copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

### 1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings, which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

##### 1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the prework design conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

##### 1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise and maintain current at all times at the jobsite two full size sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information, which might be uncovered in the course of construction, shall be accurately and neatly

recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications, which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections, which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 12.7 mm 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. Electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows;

(1) Deletions (red) -Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) -Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) -Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All

changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts $5-million and above the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of manually prepared drawings shall be employed to modify the original contract drawing or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean and legible, shall be done to the same level of detail, and shall match the adjacent existing line work, and lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. Drafting work shall be done using the same medium (pencil, plastic lead or ink) that was employed on the original contract drawings and with graphite lead on paper base material. The Contracting Officer will review as-built drawings for accuracy and conformance to the above specified drafting standards. Corrections, changes, additions, and deletions required shall meet these standards. The title block to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be similar to that used on the original drawings.

a. When final revisions have been completed, each drawing shall be lettered or stamped with the words "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high. Original contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawings denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the

Contractor shall prepare the final as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-line prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts $5 million and above the Contractor shall revise the drawings accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of the completed final as-built drawings, two blue-line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked as-built prints. The drawings shall be complete in all details. Paper prints and reproducible drawings will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawings and marked prints, as required herein, will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish two full size copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

| Description | Specification Section | Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number | Composition and Size | Where Used |
|---|---|---|---|---|

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's nameplate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft

list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

## 1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

### 1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan, which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The pre-warranty conference should be held not later than 90% complete or less than 50 days from the ACO anticipated pre-final date. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4-month and 9-month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, and feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.

2. Model and serial numbers.

3. Location where installed.

4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.

5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.

6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include 1 year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.

7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.

8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.

9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent operation and maintenance manuals.

11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4- and 9-month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

SAMPLE Warranty Management Plan and Implementation Process

The building {User POC} will contact the designated POC in DPW when a breakdown or failure occurs in the facility during the warranty period. The DPW will send a representative to the building to determine if the breakdown or failure is operation/maintenance or a warranty issue (failure of material and/or workmanship by the prime contractor). If the DPW representative determines the item is a warranty issue, the Project Engineer should be contacted immediately. The Project Engineer will contact the contractor's (authorized point of contact on the list) and request immediate warranty correction of the item with the suspense date or urgency required (in writing by e-mail).

POINTS OF CONTACT:

POC for Contractor’s Bonding Company.

POC from the contractor list of warranted equipment.

POC for manufacturers or suppliers.

POC for the sources of spare parts.

The Contractor’s Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period and one-year warranty period. The Contractor shall furnish the POC----name, duty and non-duty telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company, which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the contractor. This POC for bonding company will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction and shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work.

PRIME CONTRACTOR:

(Home office ------- and local area POC)

Primary and Alternate {name—duty and non-duty (emergency) telephone numbers—pagers—cell phone numbers and address}

SUBCONTRACTORS:

Primary and Alternate {name—duty and non-duty (emergency) telephone numbers—pagers—cell phone numbers and address} for the warranty work for the following construction items.

Structure (steel)

Exterior walls /windows (CMU –vapor barrier—insulation)

Roof—Building dry-in

Wall finish----(gypsum wallboard—coatings—wall coverings)

Doors and hardware

Floor finish (VCT—carpet—tile)

Painting

Miscellaneous Equipment /casework/ kitchen equipment

Ceiling

Plumbing (finish-fixtures—toilet partitions)

HVAC—equipment (Fan cool units-–AHU Chillers-chilled water pipe etc) (Heating –boilers –heating piping -etc) ---

HVAC controls

Interior electrical systems (light fixtures—intercom—security – fire system
controls --etc)

Interior mechanical systems ( fire sprinkler system -domestic water – water
heater –etc)

ONSITE UTILITIES—SD—SS—Exterior Electrical—telephone--

Paving/ Landscaping

1.3.2 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company, which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.3 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All remaining work shall be initiated within 3 workdays and work progress shall be continuous to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

(l) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).

(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Streetlights.

Code l-Gas
(l) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code l-Heat
(1). Area power failure affecting heat. (2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(l) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.
(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3-Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling. (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

Type of product/material _____.

Model number _____.

Serial number _____.

Contract number _____.

Warranty period from _____ to _____.

Inspector's signature _____.

Construction Contractor _____.

Address _____.

Telephone number _____.

Warranty contact _____.

Address _____.

Telephone number _____.

Warranty response time priority code _____.

## 1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to prefinal inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

## 1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

## 1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

--End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

**12/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
1.1.1 Package Quality
1.1.2 Package Content
1.1.3 Changes to Submittals
1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
1.2.1 Operating Instructions
1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
1.2.5 Appendices
1.2.6 Parts Identification
1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
1.3.1 Data Package 1
1.3.2 Data Package 2
1.3.3 Data Package 3
1.3.4 Data Package 4
1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 01781

# OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
**12/01**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

#### 1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

#### 1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

#### 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

### 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

#### 1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

##### 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

##### 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

##### 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and

procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and alist of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions

b. Maintenance and repair procedures

c. Warranty information

d. Contractor information

e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

f. Maintenance and repair procedures

g. Removal and replacement instructions

h. Spare parts and supply list

i. Parts identification

j. Warranty information

k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Emergency operations

d. Environmental conditions

e. Lubrication data

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Parts identification

m. Warranty information

n. Testing equipment and special tool information

o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

l. Maintenance and repair procedures

m. Removal and replacement instructions

n. Spare parts and supply list

o. Corrective maintenance man-hours

p. Parts identification

q. Warranty information

r. Personnel training requirements

s. Testing equipment and special tool information

t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Spare parts and supply list

k. Testing equipments and special tools

l. Warranty information

m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 02091

# PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS, HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP AND OTHER HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS REMOVAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Buildings 8658, 8659, 8672, 8675, 8676, 8677 and two unnumbered guard shacks are scheduled for demolition. Building 8661 is scheduled for renovation. Electrical fixtures classed as Hazardous Waste Lamps (HWL) found in these buildings include (but may not be limited to) fluorescent downlight with compact fluorescence, troffers with two- and four-lamp fluorescents ranging in length from 20 inches to 8 feet, and exterior high intensity direct (HID) fixtures. These fixtures, unless otherwise marked to remain, are to be removed prior to demolition/renovation after all asbestos containing materials have been removed. Fixtures are regulated based upon the presence of PCB containing electrical equipment. HWLs are regulated due to the mercury contained in the lamps. Not all buildings and all rooms of the buildings were available for inspection. Quantities are estimated and the Contractor shall take this into consideration in his bid. All ballasts were assumed PCB ballast without inspection. Lighted exit signs, when found, were assumed to be fluorescent replacements, although some may be incandescent. Numbers provided here are estimates based upon the type of building and building usage. Incidental spare bulbs found in utility rooms and closets are included in this estimate. Utility (streetlight) metal halide lamps are not included in this estimate. The Contractor shall verify number and type of HWLs and ballasts to be removed and recycled. Estimated quantities are as follows and are included in the Hazardous Building Materials Survey located in a separate volume.

The State of Georgia and the Federal EPA consider unbroken mercury-containing lamps as universal waste. Unbroken lamps shall be packed and shipped with applicable Department of Transportation labeling. They do not need full hazardous materials manifesting. They do require a Universal Waste Bill of Lading and a State of Georgia Universal Waste (GAU) number. Broken HWL are considered Hazardous Waste and RCRA and DOT requirements apply.

Transformers, capacitors, electrical light ballasts, electromagnets, switches, and voltage regulators are considered PCB Articles, subclassed as PCB Equipment. They shall also be removed and recycled or disposed of as required by local, State and Federal regulations. All capacitors are assumed to contain PCBs unless a label or chemical analysis states that they do not. PCB ballasts must be disposed of as hazardous wastes and may not be re-sold to subsequent users.

All lead items such as pored lead seals, counter weights, etc. that are within the demolition area, shall be removed and disposed of prior to demolition.

Under the State of Georgia non-hazardous materials shall be disposed of in a landfill. All buildings and the small guard shacks have been tested by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) and it has been determined that their debris does not contain leachable lead over the regulatory limit of 5 mg/L. Debris may be disposed of in an off-base construction and debris (C&D) landfill.

Representative samples of the painted surfaces (ceilings, walls, doors, door frames, stairs) in Building 8661 have been tested for lead-based paint to determine if the paint contains lead above the regulatory limit of .5% by

weight or 5,000 ppm. The entire list of results from the sampled areas is available in the attached report. The Contractor must ensure proper removal and/or surface preparations to prevent the release of lead dusts from any painted surfaces that could lead to an exposure to lead dusts above the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL). To summarize, all of the surfaces that were sampled have lead content in the paint less than 5,000 ppm with the exception of the north and south stairwells. The black handrails, stair risers, and stringers all contain high levels of lead in the paint. Levels range from 5,100 to 30,900 ppm. Lead dust/lead waste control practices must be used when stripping or preparing the stairs for repainting. The Contractor shall ensure that the stairwells are under controls (plastic sheeting, decontamination of workers and equipment, etc.) in accordance with the Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Lead Abatement practices and EPA and OSHA requirements so lead wastes cannot migrate to other portions of the building. Should the old paint be chemically stripped off, the Contractor must test all wastes to ensure that it is not a hazardous waste before disposal. The Contractor shall prepare all manifests and waste disposal documents. The Contractor shall use the installation’s EPA waste generator number. Either the installation POC or the USACE manifesting POC, Barry Hodges will sign the documents. Three copies of all manifest/waste disposal documents shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will ensure that one copy is provided to the installation environmental office.

Control of silica dust hazards from demolition or repair of any CMU is required under OSHA. These controls should also control any small amounts of lead from paint dust released from the block. Where possible wet methods should be used. The Contractor shall ensure that wet methods do not create a mold or mildew problem that can contribute to future poor indoor air quality.

The results and sampling locations of this testing are included in the Hazardous Building Materials Surveys.

## 1.2 WORK REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, transportation, services, materials, equipment, technical and management support required to perform the requirements as defined in this specification. The Contractor shall document the results of all recycling efforts.

## 1.3. DEFINITIONS

### 1.3.1 Certified Recycling Facility (CRF)

A facility that can validate that recyclable materials received are manufactured into new materials for commercial sale or are reused onsite by the facility.

### 1.3.2 Georgia EPD

Georgia Environmental Protection Division of the Department of Natural Resources.

### 1.3.3 Hazardous Materials Transporter

A person engaged in the off-site transportation of waste mercury-containing lamps, or PCB ballasts and transformers by air, rail, highway or water.

### 1.3.4 PCB Ballasts

Light ballasts weighing less than 50 pounds that may contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.3.5 Hazardous Waste Lamps (HWL)

Any type of high or low pressure lighting device that is unprocessed, contains mercury and generates light through the discharge of electricity either directly or indirectly through a fluorescing coating. Includes fluorescent lamps, mercury lamps, metal halide lamps and high-pressure sodium lamps.

1.3.6 Waste Mercury-Containing Lamp Transfer Facility

Any transportation-related facility including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas and other similar areas where shipments of waste mercury-containing lamps are held during the normal course of transportation for 10 days or less.

1.3.7 Lead Items

Items made primarily of elemental lead for the purpose of anchoring, sealing or noise deadening. May include hot-pour lead plumbing, roofing tile anchors, window counter weights, lead cast iron tub and sink under pastes.

1.4 REFERENCES, PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS

The Contractor shall comply with the issue or version (including all changes and amendments) of Federal, State and local environmental statutes and regulations in effect on the day of issuance of this contract, including the applicable portions of the documents cited in the basic contract. References include but are not limited to the following.

Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR Parts 260, 261, 264, 265, 268, 270 and 273

Environmental Protection Agency, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (40 CFR 266).

Environmental Protection Agency, Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Federal Register vol. 63 29 June 1998, p. 25283 together with 40 CFR 761.

Hazardous Waste Management System: Modification of the Hazardous Waste Program; Hazardous Waste Lamps, Final Rule Federal Register Vol. 64 No. 128, July 6 1999 Rules and Regulations

Hazardous Waste and Emergency Responder 29 CFR 1926.65

1.5. SUBMITTALS

CERTIFICATION OF APPPROVED RECYCLING OR TRANSFER FACILITY: To be submitted 30 days prior to the removal of recyclables from the site (reference Section 3.1.3 and 3.1.4) and any time the Contractor changes facilities. GA approval.

RECEIPT OF MATERIALS AT TRANSFER OR RECYCLING FACILITY OR TSDF: To be submitted no later than 30 days from the date of shipment (reference Sections 3.1.5 and 3.1.6). FIO.

SPILL PREVENTION AND RESPONSE PLAN: Three separately bound copies including the names of workers responsible for handling of PCB articles and HWLs. Submittal shall include the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.65 Emergency Responders and all applicable training and certifications. GA approval.

PCB ARTICLES and HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMPS DISPOSITION REPORT: Three separately bound copies of all logs, invoices, forms, notices, manifests, bills of lading or other shipping documents shall be submitted at the completion of the removal operations specified in this section. FIO.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES

The Government shall not provide any materials or services under this specification.

## 2.2 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES

The Contractor shall furnish everything required to meet the conditions of this specification.

### 2.2.1 Equipment, Materials and Tools

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, supplies, containers, labels, tools, vehicles and supervision necessary to perform the work defined in this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for completing all disposal and disposal tracking documents.

### 2.2.2 Equipment

All equipment which is used by the Contractor to collect, transfer, transport, containerize and otherwise handle waste mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts and transformers, lead items and other hazardous building materials shall meet all applicable Federal and State requirements. Appropriate and permitted vehicles must be used to collect and transport the recyclable hazardous materials to the appropriate transfer and recycling/reclaim facilities.

### 2.2.3 Materials

The Contractor shall provide appropriate collection containers for the safe collection and shipment of waste mercury-containing lamps that will accommodate 4-foot and 8-foot tube lengths as well as other sized and shaped lamps, and for the collection and shipment of small PCB ballasts and transformers and other hazardous building materials. Containers provided by the Contractor shall meet the requirements of the receiving certified recycling facility and the Department of Transportation (DOT). The Contractor shall also provide appropriate shipping labels for these containers.

### 2.2.4 Labeling Collection Containers

Logo decals and descriptive labels (i.e. “Used Mercury-Containing lamps” or PCB Ballasts”) shall initially be placed by the Contractor on all containers used to collect these materials respectively. Used Mercury-containing lamps shall not be considered hazardous waste while intact.

### 2.2.5 Transportation

The Contractor shall provide permitted transportation for the collection, transfer, removal and transport of waste mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts and transformers from Hunter AAF to appropriate recycling and reclamation facilities.

### 2.2.6 Forms and Notifications

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine which forms must be completed for compliance with State, Federal, and local requirements complete and submit these forms. Copies of all notification forms shall be included in a PCB Articles and Hazardous Waste Lamps Disposition Report.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIFIC TASKS

3.1.1 The Contractor shall perform mercury-containing fluorescent light, HID light and PCB ballast/transformer recycling/disposal. These materials are to be recycled within the United States. Lead items and other hazardous building materials shall be removed for recycling or disposal as allowed by local, State and Federal laws.

3.1.2 The Contractor, along with the Contracting Officer or his designated representative, shall determine a fixed quantity of said materials to be removed from the buildings prior to commencement of work. Broken HWL shall be noted at this time. Quantity estimates provided here are to be verified by the Contractor prior to bid submittal.

3.1.3 All waste mercury-containing lamps shall be delivered to a certified recycling facility (CRF), which has been approved prior to use by the Contracting Officer or his representative, where they shall be disassembled, reclaimed and prepared for marketing as a raw material in a manner that constitutes recycling as defined in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (40 CFR 266).

3.1.4 PCB ballasts and transformers shall be delivered to a certified recycling facility (CRF) which has been approved prior to use by the Contracting Officer, where they shall be disassembled. PCB-contaminated liquids shall be incinerated in accordance with 40 CFR 720. All other parts of the ballast shall be reclaimed, reused or prepared for marketing as a raw material in a manner that constitutes recycling as defined in RCRA (40 CFR 266).

3.1.5 The Contractor must submit copies of manifests, bills of lading and other receipts for every shipment transported off site from Hunter Army Airfield, to a transfer facility or recycling facility. All copies must show name, address and phone number of receiving facility, as well as weight in pounds of materials being received. Receipts must be only for materials removed at Hunter Army Airfield under this contract. The Contractor, in accordance with RCRA regulations and the newly adopted State and Federal standards for mercury-containing lamps, must fulfill all applicable transportation and record keeping requirements.

3.1.6 The Contractor shall ensure that all mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts, and transformers are transported by a permitted hazardous materials transporter directly to a permitted transfer facility or permitted recycling facility, completing proper DOT shipping documentation and obtaining signature of transfer on shipping documentation from the Contracting Officer prior to leaving the site.

3.1.7 The Contractor shall take all precautions against breakage of mercury-containing lamps or spilling of any controlled or hazardous materials. If any mercury-containing lamps are broken during handling by the Contractor, they are considered to be hazardous waste and handled in accordance RCRA regulation. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the cleanup and disposal of hazardous waste generated by the Contractor’s

employees if intact lamps are broken while being collected and transported or hazardous building materials are spilled.

3.1.7.1 It is the Contractor’s responsibility to clean up any pre-existing broken HWL. This material is to be treated, shipped and disposed of as hazardous waste and shall meet all of the requirements (personal protective equipment, hazard posting, site control, emergency responder training, medical clearance to wear a respirator, etc as stated in OSHA’s Hazardous Waste Site and Emergency Responder, 29 CFR 1926.65). Prior to removal activities, the Contractor shall walk the buildings scheduled for demolition with the Contracting Officer to determine the number of broken HWLs. The Contractor shall submit an estimate for the cleanup and disposal costs of broken HWL and will be reimbursed by the Gvernment. All other breakage caused by the removal and handling of the HWLs shall be the Contractor’s responsibility and will not be reimbursable.

3.1.8 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors have been noted in the return air ducts. The building surveyors were unable to determine their type. Smoke detectors may contain hazardous materials such as chemical batteries or radioactive materials. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the smoke detectors as required by local, State, and Federal regulations.

3.1.9 Underground Storage Tanks (USTs)

There are three USTs at Saber Hall, all adjoining the present chiller platform. One (a 200-gallon capacity) is a holding tank for the storm water drainage serving the ramp drains and mechanical room floor drains; the other two USTs are 500-gallon and 800-gallon (approximate) capacity fuel tanks. Both fuel tanks are to be removed, as well as the 200-gallon holding tank (serving the sump pump). There are new equipment pads and underground connections to the mechanical room passing through their locations. One fuel tank is being replaced with an aboveground tank. Each of these USTs appears on the mechanical drawings.

3.1.10 Renovation And Demolition Work

The Contractor shall conduct all renovation and demolition work in a safe manner, ensuring that no hazardous dusts are released to expose workers or contaminate the existing buildings or areas. The Contractor shall fully document the removal and disposal of all regulated materials, ensuring that copies of all receipts are provided to the Contracting Officer not later than 10 days from date of material leaving the site.

ENGINEERING CONSIDERATIONS

1. PCBs: For compliance questions for State of GA, contact John Williams at 404/657/8831.

2. HWLs: The EPA HWL rule came into effect Jan 00.

3. At least three buildings were not accessible for inspection, and many rooms within the accessible buildings were not open for inspection. Estimates were based upon the size of the building and consistent with the lighting type and configuration with the building use and age. Most of the buildings were occupied at the time of inspection.

4. It is important to keep tube removal an ‘intact process’ in order to maintain cost and avoid the production of hazardous wastes. As the installation can receive recycling credit, the COR needs to submit one bound copy to the installation, attention: Daniel Lardenois, Ft. Stewart Environmental (912) 767-1234.

5. A person who has taken and is current in the DOT manifesting course should review submittals of TSD and hauler certification. It is not unheard of that the hauling and/or TSD facilities have lost their certifications or have other problems associated with accepting waste materials. It is best to check their certifications with the State as soon as possible.

6. Should the Contracting Officer need a local USACE DOT Manifest certified Manifest reviewer, he/she may contact Barry Hodges (912-652-6083) or Julie Hiscox (912-652-5363) in the HTRW Section for assistance.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION

**05/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DUST CONTROL
1.5 PROTECTION
1.5.1 Protection of Personnel
1.5.2 Protection of Structures
1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property
1.5.4 Protection From the Weather
1.5.5 Protection of Trees
1.5.6 Environmental Protection
1.6 BURNING
1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES
3.2 UTILITIES
3.3 FILLING
3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material
3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
3.4.1.2 Omitted
3.4.1.3 Omitted
3.4.1.4 Historical Items
3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material
3.5 CLEAN UP
3.6 PAVEMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02220A (May 2001)

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION
**05/01**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

| | |
|---|---|
| EM 385-1-1 | (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

## 1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

## 1.5 PROTECTION

### 1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

### 1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

### 1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

### 1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

### 1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the

work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed completely, including that below grade.

3.2 UTILITIES

Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Omitted
3.4.1.3 Omitted

3.4.1.4 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

### 3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of off base. Combustible material shall be disposed of off the site.

## 3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

## 3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

**06/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Clearing
1.1.2 Grubbing
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING
3.2 GRUBBING
3.3 TREE REMOVAL
3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.4.1 Salable Timber
3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02230A (June 1997)

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
**06/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 24 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground. Under paved areas trees and roots shall be completely removed.

## 3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

### 3.4.1 Salable Timber

All felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, mine props, or cordwood can be produced shall be considered as salable timber, and shall be trimmed of limbs and tops, sawed into salable lengths and stockpiled at locations as directed. The disposal of the stockpiled timber will be by the Government.

### 3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

**12/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials
1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.4.4 Degree of Compaction
1.4.5 Omitted
1.4.6 Topsoil
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
1.8 BLASTING
1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.2.2 Drainage Structures
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
3.5 GRADING AREAS
3.6 BACKFILL
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Frozen Material
3.8 EMBANKMENTS
3.8.1 Earth Embankments
3.8.2 Moisture Content
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.9.1 Construction
3.9.2 Moisture Content
3.9.3 Compaction
3.9.3.1 Omitted
3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements
3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content
3.13.2 In-Place Densities
3.13.3 Moisture Content
3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13.5 Compaction Control
3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
3.13.7 Proof Rolling
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02300 (December 1997)

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
**12/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 136 | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 1140 | (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve |
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 2216 | (1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 4318 | (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |

1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

### 1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; demolition debris; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

### 1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL, and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

### 1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

### 1.4.5 Omitted

### 1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil shall be obtained from required stripping of the project site and/or areas off the installation. Material obtained from off-installation areas suitable for topsoil shall meet the requirements specified for topsoil in Section 02921 SEEDING.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork; G, RE.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of Earthwork.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, three copies of test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

## 1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Logs of soil test borings and cone penetration test (CPT) soundings and soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

## 1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

## 1.8 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

## 1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal areas as directed. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Within areas to be excavated or to receive fill, topsoil shall be stripped to full depth. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in maximum dimension, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of

topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed.

## 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of off post at no expense to the Government. During construction, excavation and fill placement shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated, or if no borrow areas are indicated, from approved areas off the installation selected by the Contractor.

### 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

### 3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

## 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown, or if no borrow areas are shown, from approved private sources, selected by the Contractor.

Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

## 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to the designated waste disposal areas. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

## 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

## 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

## 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 8 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material shall be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

## 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.8.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

## 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Materials shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. When the subgrade is in cut, the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in the subgrade shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout the subgrade and shall be within the limits of 2.0 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.0 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits.

3.9.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.3.1 Omitted

3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth below the subgrade of 12 inches in fill or backfill and 8 inches in undisturbed native soil or cut.

3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth of 8 inches below finish grade. In areas where the shoulder is to be grassed the top 8 inches shall be compacted to a density of at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the

Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

## 3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

## 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 4 inches, and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

## 3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

### 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content

One test per 200 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer). Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Classification of soils shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 10,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 150 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

d. One test per 5,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in native soil or cut in all areas, excluding asphalt roads.

e. One test per 150 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in embankment or backfill, and in native soil or cut in asphalt roads.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material and material to be excavated to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. Test procedures and frequency shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.13.5 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement, and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, paragraph TESTING (with exception of paragraph 3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.13.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be as specified in Section 02722A AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and

drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

**08/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Degree of Compaction
1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density
1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content
1.2.4 Subsurface Data
1.2.5 Related Work
1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities
1.2.5.2 Termite Protection
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
3.2 TOPSOIL
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
3.4.1 Drainage
3.4.2 Dewatering
3.4.3 Control of Ground Water
3.4.4 Dewatering Plan
3.5 SHORING
3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
3.7 BLASTING
3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
3.9 BORROW
3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
3.13.1 General

3.13.2 Placement
3.13.3 Moisture Content
3.13.4 Compaction
3.14 TESTING
3.14.1 Types of Tests
3.14.1.1 Classification Tests
3.14.1.2 Moisture Content
3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests
3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement
3.14.2.1 General
3.14.2.2 Classification Tests
3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests
3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement
3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests
3.14.3.2 Moisture Content
3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests
3.14.3.5 Field Density Control
3.14.4 Compaction Control
3.14.5 Compaction Procedure
3.14.5.1 General
3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method
3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method
3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
3.16 GRADING
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL
3.18 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02315 (August 1998)

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
**08/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 33 | (2001a) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 1140 | (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve |
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 2216 | (1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 4318 | (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density

The maximum dry density is expressed as the maximum density obtained when the soil is compacted in accordance with ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as laboratory maximum dry density.

1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content corresponding to the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.2.4 Subsurface Data

Logs of soil test borings, cone penetrometer test (CPT) soundings, and soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.2.5 Related Work

1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities

Site grading and excavation and backfilling for utilities beyond the 5-foot building line are covered under Section 02300 EARTHWORK and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

1.2.5.2 Termite Protection

Termite protection is specified under Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals not having a "GA" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "GA" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Dewatering Plan; G, ED

Forty-five days prior to beginning any excavation adjacent to Saber Hall a plan describing and showing proposed method(s) of dewatering to permit excavations for foundations and utilities to be performed in the dry.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests.
Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with specified test standards shall be described. Summary sheets specified herein shall be submitted as indicated.

Inspection, Equipment and Corrective Action Reports.

Copies of inspection reports, equipment specifications, and records of

corrective action taken shall be submitted.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance.

Certificates of compliance indicating conformance with specified requirements shall be furnished for capillary water barrier materials.

Testing; G, RE.

Testing facilities for the performance of laboratory soil tests must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work being performed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

#### 2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Satisfactory materials for natural insitu soil supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

#### 2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Satisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

#### 2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be limited to cohesionless, free draining materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, SP, and SP-SM, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

#### 2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH and OL and any other materials not defined as satisfactory. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Unsatisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as

Pt, OH, OL, CH and MH.

2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be materials classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, GC, SC, CL, CH, ML and MH, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML.

2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials

Materials determined by the Contracting Officer as too wet or too soft to provide a stable subgrade, foundation, or fill will be classified as unsatisfactory regardless of classification. However, if such materials do meet the appropriate ASTM D 2487 classification, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Government, recondition the materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC,GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous stone, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 33 for coarse aggregate grading size 57, 67, 7, or 78.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to full depth below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Excess topsoil shall be disposed of as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for outside grease interceptors and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed

as directed and replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

## 3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

### 3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

### 3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. The Contractor shall provide drainage and dewatering as required to ensure that all footing excavations are accomplished with the subgrade soils remaining dry and firm until after the footings are placed and backfilled.

### 3.4.3 Control of Ground Water

Where ground water is encountered, dewatering by the use of well points or other approved methods will be required to the extent that excavations for the renovation of Saber Hall, foundations and utilities are performed in the dry. If after dewatering, localized wet or soft areas remain, the areas shall be dried by aerating or other satisfactory means; or at the Contractor's option and at no additional cost to the Government, localized soft areas may be undercut (minimum of 2 feet for manholes and lift station) and replaced with compacted free-draining materials such as GW, GP, SW and SP in order to provide a stable working surface. Dewatering of excavations will be maintained until waterproofing and/or concrete is placed, cured, and the excavation is backfilled. Backfilling with satisfactory materials and compaction shall be as specified in paragraphs SUBGRADE PREPERATION and FILLING AND BACKFILL. Dewatering of utility excavations will be maintained until pipe and conduit are placed and tested and the trench backfilled. See section 02316 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems for additional information.

### 3.4.4 Dewatering Plan

Dewatering will be required for the renovation of Saber Hall. At least 45 days prior to beginning excavation for the rehabilitation of Saber Hall or associated utilities, the Contractor shall submit for review and comment a plan describing and showing his proposed method(s) of dewatering to permit excavations for the construction of utilities and the rehabilitation of the foundation wall. The information to be submitted shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Drawings indicating locations for interceptor underdrain trenches, sumps, well points, pumps and discharge lines.

b. Details of interceptor underdrain trench or well points, if used.

c. Description of drainage pipe or tubing and gradations of filter materials.

d. Types and capacities of pumps.

e. The impact of pump, power supply or other failures and proposed backup plan or system for such failures.

Comments by the Contracting Officer on the dewatering method(s) proposed by the Contractor will only be with respect to the basic principles of the method(s) the Contractor intends to employ. Approval by the Contracting Officer of the plans submitted shall not in any way be considered to relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for complete and adequate design and performance of the dewatering method(s) employed. A dewatering plan is similarly required for utilities and underground structures located elsewhere on the project site as indicated in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

## 3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

## 3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

## 3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

## 3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length.

## 3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

## 3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. No satisfactory material shall be wasted or used for the convenience of the Contractor unless so authorized. Stockpiles and wasted materials shall be placed, graded, and shaped for proper drainage, giving due consideration to drainage from adjacent properties.

## 3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the capillary water barrier or concrete is to be placed. All surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

## 3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

## 3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

### 3.13.1 General

Filling and backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall not be placed in areas that are wet, muddy, contain organic materials or are otherwise unacceptable to the Contracting Officer. Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension. Where pipe and or utility lines are coated or wrapped for

protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation of 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

### 3.13.2 Placement

Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 4 inches in loose thickness where hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfill shall be brought to the indicated finish grade. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in loose thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Prior to compaction, each layer shall be thoroughly and uniformly blended throughout its entire thickness by discing.

### 3.13.3 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill or backfill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

### 3.13.4 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot roller, pneumatic-tired rollers, smooth-drum vibratory rollers or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Generally, sheepsfoot rollers are best suited for compacting cohesive material while smooth-drum vibratory rollers are best suited for compacting cohesionless materials. In areas inaccessible to heavy equipment, or where in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, use of heavy equipment may cause damage to pipes, conduits, or structures, approved power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted shall be used. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below.

| | Percent Laboratory Maximum Density |
|---|---|
| **Fill, Embankment, and Backfill** | |
| Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, and in trenches | 90 |
| Beside structures, footings, and walls | 90 |
| Under sidewalks and grassed areas | 85 |
| **Subgrade (Top of Fill, Embankment, and Backfill)** | |
| Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches | 90 |
| Under footings, top 12 inches | 90 |
| Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 6 inches | 85 |
| **Subgrade (Undisturbed Native Soil or Cut)** | |
| Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 8 inches | 90 |
| Under footings, top 8 inches | 90 |
| Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 6 inches | 85 |

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and recompacted to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping. For compacted subgrades and/or any lift of fill or backfill that fails to meet the specified density and/or moisture requirements, the entire subgrade and/or entire lift of fill shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 8 inches, pulverized, the moisture content adjusted as necessary, and recompacted to the specified density, even if this action requires the removal and replacement of subsequently placed satisfactory lifts of fill. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Lifts of fill placed without being field density tested will not be accepted as satisfactory under any circumstances.

## 3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory at no additional cost to the Government. Three copies of test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered

professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.14.1 Types of Tests

3.14.1.1 Classification Tests

Classification of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

a. Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index: Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

b. Sieve Analysis: Sieve analysis (wash No. 200, without hydrometer) shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140.

3.14.1.2 Moisture Content

Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557. Adequate testing shall be conducted to establish at least five points with at least one point falling within plus or minus 1.5 percentage points of the plotted optimum moisture content.

3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests

Field in-place densities shall be determined by the sand displacement method in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the locations where field density tests are to be performed. SAS Form 865 shall be used for recording results of field density tests and submitted with the daily construction quality control reports. Results of density tests shall be maintained on CESAS Form 1177 - Summary of Field Density Tests and an updated copy submitted each week. The Contracting Officer will furnish Government forms to the Contractor.

3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement

3.14.2.1 General

All material from required excavations and borrow shall be tested prior to incorporation into the permanent work. The tests shall be performed on samples representative of the various materials to be utilized. Samples shall be carefully selected to represent the full range of materials to be used as fill and/or backfill. The following minimum number of tests shall be performed on the materials prior to the placement of the materials in the work. Additional tests of these types shall be performed when materials of different classification or compaction characteristics are encountered to determine the properties of the materials. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional testing as required.

3.14.2.2 Classification Tests

Classification tests shall be performed to determine the acceptability of materials in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Such tests on materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill shall be performed prior to their

use. Sufficient classification tests shall be performed to define the full range of all materials proposed for use. A minimum of two classification tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use. The Contracting Officer may at any time require additional classification tests to confirm material acceptability.

3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed prior to commencement of construction in order to determine the moisture-density relationships of all satisfactory materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill. For each compaction test performed, an associated or companion classification test and moisture content test shall be performed. Compaction tests shall be performed in sufficient number to establish the full range of maximum dry density and optimum water content. A minimum of 8 compaction tests shall be performed on materials classified as satisfactory for use. Samples for these tests shall not be obtained from the same locations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct where samples for additional compaction tests are obtained. In the event that the compaction characteristics of materials having the same classification vary appreciably, additional compaction tests shall be performed.

3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests

Moisture content tests shall be performed on all materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill to determine their suitability for use in accordance with paragraph Moisture Content. Moisture content tests shall be performed in sufficient number to determine the full range of moisture contents. Moisture content test shall be performed for each compaction test and as required to determine acceptability of material prior to placement. Not less than two moisture content tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use.

3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement

3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests

Acceptance of the compacted materials shall be determined by the results of field in-place density tests. Density tests in randomly selected locations shall be performed in the material and at the minimum frequency specified below:

| Material Type | Location of Material | Minimum Test Frequency |
|---|---|---|
| Fill, embankment and backfill | Beneath structures, to the 5-foot building line | One test per lift per each increment or fraction of 4000 square feet |
| Fill and backfill | Areas beside structures, footings, walls, and areas enclosed by grade beams that are compacted by hand operated compaction equipment | One test per foot of depth per each increment or fraction of 200 square feet, or for each 50 linear feet of |

| Material Type | Location of Material | Minimum Test Frequency |
|---|---|---|
| | | long narrow (less than 3 feet wide) fills 50 linear feet or more in length |
| Subgrade | Under building slabs on grade and paved areas | One test per each increment or fraction of 2500 square feet |
| Subgrade | Under footings | One test per every fifth column footing and for each increment or fraction of 75 linear feet of wall footings |

3.14.3.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by the local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One representative test shall be performed per 250 cubic yards of fill, embankment and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests

The Government reserves the right to specify the location of any test. Whenever there is doubt as to the adequacy of the testing or validity of results, the Contracting Officer may direct that additional tests be performed, at no additional cost to the Government. The field density tests shall be performed at times and locations which will assure the specified compaction is being obtained throughout each lift for all materials placed. Additional field density tests shall be performed in areas where the Contracting Officer determines there is reason to doubt the adequacy of the natural subgrade.

3.14.3.5 Field Density Control

The results of field density tests shall be compared to results of compaction tests performed as required elsewhere in these specifications by the use of the appropriate procedures described in the following paragraphs.

3.14.4 Compaction Control

For fine grained (clayey and silty) soils and for sands with appreciable fines such that normal shaped compaction curves are obtained, results of all compaction tests shall be plotted on a common plot as a family of curves. For each field density test performed, a one-point compaction test, with additional points as needed, shall be performed on the same material on which the field density test was conducted. The one-point compaction test shall be performed on the dry side of the optimum moisture content. For comparison of field density data to the proper laboratory compaction test results, the procedures for the one-point and/or two-point compaction control methods as described in paragraph Compaction Procedure, shall be used. Compaction curves plotted on the family of curves shall be of such a scale that the optimum moisture content can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 percent and the maximum dry density can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 pcf. When a one-point test plots outside the range of the family of curves, an additional five-point compaction test shall be performed.

### 3.14.5 Compaction Procedure

#### 3.14.5.1 General

The following paragraphs describe methods of relating field density data to desired or specified values. Compaction control of soils requires comparison of fill water content and/or dry density values obtained in field density tests with optimum water content and/or maximum dry density. At a minimum, control shall be in accordance with the One-Point Compaction Method. Where conditions require, the Two-Point Compaction Method shall be used.

#### 3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method

The material from the field density test is allowed to dry to a water content on the dry side of estimated optimum, and then compacted using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. Thorough mixing is required to obtain uniform drying; otherwise, results obtained may be erroneous. The water content and dry density of the compacted sample are determined and then used to estimate its optimum water content and maximum dry density as illustrated in Figure 1 at the end of this section. In Figure 1, the line of optimums is well defined and the compaction curves are approximately parallel to each other, consequently, the one-point compaction method could be used with a relatively high degree of confidence. However, in Figure 2 at the end of this section, the curves are not parallel to each other and in several instances will cross if extended on the dry side. Consequently, the correct curve cannot be determined from the one-point method; therefore, the two-point compaction method should be used. The one-point method should be used only when the data define a relatively good line of optimums.

#### 3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method

In the two-point test, one sample of material from the location of the field density test is compacted at the fill water content if thought to be at or on the dry side of optimum water content (otherwise, reduced by drying to this condition) using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. A second sample of material is allowed to dry back about 2 to 3 percentage points dry of the water content of the first sample and then compacted in the same manner. At least one point shall fall within 3 percent of the line of optimums. After compaction, the water contents and dry densities for the two samples are determined. The

results are used to identify the appropriate compaction curve for the material being tested as shown in Figure 2 at the end of this section. The data shown in Figure 2 warrant the use of the two-point compaction test because the five-point compaction curves are not parallel. Using point A only, as in the one-point test method, would result in appreciable error as the shape of the curve would not be defined. The estimated compaction curve can be more accurately defined by two compaction points.

## 3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

## 3.16 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

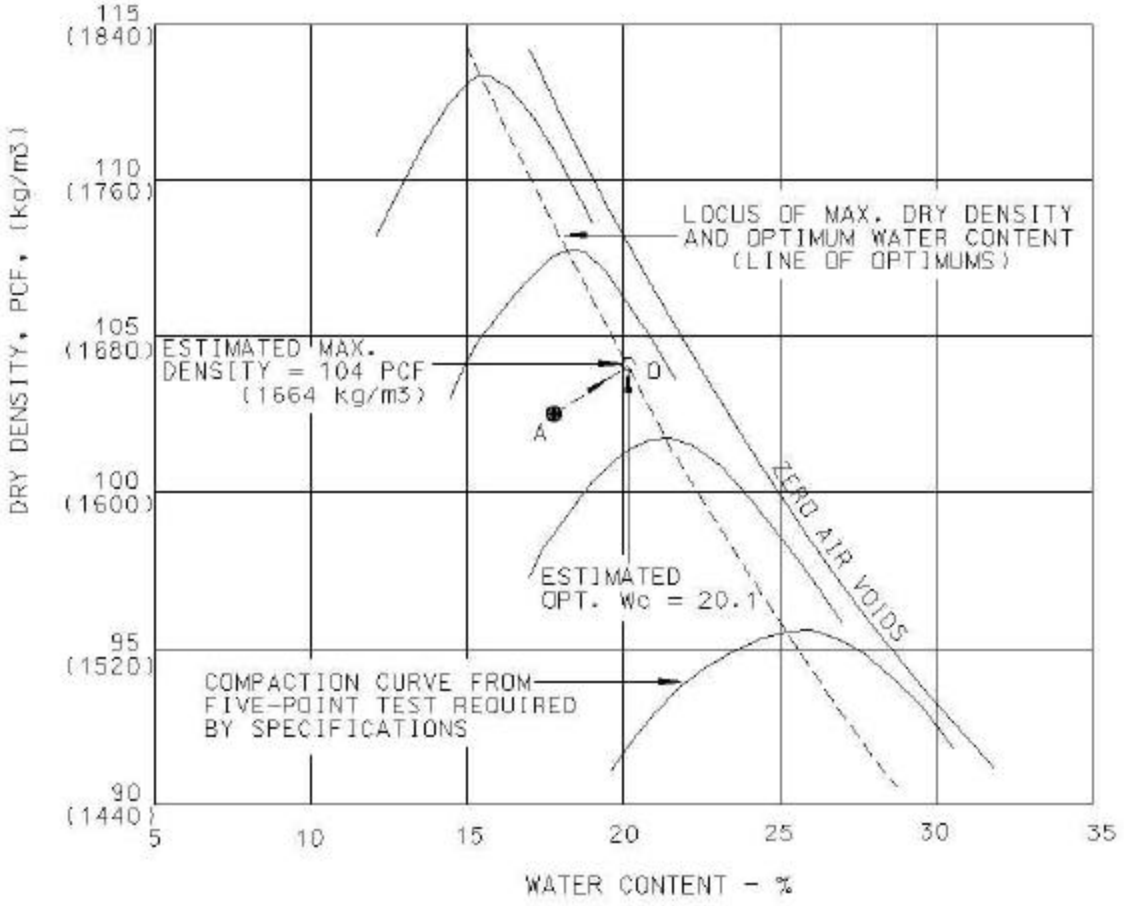
## 3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

## 3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --



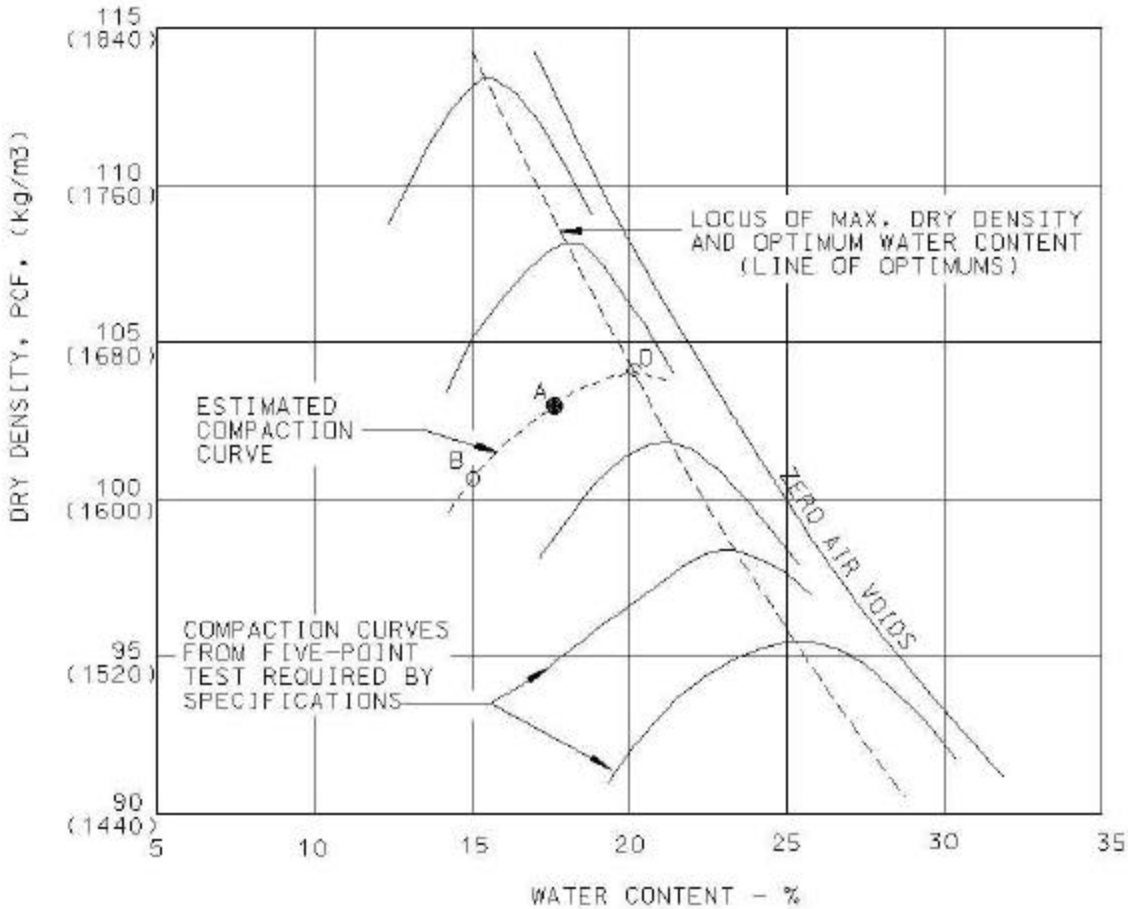

PROCEDURE:

1. Point A is the result of a one-point compaction test on material from field density test. This point must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. Point O is the estimated optimum water content and maximum density of the fill material based on a projection of point A approximately parallel to the adjacent compaction curves.

3. Point A must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

**Figure 1. Illustration of one-point compaction method.**




PROCEDURE:

1. Points A and B are results of a two-point compaction test on material from field density test. Points A and B must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. The estimated compaction curve based on Points A and B establishes Point O on the locus, which is the es timated maximum dry density and optimum water content of the fill material.

3. One point must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

**Figure 2. Illustration of two-point compaction method.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

**11/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Unyielding Material
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
2.3 TRACER WIRE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.1.6 Drainage and Dewatering
3.1.1.7 Dewatering
3.1.1.8 Control of Ground Water
3.1.1.9 Dewatering Plan
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Gas Distribution
3.3.2 Water Lines
3.3.3 Heat Distribution System
3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

3.3.6 Tracer Wire
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.3.1 Compaction Control
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02316 (November 1997)

Includes changes through Notice 1 (July 1998)

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
**11/97**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 136 | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 1140 | (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve |
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |

## 1.2 OMITTED

## 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals not having a "GA" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "GA" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Dewatering Plan; G, ED.

Forty-five days prior to begining excavations for utilities, a plan describing and showing proposed method(s) of dewatering to permit excavations for foundations and utilities to be performed in the dry.

SD-04 Samples

Tracer Wire; G, RE.

Sample of tracer wire, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, specifications, and installation instructions. Sample and information shall be submitted at least 60 days prior to the initial installation of any tracer wire.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests.
Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML.

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-MH, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the l inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 2 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

| | |
|---|---|
| Red: | Electric |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials |
| Orange: | Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications |
| Blue: | Water Systems |
| Green: | Sewer Systems |

2.3 TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be insulated No. 12 AWG solid copper and of a type specifically manufactured for locating underground utilities. Insulation

shall be solid yellow in color. Tracer wire shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical, except that trench construction shall be in accordance with OHSA. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

#### 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

#### 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING

AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for the lift station, manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members and of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.1.6 Drainage and Dewatering

Surface water shall be directed away from the excavations and trenches to prevent erosion and undermining of utilities. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Open and backfilled trenches and excavations shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site or along the trench shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.1.7 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. The Contractor shall provide drainage and dewatering as required to ensure that all excavations are accomplished with the subgrade soils remaining dry and firm until after the utilities have been placed and backfilled.

3.1.1.8 Control of Ground Water

Where ground water is encountered, dewatering by the use of well points or other approved methods will be required to the extent that excavations for the renovation of Saber Hall, foundations and utilities are performed in the dry. If after dewatering, localized wet or soft areas remain, the areas shall be dried by aerating or other satisfactory means; or at the

Contractor's option and at no additional cost to the Government, localized soft areas may be undercut (minimum of 2 feet for manholes and lift station) and replaced with compacted free-draining materials such as GW, GP, SW and SP in order to provide a stable working surface. Dewatering of excavations will be maintained until waterproofing and/or concrete is placed, cured, and the excavation is backfilled. Backfilling with satisfactory materials and compaction shall be as specified in paragraphs SUBGRADE PREPERATION and FILLING AND BACKFILL. Dewatering of utility excavations will be maintained until pipe and conduit are placed and tested and the trench backfilled. See Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS for additional information.

3.1.1.9 Dewatering Plan

Dewatering will be required for the renovation of Saber Hall, installation of the force main pumping station, and the deeper manholes and utility systems. Dewatering will also be required for the water main, particularly where it crosses under the tidal creek. At least 45 days prior to beginning excavation for utilities, the Contractor shall submit for review and comment a plan describing and showing his proposed method(s) of dewatering to permit excavations for the construction of utilities and the rehabilitation of the foundation wall. The information to be submitted shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Drawings indicating locations for interceptor underdrain trenches, sumps, well points, pumps and discharge lines.

b. Details of interceptor underdrain trench or well points, if used.

c. Description of drainage pipe or tubing and gradations of filter materials.

d. Types and capacities of pumps.

e. The impact of pump, power supply or other failures and proposed backup plan or system for such failures.

Comments by the Contracting Officer on the dewatering method(s) proposed by the Contractor will only be with respect to the basic principles of the method(s) the Contractor intends to employ. Approval by the Contracting Officer of the plans submitted shall not in any way be considered to relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for complete and adequate design and performance of the dewatering method(s) employed. A dewatering plan is similarly required for excavation at Saber Hall, as indicated in section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and waste materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment. Excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with

satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 90 percent maximum density, unless otherwise specified.

### 3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

#### 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

#### 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

#### 3.2.1.3 Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 1 foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

#### 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

### 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

## 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

### 3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and not less than 24 inches of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying requirements in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

### 3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 30 inches in unpaved areas and 36 inches in paved areas from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

### 3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

### 3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

### 3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

### 3.3.6 Tracer Wire

In addition to the plastic marking tape, tracer wire shall also be provided for the underground utilities. Tracer wire shall be provided for all pipe lines, including force mains and sprinkler system lines, but excluding storm drain and sanitary sewer lines. Tracer wire shall be provided for all electrical and communication conduits and direct buried cables. Tracer wire shall be installed on the bottom of the trench just to one side of where the pipe, conduit, or cable contacts the trench bottom. The wire shall run continuously between and terminate at valve boxes on water and gas lines, regulator stub-ups on gas lines, sprinkler heads and valve boxes on sprinkler system lines, panel boxes on electrical lines, and other such aboveground appurtenances. Each end of the wire shall have an additional

length of at least 2 feet coiled up in the appurtenance.

## 3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

### 3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Grain size of bedding and backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 or ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer), as appropriate. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

### 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 150 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 250 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Copies of field and laboratory tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.3.1 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, Paragraph TESTING (with the exception of paragraph 3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

### 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspectiion shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes

larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02362

PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILING

**04/00**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT
1.2.1 Unit Price
1.2.2 Payment
1.2.3 Pile Driving Tests
1.2.3.1 Number of Driving Tests
1.2.3.2 Payment
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 SUBSURFACE DATA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 SPLICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Handling and Driving
3.1.2 Pile Driving
3.1.3 Jetting of Piles
3.1.4 Cutting of Piles
3.1.5 Protection of Piles
3.1.6 Tolerances in Driving
3.1.7 Heaved Piles
3.1.8 Build-Ups
3.2 PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT
3.2.1 Pile Hammers
3.2.2 Driving Helmets and Hammer Cushions
3.2.3 Pile Cushion
3.2.4 Pile Driving Leads
3.3 PILE TESTS
3.3.1 Test Piles
3.3.2 Pile Driving Tests
3.3.3 Dynamic Testing of Piles
3.3.3.1 Test Piles
3.3.3.2 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

# SECTION 02362

# PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILING
**04/00**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACI SP-66 | (1994) ACI Detailing Manual |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 4945 | (2000) Method for High-Strain Dynamic Testing of Piles |

GEORGIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (GADOT)

| | |
|---|---|
| GADOT | (Latest Edition) Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges |

### 1.2 BASIS OF PAYMENT

#### 1.2.1 Unit Price

The Contracting Officer shall have the right to increase or decrease the total length of piles to be furnished and installed by changing the foundation pile locations or elevations, requiring the installation of additional piles, or directing the omission of piles from the requirements shown and specified. Whether or not such changes are made, the Contractor shall be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot (excluding indicator test piles), multiplied by the total linear feet of acceptable permanent piles actually installed.

#### 1.2.2 Payment

The Contractor shall furnish, and the price bid shall include, all necessary equipment, tools, material, labor, and supervision required to: furnish, deliver, handle, install, and cut off the piles (excluding test piles); and meet the applicable contract requirements. Payment for piles will be on the basis of the lengths of the piles measured from cut off elevations to final tip elevations. No additional payment will be made for: withdrawn, damaged, rejected, or misplaced piles; any portion of a pile remaining above the cut off elevation; backdriving; cutting off piles; splicing; build-ups; or any cut off lengths of piles.

#### 1.2.3 Pile Driving Tests

1.2.3.1 Number of Driving Tests

The Contracting Officer shall have the right to increase or decrease the number of driving tests. Whether or not such changes are made, the Contractor shall be paid at the contract unit price per each pile driving test.

1.2.3.2 Payment

Payment in accordance with the above paragraph 1.2.3.1 shall constitute full compensation for furnishing, delivering, handling, driving, cutting off, and disposing of test piles, conducting pile driving test; compiling pile driving test records; and furnishing, installing, and operating a pile driving analyzer during both initial and restrike driving, and reducing its data and preparing a report. Where an indicator test pile is left in place as a permanent pile, it shall be paid for only as a driving test pile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Prestressed Concrete Piling; G, ED.

Drawings including shop and erection details and details of collars, shoes, build-ups and embedded or attached lifting devices, at least 45 days prior to commencing the work or ordering materials. Drawings shall indicate pickup and support points for piles. Reinforcing steel details shall conform to ACI SP-66.

Pile Placement Plan and Tolerances; G, ED.

Submit pile placement plan and tolerances at least 45 days prior to delivery of piles to the jobsite.

SD-03 Product Data

Pile Driving Equipment; G, ED.

Descriptions of all pile driving equipment to be employed in the work, at least 45 days prior to commencement of any pile installations, including details of pile hammers, power plant, leads, cushion material, cap block, and driving helmet.

Cutting of Piles; GA, ED.

Submit the proposed method for cutting piles for desired length 45 days prior to the start of any pile installation.

Pile Driving Record Form; G, ED.

The proposed form for compiling pile driving records shall be submitted at least 45 days prior to commencement of any pile installations.

Cap Block; G, ED.

Submit the make-up of the proposed cap block, including material type, dimensions, modulus of elasticity, and coefficient of restitution. This information shall be included with the Pile Driving Equipment submittal.

SD-06 Test Reports

Dynamic Pile Test Reports; G, ED.

A field summary pile driving analyzer report based on the results of driving the indicator test piles shall be submitted within 1 day following each the initial driving and the restrike of the piles. The summary report may be handwritten.

A complete detailed typed report of the dynamic pile testing performed on the piles shall be submitted within 7 days following restrike of the test piles.

Wave Equation Analysis; G, ED.

Wave equation analyses of the hammer-pile-soil system shall be submitted at least 45 days prior to the installation of any test piles.

SD-07 Certificates

Pile; G, ED.

Certificate of compliance certifying that materials and manufacture of piling meet the requirements specified, at least 45 days prior to the delivery of any piling to the site.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Pile Driving; G, ED.

A complete and accurate record of all driven permanent piles within 30 days following completion of all pile driving. The record shall include the pile number or identification, location (as driven), size, driven length, embedded length, elevation of tip and top of pile, the number of blows required for each foot of penetration throughout the entire length of the pile, and number of blows per inch for the last foot of penetration, and the total driving time. The record shall also include the type and size of the hammer, the rate of operation, the type and dimensions of driving helmet, and the cap-block and pile cushion used. Any unusual occurrence during driving of the pile shall be recorded and immediately reported to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The work shall be performed by a firm specializing in the specified foundation system and having experience in constructing and installing the specified foundation system under similar subsurface conditions.

## 1.5 SUBSURFACE DATA

Logs of soil test borings and cone penetrometer test (CPT) soundings are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface

between exploration locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

Piling shall meet the requirements of GADOT Georgia Department of Transportation standards for 12- by 12-inch, 270K Strand Pile Cross Section, prestressed concrete pile (GADOT Standard Drawing 3215). Piling shall be manufactured, finished, cured, marked, handled and stored at the plant, and shipped from the plant in accordance with Section 865 of GADOT Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges, latest edition.

## 2.2 SPLICES

Splicing of piles will not be permitted.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

### 3.1.1 Handling and Driving

Piles or pile sections shall not be handled or moved in any manner that would result in cracking or permanent damage to the concrete or to the grout surrounding the prestressing cables. Piles shall not be driven until they have attained a minimum strength of 5,000 psi and a minimum age of 7 days.

### 3.1.2 Pile Driving

Piles shall be driven prior to excavation for the pile caps. When pile driving is completed, excavation shall be completed to the required lines and grades. Piles shall be driven continuously and without interruption to a required tip elevation or a driving resistance in accordance with the tank foundation design analysis prepared by a qualified geotechnical engineer. The pile hammer used for driving permanent piles shall be the same type, operated at the same rate and in the same manner, as that used for driving the test piles. Diesel-powered hammers shall be operated at the rate recommended by the manufacturer throughout the entire driving period. Sufficient pressure shall be maintained at the steam hammer so that:

a. For a double-acting hammer, the number of blows per minute during and at the completion of driving of the pile is equal approximately to that at which the hammer is rated.

b. For a single-acting hammer, there is a full upward stroke of the ram.

c. For a differential type hammer, there is a slight rise of the hammer base during each upward stroke.

If a pile fails to reach the required tip elevation, if given, or if a pile

reaches the required tip elevation without reaching the required driving resistance, the geotechnical engineer that designed the foundation shall perform corrective measures as necessary to ensure an adequate and safe foundation, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.1.3 Jetting of Piles

Jetting of piles will not be permitted.

### 3.1.4 Cutting of Piles

When necessary and approved by the Contracting Officer, cutting of piles shall be with pneumatic tools, sawing, or other approved methods. The use of explosives for cutting will not be permitted.

### 3.1.5 Protection of Piles

Care shall be taken to avoid damage to the piles in handling piles, in placing the pile in the leads, and during the pile driving operations. Where pile or projecting reinforcement orientation is essential, special care shall be taken to maintain the orientation during driving. The top of the pile shall be squared to the longitudinal axis of the pile. If the Contractor elects to use a pile head with projecting strands or mild steel reinforcing, a special driving head shall be used to prevent damage to the reinforcement and prevent direct impact forces from being transmitted through the reinforcement.

### 3.1.6 Tolerances in Driving

All piles shall be driven with a variation of not more than 0.25 inch per foot of pile length from the vertical. Top of pile shall be within 3 inches of the location indicated. Manipulation of piles to force them into position will not be permitted.

### 3.1.7 Heaved Piles

When driving piles in clusters or under conditions of relatively close spacing, observations shall be made to detect heave of adjacent piles. Heaved piles shall be backdriven to original depth of penetration without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.1.8 Build-Ups

If any pile does not attain sufficient resistance or penetration when the pile head is at the established cut-off elevation, driving shall continue until the required resistance or penetration is reached. The pile shall be built up to the specified cut-off elevation. Build-ups shall be in accordance with the procedures for build-up without driving as detailed in PCI STD-112 and shall be constructed subsequent to final seating of the pile. The joint between the pile and the build-up shall be protected by an approved mortar or epoxy. Build-ups shall be protected from standing water during the curing period. Concrete in the build-up shall have a minimum ultimate strength of 5,000 psi.

## 3.2 PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT

### 3.2.1 Pile Hammers

The hammer used shall have a delivered rated energy suitable for the total

weight of the pile, the character of subsurface material to be encountered, and the pile capacity to be developed. The hammer used shall have a rated energy as recommended by the geotechnical engineer that designed the tank pile foundation. Hammers shall be steam, air, or diesel hammers of the single acting, double-acting, or differential acting type. Hammers shall be capable of, and so demonstrated during the development of refusal criteria, hard driving in excess of 20 blows per inch. Boilers, compressor, or engine capacity shall be sufficient to operate hammers continuously at the full rated speed. Hammers shall have a gauge to monitor hammer bounce chamber pressure for diesel hammers or pressure at the compressor for air and steam hammers. This gauge shall be operational during the driving of the test piles and shall be mounted in an accessible location for monitoring by Contractor and Government personnel. The Contractor shall provide bounce chamber pressure gauge correction tables and charts for the type and length of hose to be used with the pressure gauge to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the following information for each impact hammer proposed:

a. Make and model, and all modifications.

b. Ram weight (pounds).

c. Anvil weight (pounds).

d. Weight of the moving parts of the hammer (pounds).

e. Rated stroke (inches).

f. Rated energy range (foot-pounds).

g. Rated speed (blows per minute).

h. Steam or air pressure, hammer, and boiler or compressor (psi).

i. Rated bounce chamber pressure curves or charts, including pressure correction chart for type and length of hose used with pressure gage (psi).

j. Pile driving cap, make, dimensions and weight (pounds).

k. Cushion block dimensions, thickness and material type(s).

l. Power pack description.

### 3.2.2 Driving Helmets and Hammer Cushions

A driving helmet or cap including a hammer cushion shall be used between the top of the pile and the ram to prevent impact damage to the pile. The driving helmet or cap and hammer cushion combination shall be capable of protecting the head of the pile, minimizing energy absorption and dissipation, and transmitting hammer energy uniformly over the top of the pile. The driving helmet or cap shall fit loosely around the top of the pile so that the pile is not restrained by the driving cap if the pile tends to rotate during driving. The hammer cushion (also called the capblock cushion) shall generally be as recommended by the hammer manufacturer. It shall be constructed of durable manmade materials with uniform known properties. Wood chips, wood blocks, rope, cable, or other material which permit excessive loss of hammer energy shall not be used. Cushion constructed of asbestos materials shall not be used. All proposed

cushion materials and proposed thickness for use require approval by the Contracting Officer and shall be subject to satisfactory performance in the field. Cushions shall be maintained in good condition and changed when charred, melted, or otherwise deteriorated. The cushion shall be inspected before driving begins and weekly or at appropriate intervals determined by the Contracting Officer based on field trial. Any hammer cushion which loses more than 25 percent of its original thickness shall be replaced or repaired, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, by the Contractor before further driving is permitted.

### 3.2.3 Pile Cushion

The pile cushion shall be adequate to protect the pile from being overstressed in compression and tension during driving. The pile cushion shall be sized so that it will fully fill the lateral dimensions of the pile helmet. The minimum thickness of the pile cushion shall be 3 inches and the thickness shall be increased so as to be suitable for the size and length of pile, character of subsurface material to be encountered, hammer characteristics, and the required driving resistance. The pile cushion for the driving of concrete piles shall generally be pine plywood sized to protect the pile against overstressing. Other materials may be used provided satisfactory proof is supplied to the Contracting Officer showing it to be acceptable. All pile cushions require approval by the Contracting Officer and shall be subject to satisfactory performance in the field. Pile cushions shall be maintained in good condition and changed when charred, splintered, excessively compressed, or otherwise deteriorated to the point it will not protect the pile against overstressing in tension and/or compression. Cushions shall be protected from the weather and remain dry, and shall not be soaked in any liquid. The pile cushion shall be replaced if, during the driving of any pile, the cushion is either compressed more than one-half the original thickness or begins to burn. A new cushion shall be provided for each pile unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer after satisfactory field trial. Used pile cushions in good condition shall be used to perform all set checks and redrives. The same cushion shall be used to perform the set check or redrive as was used during the initial driving, unless this cushion is unacceptable due to deterioration, in which case a similar used cushion may be utilized.

### 3.2.4 Pile Driving Leads

Pile leads shall be constructed in a manner which offers freedom of movement to the hammer, and they shall have the strength and rigidity to hold the hammer and pile in the correct position and alignment during driving.

## 3.3 PILE TESTS

Pile driving tests shall be performed as specified and as shown or as directed. Test piles shall be driven and tested prior to ordering production piles. The tank manufacturer's consulting geotechnical engineer shall develop the correlation between pile driving resistance and pile capacity after completion of the dynamic pile driving tests for the selected pile driving system. Based on the correlations developed, the geotechnical engineer shall determine the refusal blow count for the permanent piles. Changes in the approved pile driving system during or after completion of tests will not be allowed unless additional tests are performed as directed to establish the correlation between driving resistance and pile capacity for the proposed changed system. For changes in the approved pile driving system proposed by the Contractor, required

additional pile driving tests shall be performed at the Contractor's expense and no additional contract time will be allowed.

### 3.3.1 Test Piles

Test piles shall be a minimum of 55 feet in length and shall be placed at the locations directed by the consulting geotechnical engineer. One pile shall be located at an out-of-position location. The remaining test pile shall be in a permanent location. The test piles shall be driven to an ultimate capacity directed by the consulting geotechnical engineer. Test piles shall be driven with the same equipment specified in paragraph "PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT" and in the same manner specified in paragraph "INSTALLATION" for permanent piles. The driving record data shall be recorded for each test pile driven. A pile driving analyzer shall be provided and operated as specified in paragraph "Dynamic Testing of Piles" during the driving of each test pile. The stresses in the piles shall be monitored with the dynamic test equipment during driving to ensure that the allowable stresses are not exceeded. If necessary, the Contractor shall add additional cushioning, replace the cushions, or reduce the hammer stroke to maintain stresses below the maximum allowable. If non-axial driving is indicated by dynamic test equipment measurements, the Contractor shall immediately realign the driving system. If the cushion is compressed to the point that a change in alignment of the hammer will not correct the problem, the Contractor shall add cushioning or change the cushion as directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall drive the piles to the required depth and/or resistance as directed by the consulting geotechnical engineer.

### 3.3.2 Pile Driving Tests

Two pile driving tests shall be performed. The Contracting Officer will be present during each pile driving test. Pile driving tests shall be carried to completion without interruption. Any pile driving test not accomplished in accordance with this specification shall be redone at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.3.3 Dynamic Testing of Piles

The Contractor shall employ a geotechnical engineering firm or a specialty engineering firm to perform dynamic testing on test piles to determine velocity of stress wave propagation, acceleration, monitor hammer and drive system performance, assess pile installation stresses and integrity, and to evaluate pile capacity. Personnel experienced in performing wave equation analysis, dynamic testing, and interpretation of results shall be furnished to install and operate the testing equipment and to interpret its results. Equipment to obtain dynamic measurements, record, reduce and display its data shall be furnished and meet the requirements of ASTM D 4945. The equipment shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months. All power requirements for operating the equipment shall be supplied by the Contractor. Prior to commencing pile driving, a wave equation analysis shall be performed and the results submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

#### 3.3.3.1 Test Piles

Dynamic testing shall be performed on test piles as indicated. Testing shall be performed during the full length of pile driving. Test piles shall be restruck after a minimum waiting period of 3 days. The hammer shall be warmed up prior to restriking. Restriking shall consist of

restriking the pile for 50 blows or until the pile penetrates an additional 3 inches, whichever occurs first. In the event the pile movement is less than 1/4 inch during restrike, the restrike may be terminated after 20 blows.

3.3.3.2 Reports

A detailed report and a field summary report of the results of driving the test piles with the dynamic pile driver analyzer shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The detailed report shall discuss pile capacity obtained from dynamic testing, and also include velocity of stress wave propagation, acceleration, evaluation of hammer and driving system performance, driving stress levels, and pile integrity. A CAPWAPC, or similar, analysis of the dynamic test data shall be performed on data obtained from the end of initial driving and the beginning of restrike for each test pile. The analysis shall be used to predict pile capacity, establish resistance distribution, and predict quake and damping factors. Refined wave equation analyses incorporating the results of dynamic testing and analysis shall be included. The report shall also provide recommendations as to pile casting lengths. For test piles, a field summary report shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The field summary report shall minimally contain energy transferred to the pile, calculated driving stresses, pile integrity and estimated pile capacity at the time of testing. The report for the test piles shall include the pile driving records as an attachment and also address the items listed in paragraph 7, Report of ASTM D 4945.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02364

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL

**06/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Handling
1.5 INSPECTION
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Ground Preparation
3.2.2 Verification
3.2.3 Foundation Exterior
3.2.4 Utilities and Vents
3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces
3.3 SITE CONDITIONS
3.3.1 Soil Moisture
3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents
3.3.3 Placement of Concrete
3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT
3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
3.4.2 Mixing and Application
3.4.3 Treatment Method
3.4.3.1 Surface Application
3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching
3.4.4 Sampling
3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT
3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 Clean Up
3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area
3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT
3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements
3.7.2 Testing
3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils
3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

3.8 RETREATMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02364 (June 1998)

SECTION 02364

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
**06/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticide Application Plan

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Termiticides

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

Foundation Exterior

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Utilities and Vents

Written verification that utilities, vents have been located.

Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

Written verification that crawl spaces and plenum air spaces have been located.

Verification of Measurement

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

Application Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides

Termiticide samples obtained during application, upon request.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

Soil Moisture

Soil moisture test result.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

## 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor's principal business shall be pest control. The Contractor shall be licensed and the termiticide applicators certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

## 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

### 1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

### 1.4.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 1.5 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDE. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 3-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites. They may be present during treatment application.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING, 02300 EARTHWORK, 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, 02921 SEEDING. Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

### 3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

### 3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section

02300 EARTHWORK. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 1 inch and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shall provide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of crawl and plenum air spaces have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

3.3.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

### 3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

### 3.4.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

### 3.4.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

#### 3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 6-inch rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

### 3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

## 3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

## 3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

### 3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

### 3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

### 3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

## 3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

### 3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, retreatment will be required.

### 3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, retreatment will be required.

### 3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be retreated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

### 3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall retreat the site.

## 3.8 RETREATMENT

Where retreatment is required, the Contractor shall:

a. Retreat the soil and/or perform other treatment as necessary for prevention or elimination of subterranean termite infestation.

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02390A

GROUNDING POINTS (TIE-DOWN ANCHOR) FOR AIRCRAFT

**07/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS
2.2 OMITTED
2.3 GROUNDING RODS
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 CONCRETE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OMITTED
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 OMITTED
3.4 GROUNDING POINTS
3.4.1 Pavement Recess
3.4.2 Installation
3.4.2.1 Existing Rigid Pavement
3.4.2.2 New Rigid Pavement
3.5 TESTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02390A (July 1998)

SECTION 02390A

GROUNDING POINTS (TIE-DOWN ANCHOR) FOR AIRCRAFT
**07/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM B 371 | (1996) Copper-Zinc-Silicon Alloy Rod |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 407 | (1996) Aircraft Fuel Servicing |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 467 | (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings

Drawings that provide current factual information, including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work, concealed and visible.

SD-07 Certificates

Grounding Rods

Certificate of compliance stating that the grounding rods meet the specified requirements.

Copper Conductors

Certificate of compliance stating that the copper conductors meet the specified requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS

Combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple, which accelerates corrosion in the presence of moisture, shall not be used, unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals.

### 2.2 OMITTED

### 2.3 GROUNDING RODS

Grounding rods shall conform to UL 467 and shall be made of copper-clad steel. The rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and not less than 10 feet long. The copper cladding shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 371, Copper Alloy UNS No's. c 69400, c 69430, c 69440 or c 69450. The copper cladding shall be not less than 0.010 inches thick at any point and shall comply with adherence requirements and the banding requirements of UL 467. The Contractor shall submit certificates of compliance on the grounding rods. Rods shall be provided with a closed eye or shepherd's hook bend having an inside diameter of not less than 1-1/4 inches. The rods shall be pointed unless used for flexible pavement.

### 2.4 OMITTED
### 2.5 OMITTED

Grounding connectors shall comply with UL 467 for the required application. The Contractor shall submit certificates of compliance on the grounding connectors.

### 2.6 CONCRETE

Concrete shall be in accordance with Section 02753A CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 OMITTED
### 3.2 OMITTED
### 3.3 OMITTED

### 3.4 GROUNDING POINTS

The grounding points shall be located as shown on the contract drawings to within plus or minus 2 inches.

#### 3.4.1 Pavement Recess

The top of the grounding rod shall be set at or not more than 1/4 inch below the pavement surface grade. A recess 2-3/4 inches wide, and not more than 6 inches long, with a smooth rounded edge shall be provided in the pavement around the grounding point anchor eye to permit the entrance of lines into the eye and to allow for attachment of the grounding cable. The depth of the recess shall be no deeper than the bottom of the opening of the grounding point eye.

#### 3.4.2 Installation

##### 3.4.2.1 Existing Rigid Pavement

Grounding rods shall be installed in holes cored through the rigid pavement using rotary, non-percussion drilling techniques. The core holes shall have a minimum diameter of 10 inches. The grounding rod shall be installed by pushing or driving the rod through the pavement base courses and subgrade. The installation technique chosen by the Contractor shall not damage the grounding rod or the pavement. Installation shall be completed by placing concrete around the grounding rod in two lifts with each lift consolidated with spud vibrators.

#### 3.4.2.2 New Rigid Pavement

The grounding rod shall be installed by pushing or driving the rod through the pavement base courses and subgrade prior to concrete placement. The installation technique chosen by the Contractor shall not damage the grounding rod. Hand finishing around the rod shall be kept to a minimum.

## 3.5 TESTS

Resistance to ground tests shall be measured as specified in NFPA 407. Test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Any ground rods that have more than 10,000 ohms of resistance shall be reported to the Contracting Officer immediately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

**04/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.3 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines
1.2.5 Potable Water Lines
1.2.6 Plastic Piping System
1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 HANDLING
1.6.1 Omitted
1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories
1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe
2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe
2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
2.1.4.1 RTRP-I
2.1.4.2 RTRP-II
2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Copper Tubing
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 PVC Pipe System
2.2.3 RTRP and RPMP Pipe
2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.2.5 Omitted
2.2.6 Copper Tubing System
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe
2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.2.1 PE Pipe
2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe
2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe
2.3.3 RPMP Pipe

2.3.4 RTRP Pipe
2.3.4.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2
2.3.4.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2
2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Omitted
2.3.8 Isolation Joints
2.3.9 Copper Tubing Jointing
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Check Valves
2.4.2 Gate Valves
2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
2.4.4 Omitted
2.4.5 Omitted
2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 VALVE PITS
2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.9.1 Service Clamps
2.9.2 Corporation Stops
2.9.3 Goosenecks
2.9.4 Service Stops
2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves
2.9.6 Service Boxes
2.9.7 Disinfection

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines
3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe
3.1.2.6 Structures
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 Omitted
3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.3.4 Omitted
3.1.3.5 Allowable for RPMP Pipe
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 Omitted
3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation
3.1.4.3 Piping Connections
3.1.4.4 Penetrations
3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 Omitted
3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.4 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe
3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.6 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.7 Omitted

3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements
3.1.5.9 Omitted
3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller
3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.1.7 Omitted
3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
3.1.8.2 Omitted
3.1.8.3 Location of Valves
3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses
3.1.10 Thrust Restraint
3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Time for Making Test
3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02510A (April 1998)

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
**04/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM B 88 | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM C 76 | (1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM D 1599 | (1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 1785 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| ASTM D 2241 | (1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) |
| ASTM D 2464 | (1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2466 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 |
| ASTM D 2467 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2564 | (1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems |
| ASTM D 2657 | (1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2774 | (1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping |
| ASTM D 2855 | (1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Fittings |
| ASTM D 2996 | (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 2997 | (1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 3139 | (1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM D 3839 | (1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 4161 | (1996) "Fiberglass"(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM F 477 | (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 1483 | (1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.1 | (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings |
| ASME B16.26 | (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA B300 | (1992) Hypochlorites |
| AWWA B301 | (1992) Liquid Chlorine |
| AWWA C104 | (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water |
| AWWA C105 | (1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems |
| AWWA C110 | (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA C111 | (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| AWWA C115 | (1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges |
| AWWA C151 | (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids |
| AWWA C153 | (1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service |
| AWWA C300 | (1997) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA C301 | (1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA C303 | (1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type |
| AWWA C500 | (1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service |
| AWWA C502 | (1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants |
| AWWA C504 | (1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves |
| AWWA C509 | (1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service |
| AWWA C600 | (1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances |
| AWWA C606 | (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints |
| AWWA C651 | (1992) Disinfecting Water Mains |
| AWWA C800 | (1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings |
| AWWA C900 | (1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution |
| AWWA C901 | (1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service |
| AWWA C909 | (1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution |
| AWWA C950 | (1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe |
| AWWA M23 | (1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation |

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACPPA Work Practices | (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe |

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

| | |
|---|---|
| DIPRA-Restraint Design | (1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-80 | (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 24 | (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances |
| NFPA 49 | (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data |
| NFPA 325-1 | (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids |
| NFPA 704 | (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response |

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

| | |
|---|---|
| NSF 14 | (1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials |
| NSF 61 | (1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9) |

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

| | |
|---|---|
| SSPC Paint 21 | (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint |
| SSPC Paint 25 | (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments) |

## 1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

### 1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inches in diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic

polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 3 inches and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe or steel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 36-inch nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, through 36-inch nominal diameter, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound reinforced or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, steel, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 5-foot line.

1.2.5 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 OMITTED
1.4 OMITTED

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative.

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation.

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

## 1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly

cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.6.1 Omitted

1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 4-inch Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

| SDR | Maximum Working Pressure psi | Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure psi |
|---|---|---|
| 26 | 100 | 133 |
| 21 | 120 | 160 |
| 17 | 150 | 200 |
| 13.5 | 200 | 266 |

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 4- through 12-inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe

RPMP shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an OD 12 to 48 inches equal to ductile-iron, with a 150 psi pressure rating and with a minimum pipe stiffness of 36 psi. RPMP shall be in accordance with AWWA C950.

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.4.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 16 mil

thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 PVC Pipe System

a. For pipe less than 4-inch diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

b. For pipe 4-inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.3 RTRP and RPMP Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be compatible with the pipe supplied. Filament wound or molded fittings up to 6 inches shall conform to AWWA C950. Iron fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings shall be suitable for working and testing pressures specified for the pipe.

2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 150 psi pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.6 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

## 2.3 JOINTS

### 2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Rubber-gasket joints shall be of the type using a bell-and-spigot joint design of steel. The gaskets shall conform to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

### 2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

#### 2.3.2.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

### 2.3.3 RPMP Pipe

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161.

### 2.3.4 RTRP Pipe

#### 2.3.4.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket, mechanical coupling with elastomeric gasket, threaded and bonded coupling, or tapered bell and spigot with compatible adhesive. All RTRP-I materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.

#### 2.3.4.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be the bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket, bell and spigot with adhesive, butt-jointed with adhesive bonded reinforced overlay, mechanical, flanged, threaded or commercially available proprietary joints, provided they are capable of conveying water at the pressure and temperature of the pipe.

### 2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Omitted

2.3.8 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.9 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be outside lever and weight type.

a. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.

b. Valves larger than 2 inches shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Mechanical-end valves 3 through 10 inches in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.4 Omitted
2.4.5 Omitted

2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 3000 psi in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a

breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 6-inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with one coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for the 4-1/2 inch each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

## 2.8 OMITTED

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

### 2.9.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

### 2.9.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

### 2.9.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

### 2.9.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 200 psi.

### 2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.9.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.9.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, in all other cases, the pipe sleeve shall be reinforced concrete in accordance with ASTM C 76, Class V as specified for storm drains in Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve.

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Omitted

3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.4 Omitted

3.1.3.5 Allowable for RPMP Pipe

For pipe with bell and spigot rubber gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade shall be 4 degrees determined by the diameter, unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The

full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Omitted

3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.4 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Omitted

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

a. Pipe less than 4-inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight.

Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 4 inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

3.1.5.4 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe

a. RTRP I: Assembly of the pipe shall be done in conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction and installation procedures. Field joints shall be prepared as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Several pipe joints having interference-fit type couplings may be field bonded and cured simultaneously. However, the pipe shall not be moved and additional joints shall not be made until the previously laid joints are completely cured. Joints not having interference-fit type coupling shall be fitted with a clamp which shall hold the joint rigidly in place until the joint cement has completely cured. The clamps shall have a protective material on the inner surface to prevent damage to the plastic pipe when the clamp is tightened in place. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a device or method to determine when the joint is pulled against the pipe stop. Additionally, the pipe manufacturer shall furnish a gauge to measure the diameter of the spigot ends to ensure the diameter conforms to the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. All pipe ends shall be gauged. Factory certified tests shall have been satisfactorily performed to verify that short-term rupture strength is 1,500 psior greater when carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1599. At any ambient temperature, field bonded epoxy-cemented joints shall be cured with a self-regulating, thermostatically temperature controlled, electrical heating blanket for the time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer for the applicable size and type of joint, or by an alternate heating method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The joint sections shall not be moved during heating, or until the joint has cooled to ambient temperature.

b. RTRP II: A reinforced overlay joint shall be used to join sections together through a placement of layers of reinforcement fiberglass roving, mat, tape or fabric thoroughly saturated with compatible catalyzed resin.

c. RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket-sealing coupling shall be used to connect pipes. The spigot shall be lubricated prior to push-together assembly.

d. Fittings and Specials for RTRP and RPMP Pipe: Metal to RTRP and RPMP pipe connections shall be made by bolting steel flanges to RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Cast-iron fitting with gasket bell or mechanical joint may be used with RTRP if pipe has cast iron outside diameter. Steel flanges shall be flat-faced type. Where raised-face steel flanges are used, spacer rings shall be used to provide a flat-face seat for RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. A full-face Buna "N" gasket 1/8 inch thick with a shore hardness of 50-60 shall be used between all flanged connections. The RTRP and RPMP pipe flange shall have raised sealing rings. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolts on RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be of noncorrosive steel and torqued to not more than 100 foot-pounds. Flanges shall not be buried. A concrete pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.6 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements

a. Mechanical Couplings: Mechanical couplings shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the couplings manufacturer.

b. Rubber Gaskets: Rubber gaskets shall be handled, lubricated where necessary, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.7 Omitted

3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.9 Omitted

3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall

terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where two or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

| Pipe Size Inches | Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe | Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | -- | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 1-1/4 | 1-1/2 |
| 8 | 1-1/2 | 2 |
| 10 | 1-1/2 | 2 |
| 12 & larger | 2 | 2 |

NOTE:

a. Service lines 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.

b. Service lines 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Omitted

### 3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

#### 3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6-inch branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 24 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inchessquare. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

#### 3.1.8.2 Omitted

#### 3.1.8.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

#### 3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

### 3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

### 3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

## 3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531A

SANITARY SEWERS

**04/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.2 Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.1 ABS Pipe
2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe
2.1.2.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe
2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)
2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
2.1.4.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I
2.1.4.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II
2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe
2.1.6 Cast Iron Soil Pipe
2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS
2.2.1 Fittings for Concrete Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings for Plastic Pipe
2.2.2.1 Fittings for ABS Pipe
2.2.2.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe
2.2.2.3 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe
2.2.3 Fittings for RPMP
2.2.4 Fittings for RTRP
2.2.5 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe
2.2.6 Fittings for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Concrete Pipe Jointing
2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.2.1 ABS Pipe Jointing
2.3.2.2 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing
2.3.3 RPMP Jointing
2.3.4 RTRP Jointing
2.3.5 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.6 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Jointing
2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS
2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS
2.6 STEEL LADDER
2.7 CEMENT MORTAR
2.7.1 Portland Cement
2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete
2.8 STRUCTURES
2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.1.1 Water Lines
3.1.1.2 Roads
3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations
3.1.2 Pipe Laying
3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints
3.1.2.2 Trenches
3.1.2.3 Backfill
3.1.2.4 Width of Trench
3.1.2.5 Jointing
3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage
3.1.3 Leakage Tests
3.1.4 Test for Deflection
3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES
3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS
3.4.1 General Requirements
3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage
3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing
3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers
3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES
3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS
3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02531A (April 2001 )

SECTION 02531A

SANITARY SEWERS
**04/01**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 74 | (1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM A 123/A 123M | (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM C 14 | (1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe |
| ASTM C 33 | (1999ael) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 76 | (2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 94/C 94M | (2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 150 | (1999a) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 270 | (2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry |
| ASTM C 443 | (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets |
| ASTM C 478 | (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections |
| ASTM C 478M | (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric) |
| ASTM C 564 | (1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM C 828 | (1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines |
| ASTM C 924 | (1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method |
| ASTM C 972 | (2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 412 | (1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension |
| ASTM D 624 | (2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 2680 | (1995a)Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping |
| ASTM D 2751 | (1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2996 | (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 2997 | (1999) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 3034 | (1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3212 | (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM D 3262 | (1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM D 3350 | (1999) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials |
| ASTM D 3753 | (1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes |
| ASTM D 3840 | (1999) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications |
| ASTM D 4161 | (1996)"Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM F 402 | (1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM F 477 | (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM F 714 | (2000) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter |
| ASTM F 794 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter |
| ASTM F 894 | (1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe |
| ASTM F 949 | (2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA C105 | (1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems |
| AWWA C110 | (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA C111 | (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| AWWA C115 | (1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges |
| AWWA C151 | (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 49 | (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data |
| NFPA 325-1 | (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids |
| NFPA 704 | (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response |

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| UBPPA UNI-B-6 | (1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe |
| UBPPA UNI-B-9 | (1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch) |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and

building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Force mains and inverted siphons are specified in Section 02532 FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

## 1.3 OMITTED

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans as 55 are oil resistant.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

### 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Concrete pipe 24 inches or less in diameter, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be nonreinforced and conform to ASTM C 14, Class 1. Concrete pipe greater than 24 inches in diameter shall be reinforced and conform to ASTM C 76, Class 1. Pipe less than 36 inches in diameter shall be bell and spigot type. Pipe 36 inches or greater in diameter shall be bell and spigot type, tongue and groove type, or modified tongue and groove type.

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 8-inch through 15-inch diameter.

2.1.2.1 ABS Pipe

ASTM D 2751.

2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 15 inches or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 8 inch through 48 inch diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.2.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894, Class 63, size 18-inch through 120-inch. ASTM F 714, size 4-inch through 48-inch. The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)

Reinforced plastic mortar pipe shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an outside diameter equal to dectile iron pipe dimensions from 18-inch to 48-inch. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be 36 psi. RPMP shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3262.

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

ASTM D 3262.

2.1.4.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C151 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.6 Cast Iron Soil Pipe

Cast iron soil pipe shall conform to ASTM A 74, Class SV, except where Class XH is indicated. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 6 -mil thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.

## 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

### 2.2.1 Fittings for Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 14 for pipe 24 inches or less in diameter.

### 2.2.2 Fittings for Plastic Pipe

ABS and PVC composite sewer pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

#### 2.2.2.1 Fittings for ABS Pipe

ASTM D 2751.

#### 2.2.2.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior.

#### 2.2.2.3 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894.

### 2.2.3 Fittings for RPMP

ASTM D 3840.

### 2.2.4 Fittings for RTRP

ASTM D 3262.

### 2.2.5 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe

Mechanical fittings shall conform to AWWA C110, rated for 150 psi. Push-on fittings shall conform to AWWA C110and AWWA C111, rated for 150 psi.

### 2.2.6 Fittings for Cast Iron Soil Pipe

ASTM A 74.

## 2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains or industrial waste lines shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

### 2.3.1 Concrete Pipe Jointing

Joints and gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC or high density polyethylene pipe) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3.2.1 ABS Pipe Jointing

ASTM D 2751, solvent weld or bell and spigot O-ring joint, size 12 inches or less in diameter, dimensions and tolerances in accordance with Table 2 of ASTM D 2751.

2.3.2.2 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing

Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443.

2.3.3 RPMP Jointing

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161 and ASTM F 477.

2.3.4 RTRP Jointing

Joints shall be bell and spigot type utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM F 477.

2.3.5 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing

Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151. Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C115.

2.3.6 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Jointing

Rubber gaskets for compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 564. Packing material for caulked joints shall be twisted jute or oakum, tarred type, or asphalt-saturated cellulose-fiber. Joints for acid resisting cast iron soil pipe shall be made with acid resistant non-asbestos packing. The packing shall not contain material which would affect adhesion of the joint sealing material to the pipe. Lead shall be suitable for caulking of joints.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

## 2.6 STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder shall not be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

## 2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

### 2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

### 2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

## 2.8 STRUCTURES

### 2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

### 2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

### 3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

#### 3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 6 feet. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 3 feet to

the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 4 inches.

3.1.1.2 Roads

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, in all other cases, the pipe sleeve shall be as specified for storm drains in Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with the corrosion protection as required for the conditions encountered at the site of installation.

3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 3 feet of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

d. ABS composite pipe ends with exposed truss and filler material shall be coated with solvent weld material before making the joint to prevent water or air passage at the joint between the inner and outer wall of the pipe.

e. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be

caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 1 inch after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested,

an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 25 gal per inch diameter per mile of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 psi or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

## 3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe

shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

## 3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

### 3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, prefabricated plastic, concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 1 inch per foot nor more than 2 inches per foot. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 18 inches, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 1 foot 6 inches.

### 3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet apart vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

### 3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

### 3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 4 inches higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

### 3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 12 inches in height. A 6 inch high top section will cover up to two, 2-inch adjusting rings. A 12-inch high bottom section will cover up to six, 2-inch adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 2 inches and shall be overlapped by the top section by 2 inches.

## 3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

## 3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 5 feet from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

## 3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02532A

FORCE MAINS

**07/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.1 PE Pipe
2.1.2.2 Polypropylene Pipe
2.1.2.3 PVC Pipe
2.1.2.4 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe
2.1.3 RPMP Pipe
2.1.4 RTRP Lines
2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe
2.2 JOINTS
2.2.1 PE Piping
2.2.2 Polypropylene Piping
2.2.3 PVC Piping
2.2.4 PVCO Pipe
2.2.5 Ductile Iron Piping
2.2.6 Omitted
2.2.7 RPMP Piping
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Gate Valves
2.3.2 Check Valves
2.4 VALVE BOXES
2.5 VALVE VAULTS
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.6.1 Omitted
2.6.2 Joint Lubricants
2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands
2.6.4 Joint Compound
2.6.5 Joint Tape
2.6.6 Bond Wire

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2 Cutting
3.1.3 Laying
3.1.4 Jointing
3.1.4.1 Omitted
3.1.4.2 Joints for PE Pipe

3.1.4.3 Joints for Polypropylene Pipe
3.1.4.4 Joints for PVC Pipe
3.1.4.5 Joints for RPMP Pipe
3.1.4.6 Joints for RTRP Lines
3.1.4.7 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe
3.1.5 Coating and Lining
3.1.6 PE Pipe Encasement
3.1.7 Installation of Valves
3.1.8 Installation of Valve Boxes
3.1.9 Installation of Valve Vaults
3.1.10 Drain Lines
3.1.11 Thrust Restraint
3.1.11.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.12 Grout
3.1.13 Bonded Joints
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Retesting

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02532A (July 1998)

SECTION 02532A

FORCE MAINS
**07/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 478 | (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 1785 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| ASTM D 2122 | (1998) Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2241 | (1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) |
| ASTM D 2464 | (1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2564 | (1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems |
| ASTM D 2657 | (1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2774 | (1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping |
| ASTM D 2996 | (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 3035 | (1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter |
| ASTM D 3139 | (1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3308 | (1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape |
| ASTM D 3350 | (1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials |
| ASTM D 3754 | (1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe |
| ASTM D 4101 | (1999) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials |
| ASTM D 4161 | (1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM F 477 | (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 1483 | (1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B16.1 | (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA C105 | (1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems |
| AWWA C110 | (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA C111 | (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| AWWA C115 | (1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges |
| AWWA C151 | (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids |
| AWWA C203 | (1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied |
| AWWA C207 | (1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm) |
| AWWA C500 | (1993; C500a) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service |

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA C508 | (1993; C508a) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS |
| AWWA C600 | (1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances |
| AWWA C900 | (1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution |
| AWWA C909 | (1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests.

Copies of test results.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings shall not be damaged during delivery, handling, and storage.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping for force mains less than 4 inches in diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, polyethylene (PE) plastic or polypropylene plastic. Piping less than 4 inches in diameter inside pump stations shall be galvanized steel. Piping for force mains 4 inches in diameter and larger shall be ductile iron, steel, concrete pressure pipe, PVC plastic, Oriented PVC PE plastic, or reinforced thermosetting resin pipe (RTRP). Piping 8 inches in diameter and larger may also be reinforced plastic mortar pressure (RPMP) pipe. Piping 4 inches in diameter and larger inside pump stations shall be ductile iron pipe with bolted flange joints. Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

### 2.1.1 Omitted

### 2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

#### 2.1.2.1 PE Pipe

ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 3035, minimum pressure rating of 100 psi at 73.4 degrees F.

2.1.2.2 Polypropylene Pipe

ASTM D 2122 and ASTM D 4101.

2.1.2.3 PVC Pipe

a. PVC Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inches Diameter: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D 2241, SDR 26, with screw joints, push-on joints, or solvent weld joints.

b. PVC Pipe and Fittings 4 inches Diameter and Larger: ASTM D 2241, SDR 26, or AWWA C900, Class 150, with push-on joints.

2.1.2.4 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.3 RPMP Pipe

RPMP shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an outside diameter equal to ductile iron pipe dimensions from 18-inch to 48-inch. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be 36 psi. RPMP shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3754.

2.1.4 RTRP Lines

ASTM D 2996, 350 psi rated, cast iron pipe dimensions only, with elastomeric gasket joints. Fittings: AWWA C110, rated 150 psi. When mechanical joint fittings are used, inside sleeves provided by the manufacturer shall be used.

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe

a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified.

b. River Crossing Pipe: AWWA C151, minimum thickness Class 54 with joints in compliance with applicable requirements of AWWA C110.

c. Fittings, Mechanical: AWWA C110, rated for 150 psi.

d. Fittings, Push-On: AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 150 psi.

2.2 JOINTS

2.2.1 PE Piping

a. Heat Fusion Joints: ASTM D 2657.

b. Flanged Joints: ASME B16.1 or AWWA C207.

c. Mechanical Joints: ASME B16.1.

2.2.2 Polypropylene Piping

Heat Fusion Joints: ASTM D 2657.

2.2.3 PVC Piping

a. Screw Joint Fittings: ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

b. Push-On Joint Fittings: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets.

c. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

d. Couplings for use with plain end pipe shall have centering rings or stops to ensure the coupling is centered on the joint.

2.2.4 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.2.5 Ductile Iron Piping

a. Push-on Joints: AWWA C111.

b. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151.

c. Flanged Joints: AWWA C115.

2.2.6 Omitted

2.2.7 RPMP Piping

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161 and ASTM F 477.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall comply with AWWA C500. Valves for buried service shall be non-rising stem (NRS), 2-inch square nut operated with joints applicable to the pipe or installation. Buried valves shall be furnished with extension stems comprising socket, extension stem and operating nut, and shall be of an appropriate length to bring operating nut to within 6 inches of grade. One 4-foot "T" handle valve wrench shall be furnished for each quantity of six buried valves. Gate valves that are exposed or installed inside shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), handwheel operated with flange ends unless otherwise indicated. Gate valve operating nuts and handwheels shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" cast in raised letters to indicate the direction of opening. Gate valves 14 inches and larger shall be equipped with gearing to reduce operating effort. Gate valves 14 inches and larger installed in horizontal lines in horizontal position with stems horizontal shall be equipped with bronze track, roller and scrapers to support the weight of the gate for its full length of travel.

2.3.2 Check Valves

Check valves shall permit free flow of sewage forward and provide a positive check against backflow. Check valves shall be designed for a

minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. The body shall be iron. The manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark and also the size of the valve, working pressure, and direction of flow shall be directly cast on the body.

a. Ball check valves shall be iron body, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the 125 pound type complying with ASME B16.1. Ball shall be stainless steel unless otherwise specified.

b. Swing check valves shall comply with AWWA C508 and shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall have flanged ends. Flanges shall be the 125 pound type complying with ASME B16.1.

## 2.4 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subject to vehicular traffic. Cast iron boxes shall be the extension type with slide type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. The box length shall be adaptable, without full extension, to the depth of cover over the pipe at the valve locations. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "SEWER" shall be cast in the cover.

## 2.5 VALVE VAULTS

Valve vaults shall be precast concrete units conforming to ASTM C 478.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials shall comply with the following requirements:

### 2.6.1 Omitted

### 2.6.2 Joint Lubricants

Joint lubricants shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

### 2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

AWWA C111.

### 2.6.4 Joint Compound

A stiff mixture of graphite and oil or inert filler and oil.

### 2.6.5 Joint Tape

ASTM D 3308.

### 2.6.6 Bond Wire

Bond wire type RHW or USE, Size 1/0 AWG, neoprene jacketed copper conductor shaped to stand clear of the joint.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe, pipe fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed at the locations indicated. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

Installation of force mains and inverted siphons near adjacent facilities shall be as specified in Section 02531 SANITARY SEWERS.

3.1.2 Cutting

Pipe shall be cut in a neat manner with mechanical cutters. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. Sharp and rough edges shall be ground smooth and loose material removed from the pipe before laying.

3.1.3 Laying

Except where otherwise authorized, pipe shall be laid with bells facing the direction of laying. Before lowering and while suspended, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Defective material shall be rejected. Pipe shall be laid in compliance with the following:

a. Ductile Iron: AWWA C600.

b. Steel: AWWA C600.

c. Concrete: Manufacturer's instructions.

d. Polyvinyl Chloride: Manufacturer's instructions.

e. Polyethylene: ASTM D 2774.

f. Polypropylene: ASTM D 2774.

g. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin: Manufacturer's instructions.

h. Reinforced Plastic Mortar: Manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4 Jointing

3.1.4.1 Omitted

3.1.4.2 Joints for PE Pipe

Heat fusion joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions concerning equipment, temperature, melt time, heat coat, and joining time. Flanged and mechanical joints shall be made in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.3 Joints for Polypropylene Pipe

Heat fusion joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions concerning equipment, temperature, melt time, heat coat, and joining time.

3.1.4.4 Joints for PVC Pipe

a. Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, then

threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened with strap wrenches which will not damage the pipe and fittings. The joint shall be tightened no more than two threads past hand-tight.

b. Push-on joints: The ends of pipe for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be lubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket shall remain in proper position in the bell or coupling while the joint is made.

c. Solvent-weld joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.5 Joints for RPMP Pipe

Joints shall be elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161.

3.1.4.6 Joints for RTRP Lines

Elastomeric gasket joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.7 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

Installation of mechanical and push-on type joints shall comply with AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's instructions. Installation of flanged joints shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.5 Coating and Lining

Field coating of non-galvanized steel pipe shall comply with AWWA C203. The applied materials shall be tested by means of a spark-type electrical device in compliance with AWWA C203. Flaws and holidays in the coating or lining of the pipe and the pipe joints shall be repaired; the repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum required for the pipe.

3.1.6 PE Pipe Encasement

[When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with [_____] mil thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.] [Encasement shall be in accordance with AWWA C105.]

3.1.7 Installation of Valves

Prior to installation, valves shall be cleaned of all foreign matter and inspected for damage. Valves shall be fully opened and closed to ensure that all parts are properly operating. Valves shall be installed with the stem in the vertical position. Valves shall be installed in valve vaults as indicated on drawings.

3.1.8 Installation of Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve, unless otherwise indicated. Valve boxes shall be centered over the valve. Fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides or to undisturbed trench face, if less than 4 feet.

3.1.9 Installation of Valve Vaults

Valve vaults shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.10 Drain Lines

Drain lines shall be installed where indicated. The drain line shall consist of a tee in the main line with a 4 inch diameter branch, a 4-inch diameter elbow, and a 4-inch gate valve.

3.1.11 Thrust Restraint

Thrust restraint shall be as specified in Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, shall be provided with thrust restraint. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be thrust blocks.

3.1.11.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.12 Grout

Grout for exterior joint protection on concrete pipes shall be a mix of 1 part portland cement, 2 parts sand, and of sufficient liquid consistency to flow into the joint recess beneath the diaper. Grout for interior joint protection shall be a mix of 1 part portland cement and 1 part sand. A polyurethane foam loop, impregnated with portland cement, may be substituted for grout for exterior joints.

3.1.13 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings or rubber gaskets, of ferrous-metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond shall be of the thermal-weld type.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

The pipeline shall be subjected to both a pressure test and a leakage test. The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The test may be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 7 days in advance of equipment tests. The final test report shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of the test.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe has been installed, joints completed, thrust blocks have been in place for at least 5 days, and the trench has been partially backfilled, leaving the joints exposed for examination, the pipe shall be filled with water to expel all air. The pipeline shall be subjected to a test pressure of 100 psi or 150 percent of the working pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of at least 1 hour. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. The exposed pipe, joints, fitting, and valves shall be examined for leaks. Visible leaks shall be stopped or the defective pipe, fitting, joints, or valve shall be replaced.

### 3.2.2 Leakage Test

The leakage test may be conducted subsequent to or concurrently with the pressure test. The amount of water permitted as leakage for the line shall be placed in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump. No other source of supply will be permitted to be applied to the pump or line under test. The water shall be pumped into the line by the test pump as required to maintain the specified test pressure as described for pressure test for a 2-hour period. Exhaustion of the supply or the inability to maintain the required pressure will be considered test failure. PE pipe can experience diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing. The manufacturer shall be consulted prior to testing for special testing considerations. Allowable leakage shall be determined by the following I-P formula:

$L = NDP/K$ Where:

$L$ = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

$N$ = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.

$D$ = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.

$P$ = Square root of the test pressure in psig.

$K$ = 7400 for pipe materials.

At the conclusion of the test, the amount of water remaining in the container shall be measured and the results recorded in the test report.

### 3.2.3 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02550

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

**01/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Quality Control

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Bituminous Tack Coat
2.2.2 Bituminous Plant Mix Surface Course
2.2.2.1 Composition
2.2.2.2 Percent Passing by Weight
2.2.2.3 Additional Requirements
2.2.2.4 Aggregate Proportions of Asphaltic Concrete Type "E"
2.2.2.5 Approximate Job Mix Asphaltic Concrete

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRIAL OPERATION
3.1.1 Batching, Mixing and Testing
3.1.2 Hot Bin Proportioning
3.2 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.2.1 Establishment
3.2.2 Sampling and Testing
3.3 SAMPLING PAVEMENTS AND MIXTURES
3.3.1 Compaction of Pavement
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Control Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SAVH-02550

# SECTION 02550

# BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
**01/98**

(Based on Modified State of Georgia Department of Transporation Specifications Road, Parking Lot, and Resurfacing. This specification is not to be used for pavement associated with the airfield.)

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIAL (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO T 201 | (1980); Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts |
| AASHTO T 202 | (1980); Viscosity of Asphalts by Vacuum Capillary Viscometer |

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work specified herein comprises the construction of a bituminous pavement consisting of a graded aggregate base course, bituminous tack coat, and bituminous surface course (central plant hot mix). The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "Department of Transportation, State of Georgia, Standard Specifications, Construction of Roads and Bridges, 1993 Edition," except for the modifications or additions specified herein.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever in the Department of Transportation, State of Georgia Standard Specifications, hereinafter referred to in this section as the "Standard Specifications," the following terms are used, the intent shall be understood as follows:

"State" ---------- U.S. Government

"Department" ---------- Corps of Engineers, Party of the First Part

"Engineer" ---------- Contracting Officer, Corps of Engineers

"Proposal Form" --------- General Clauses, Special Clauses or Technical Specifications

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Construction Operations.
Mix Design.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Mix Design

At least 10 days before it is to be used.

Mix Design; G, RE.

Notification upon selection of bituminous material and aggregate sources.

SD-04 Samples

Bituminous Material.

Bituminous material used in the job; finished pavement samples. Submit samples in quantities as indicated for verification purposes, to be performed by the Government.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing.

Calibration curves and related test results, prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results, not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

Submit test results of samples taken from the pavement and from control testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials actually used.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.5.1 Quality Control

During construction an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment and construction operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Condition of existing surface
Gradation of aggregates

Percentage of fractured faces of aggregate
Mix design properties
Safety requirements
Grade control
Preparation of bituminous mixes
Density and thickness of compacted mixture
Straightedge requirements
Test of plant mixtures
Determination of quantities
Correction of defective pavement

a. A copy of all records and test data required in this section and the records of all corrective action taken shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

b. Copies of specifications: During the performance of all work covered in this section, the Contractor shall keep two copies of the referenced "Standard Specifications" at the job site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

The work specified in this section is comprised of a bituminous pavement consisting of a bituminous tack coat and bituminous surface course (central plant hot mix). The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "Department of Transportation, State of Georgia, Standard Specifications, Construction of Roads and Bridges, 1993 Edition", except for the modifications or additions as specified in this section.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

#### 2.2.1 Bituminous Tack Coat

Bituminous tack coat shall be applied immediately prior to application of the asphaltic concrete surface course. The tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Section 413 of the Standard Specifications using 0.08 to 0.15 gallon per square yard of emulsified asphalt Grade SS-1. Cutback asphalt may be used upon approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.2.2 Bituminous Plant Mix Surface Course

Bituminous plant mix surface course(s) shall be applied in accordance with Section 400 of the Standard Specifications using asphaltic concrete 12.5 mm superpave as listed below. Mix designs shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being used in the work, as specified in paragraph "Establishment of Job-Mix Formula".

##### 2.2.2.1 Composition

| | |
|---|---|
| Asphaltic Concrete | 12.5 mm Superpave |
| Coarse Aggregate Size | 78 and screenings |
| *Asphalt Cement, Penetration Grade | 85 - 100 |

##### 2.2.2.2 Percent Passing by Weight

| | Type "E" | Type "F" |
|---|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3/4 inch | 100 | - |
| 1/2 inch | 85 - 100 | 100 |
| 3/8 inch | 70 - 85 | 90 - 100 |
| No. 4 | - | 55 - 75 |
| No. 8 | 44 - 48 | 44 - 50 |
| No. 50 | 10 - 25 | 12 - 28 |
| No. 200 | 4 - 7 | 4 - 7 |

2.2.2.3 Additional Requirements

| | Type "E" | Type "F" |
|---|---|---|
| Flow | 8 - 16 | 8 - 16 |
| Minimum stability based on 50-blow Marshall Test (pounds) | 1,500 | 1,500 |
| Temperature of mixture prior to compaction (degrees F) | 245 - 255 | 245 - 255 |
| Percentage of voids in mixture | 4 - 5 | 4 - 5 |
| Percentage aggregate voids filled with asphalt cement | 70 - 82 | 70 - 82 |

2.2.2.4 Aggregate Proportions of Asphaltic Concrete Type "E"

40 percent Size No. 78 Stone
60 percent Screenings

2.2.2.5 Approximate Job Mix Asphaltic Concrete

| Sieve Size | Percent Passing Type "E" | | Percent Passing Type "F" |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3/4 inch | 100 | | -- |
| 1/2 inch | 98 | | 100 |
| 3/8 inch | 82 | Percent bitumen by | 97 |
| No. 4 | 62 | weight of total | 67 |
| No. 8 | 45 | mixture is 5.75 for | 45 |
| No. 50 | 18 | Type "E" and 6.00 | 15 |
| No. 200 | 8 | for Type "F" | 6 |

*The Contractor has the option of using asphalt cement meeting the following viscosity grade requirements:

PROPERTIES FOR PETROLEUM ASPHALT CEMENTS

| | Viscosity Grade AC-20 Minimum | Viscosity Grade AC-20 Maximum |
|---|---|---|
| Viscosity, 140 degrees F, poises | 2,000 +/- 400 | |
| Viscosity, 275 degrees F, Cs | 300 | - |
| Penetration, 77 degrees F, 100g., 5 sec. | 60 | - |
| Flash Point, COC, F | 450 | - |
| Solubility in trichlorethylene, % | 99.0 | - |
| Tests on Residue from Thinfilm Oven Test: | | |

PROPERTIES FOR PETROLEUM ASPHALT CEMENTS

| | Viscosity Grade AC-20 | |
|---|---|---|
| | Minimum | Maximum |
| Viscosity, 140 degrees F, poises | - | 10,000 |
| Ductility, 77 degrees F, 5cm per min., cm | 50 | - |
| Spot Test | Negative | - |

| | |
|---|---|
| Kinematic Viscosity | AASHTO T 201 |
| Absolute Viscosity | AASHTO T 202 |

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRIAL OPERATION

A trial operation of the bituminous mixing plant will be required. However, this requirement may be waived by the Contracting Officer if the Contractor obtains the bituminous mixture from a plant that is already in operation and producing a mixture meeting these specifications. The waiver will be based on the Contractor furnishing plant records verifying that the test requirements listed below are being met.

3.1.1 Batching, Mixing and Testing

Not less than 2 days prior to commencement of paving, a test of the batching and mixing plant shall be made in order to check operational efficiency. The number of full scale bituminous batches required will be determined by the Contracting Officer. All of these batches will be wasted or used for purposes other than paving covered by these specifications.

The following are tests to be performed on each test batch:

Computation of theoretical specific gravity
Mix temperature
One extraction (bitumen content and sieve analysis of extracted aggregate)

3.1.2 Hot Bin Proportioning

Before the "trial operation" begins, the Contractor will "charge" the separate hot bins of each size aggregate through the rescreening plant at the Mixing Plant in the manner the Contractor proposes to use during paving operations. A sieve analysis will be made on each hot bin to determine proportions which will produce a combined gradation conforming to the job-mix formula. This process should be repeated a minimum of three sets on each hot bin to check the consistency of the rescreening plant and the aggregates for conformance to the job-mix formula. All labor and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor and the testing will be under the supervision of the Contracting Officer.

Results of tests shall be compared to test results from the approved job-mix formula for compliance. Necessary adjustments, corrections, etc., will be made at this time. The entire cost of the "trial operation," including labor, equipment, materials, and testing facilities will be at the expense of the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING

The bituminous plant mix surface course (hot plant mix) shall be applied in accordance with the Standard Specifications using asphaltic concrete 12 mm superpave for roads and streets.

### 3.2.1 Establishment

When the estimated quantity of bituminous pavement mixture is greater than 300 tons but less than 1,000 tons the job-mix formula together with all pertinent laboratory and field test data shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and approval at least 45 days prior to beginning paving operations. Simultaneously, the same job-mix formula and test data together with sufficient sized samples and source of materials shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and check testing by the Government.

### 3.2.2 Sampling and Testing

The above mentioned samples and test data concerning the satisfactoriness of all materials in the mixture to be used in this work shall be furnished for approval by the Contracting Officer as specified above, except for small projects where the plant mixture is 300 tons and less as specified below. The Contracting Officer's laboratory will notify the Contracting Officer of the satisfactoriness of the proposed mix design prior to the Contractor beginning placement of pavement. The Contractor shall perform the necessary density tests of the compacted base course and the compacted bituminous surface course as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.3 SAMPLING PAVEMENTS AND MIXTURES

Samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint, shall be obtained by the Contractor. Sizes of samples shall be adequate to determine conformance to density, thickness, and other specified requirements. Tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish a power saw or core drill and labor for cutting samples, and shall backfill the holes with fresh paving mixture thoroughly compacted to the finished surface and grade. Samples shall be taken at start of paving operations and at intervals throughout paving operations as directed. Samples of plant mixtures shall also be taken from the truck and tested by the Contractor to determine conformance to specified pavement test properties, bitumen content, and gradation requirements. When possible, the finished pavement sample shall be located in the paved area representative of the plant mixture previously sampled from the truck.

### 3.3.1 Compaction of Pavement

The bituminous plant mix shall be compacted to a density of at least 95 percent of the laboratory density, as determined by the Marshall method of test specified herein.

## 3.4 TESTING

Tests shall be required of samples taken from the pavement as specified above in paragraph SAMPLING PAVEMENTS AND MIXTURES, and for control testing as specified below. All test reports will be maintained by the Contractor Quality Control Team. Any test that fails to meet the specified requirements shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer with

their recommended corrective action. In addition and under the direction of the Contractor Quality Control Team, duplicate samples* of the materials, pavement mixtures, and pavement samples* representing 10 percent of the samples used for job control shall be shipped by the Contractor at his own expense to the Contracting Officer's testing Laboratory referenced hereinbefore. The testing of these 10 percent control samples for verification purposes will be performed by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

(*A 25-pound bag sample of the plant mixture and companion set of three pavement cores shall be considered as one sample.)

3.4.1 Control Testing

Listed below are the minimum number and types of field tests required for job control. The frequency of tests will be increased as ordered by the Contracting Officer in the event proper control of the bituminous plant and placing operation are not being maintained with the minimum number of tests specified.

| Type of Test | Number of Tests |
|---|---|
| In-place density and thickness | From set (three sawed or cored samples) for each 4 hours of plant operation; one-half should be obtained at joints |
| Extractions (D 2172) | 2 per day |
| Sieve analysis (C 136) | 1 per shipment |
| Percentage of fractured faces of aggregate | 1 per shipment |

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02620A

SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM

**09/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Perforated Concrete Pipe
2.1.4 Perforated Corrugated Steel Pipe
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
2.1.9 Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe, Fully Bituminous Coated
2.1.10 Precoated Corrugated Steel Pipe
2.1.11 Plastic Pipe
2.1.11.1 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Piping
2.1.11.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
2.1.11.3 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings
2.1.11.4 Pipe Perforations
2.2 FILTER FABRIC
2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Manholes and Appurtenances
2.4 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS
3.2 MANHOLES AND FLUSHING AND OBSERVATION RISERS
3.2.1 Manholes
3.2.2 Flushing and Observation Risers
3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER FABRIC AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS
3.3.1 Installation of Filter Fabric
3.3.1.1 Omitted
3.3.1.2 Omitted
3.3.1.3 Trench Lining and Overlaps
3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains
3.3.2.1 Pipelaying
3.3.2.2 Jointings

3.4 INSTALLATION OF AND BACKFILLING FOR BLIND OR FRENCH DRAINS
3.5 INSTALLATION OF FILTER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR SUBDRAINS
3.6 TESTS
3.6.1 Pipe Test
3.6.2 JP-4 Fuel Resistance Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02620A (September 2001)

SECTION 02620A

SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM
**09/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 190M | (1995) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches |
| AASHTO M 252M | (1996) Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing |
| AASHTO M 294 | (1998) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1200-mm Diameter |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 760/A 760M | (2000) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains |
| ASTM A 762/A 762M | (2000) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains |
| ASTM B 745/B 745M | (1997) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains |
| ASTM C 14 | (1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe |
| ASTM C 150 | (1999a) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 444 | (1995) Perforated Concrete Pipe |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM D 2751 | (1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3034 | (1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3212 | (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM D 5034 | (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test) |
| ASTM F 405 | (1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings |
| ASTM F 667 | (1997) Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing and Fittings |
| ASTM F 758 | (1995) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage |
| ASTM F 949 | (2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Filter Fabric
Pipe for Subdrains

Samples of filter fabric, pipe, and pipe fittings, before starting the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Filter Fabric
Pipe for Subdrains

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe, drain tile, fittings, and filter fabric.

## 1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with minimum handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on

the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. During shipment and storage, filter fabric shall be wrapped in burlap or similar heavy duty protective covering. The storage area shall protect the fabric from mud, soil, dust, and debris. Filter fabric materials that are not to be installed immediately shall not be stored in direct sunlight. Plastic pipe shall be installed within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried and not dragged to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

Pipe for subdrains shall be of the types and sizes indicated.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Concrete pipe shall be Class 3 and shall conform to ASTM C 14 using ASTM C 150 portland cement Type II or V.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Perforated Concrete Pipe

Perforated concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C 444, Type I perforations and to ASTM C 14, Class 3.

2.1.4 Perforated Corrugated Steel Pipe

Perforated corrugated steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type III. Sheet thickness of pipe shall be 16 gage.

2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe

Perforated corrugated aluminum alloy pipe shall conform to ASTM B 745/B 745M, Type III, Class 1. Sheet thickness of pipe shall be 16 gage.

2.1.9 Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe, Fully Bituminous Coated

Perforated corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, fully bituminous coated shall conform to ASTM B 745/B 745M, Type III, Class 2 with a bituminous coating conforming to AASHTO M 190M, Type A.

2.1.10 Precoated Corrugated Steel Pipe

Precoated corrugated steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 762/A 762M, Type III.

2.1.11 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.11.1 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Piping

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) piping and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2751, with maximum SDR of 35.

2.1.11.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034, ASTM F 949, or ASTM F 758, Type PS 46.

2.1.11.3 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

Use ASTM F 405 for pipes 3 to 6 inches in diameter, inclusive, ASTM F 667 for pipes 8 to 24 inches in diameter, AASHTO M 252M for pipes 3 to 10 inches, AASHTO M 294 for pipes 12 to 24 inches in diameter. Fittings shall be manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.1.11.4 Pipe Perforations

Water inlet area shall be a minimum of 0.5 square inch per linear foot. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be substituted with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

a. Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circular holes shall be cleanly cut not more than 3/8 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 3 inches center-to-center along rows. The rows shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket, and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe.

b. Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 1/8 inch nor be less than 1/32 inch. The length of individual slots shall not exceed 1-1/4 inches on 3-inch diameter tubing, 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 4- to 8-inch diameter tubing, and 2-1/2 inches on 10-inch diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in two quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe.

2.2 FILTER FABRIC

Filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, or polypropylene filaments non-woven formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings. The filter fabric shall provide an equivalent opening size (AOS) no finer than the US Standard Sieve No. 100

and no coarser than the US Standard Sieve No. 70. AOS is defined as the number of the US Standard sieve having openings closest in size to the filter fabric openings. The filaments shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of propylene, ethylene, or vinylidene-chloride, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. The fabric shall have a minimum physical strength of 150 pounds per inch in any direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 5034 using the grab test method with 1 square inch jaws and a constant rate of travel of 12 inches per minute. Elongation at failure shall be between 30 and 70 percent. The fabric shall be constructed so that the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other. The edges of the fabric shall be selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent the outer material from pulling away from the fabric.

## 2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

### 2.3.1 Concrete

Except for precast concrete, reinforcement shall conform to the requirements for 3500 psi concrete in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixtures shall have air content, by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer of 5 to 7 percent when coarse-aggregate maximum size is 1-1/2 inches or smaller. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall be not less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall be at least 3 inches thick between the steel and the ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Exposed concrete surfaces, such as drainage structures that form a continuation of concrete curbs and gutters, shall be given a protective coating of linseed oil as specified in Section 02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS.

### 2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints and connections to other drainage structures shall be composed of one part by volume of portland cement and two parts of sand. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of injurious acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes from the time the ingredients are mixed with water.

### 2.3.3 Manholes and Appurtenances

Manholes and appurtenances shall be as stated in Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

## 2.4 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

Subdrain filter and bedding material shall be the same as specified in Section 02714 DRAINAGE LAYER.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS

Trenching and excavation, including the removal of rock and unstable material, shall be in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Bedding material shall be placed in the trench as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compaction of the bedding material shall be as specified for cohesionless material in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

## 3.2 MANHOLES AND FLUSHING AND OBSERVATION RISERS

### 3.2.1 Manholes

Manholes shall be installed complete with frames and covers or gratings at the locations and within the limits and sizes indicated. Manholes shall be constructed of one of the materials specified for manholes in paragraph DRAINAGE STRUCTURES. Joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free of surplus mortar or mastic on the inside of the structure. Brick manholes shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. Brick for square or rectangular structures shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. Brick for round structures shall be laid radially with every sixth course laid as a stretcher course. Ladders or step inserts shall be installed in manholes exceeding 6 feet in depth. Base for manholes shall be either precast or cast-in-place concrete.

### 3.2.2 Flushing and Observation Risers

Flushing and observation riser pipes with frames and covers shall be installed at the locations indicated. Risers shall be constructed of precast concrete pipe. Joining of riser pipes to the subdrain system shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER FABRIC AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

### 3.3.1 Installation of Filter Fabric

#### 3.3.1.1 Omitted
#### 3.3.1.2 Omitted

#### 3.3.1.3 Trench Lining and Overlaps

Trenches shall be lined with filter fabric and shall be graded to obtain smooth side and bottom surfaces so that the fabric will not bridge cavities in the soil or be damaged by projecting rock. The fabric shall be laid flat but not stretched on the soil, and it shall be secured with anchor pins. Overlaps shall be at least 12 inches, and anchor pins shall be used along the overlaps.

### 3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains

#### 3.3.2.1 Pipelaying

Each pipe shall be carefully inspected before it is laid. Any defective or damaged pipe shall be rejected. No pipe shall be laid when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Water shall be removed from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. The pipe shall be laid to the grades and alignment as indicated. The pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline. Perforations shall be centered on the bottom of the pipe. Pipes of either the bell-and-spigot type or the

tongue-and-groove type shall be laid with the bell or groove ends upstream. All pipes in place shall be approved before backfilling.

3.3.2.2 Jointings

a. Nonperforated Concrete and Clay Pipe: Pipe shall be laid with 1/8 to 1/4 inch opening between the ends of the pipe or as required by spacing lugs constructed in the pipe. Mortar shall be placed in the joint at three points and pressed firmly into place to hold the pipe securely in line. The mortar shall be the full depth of the bell or groove and approximately 1 inch in width, and shall be located at the third points around the joint with the top point at the center of the pipe. The inside of the pipe shall be free of excess mortar.

b. Perforated Concrete Pipe: The pipe shall be laid with closed joints with positive provision for centering each section of the pipe in the bell or groove of the previously placed section.

c. Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe or Bituminous Coated, Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe: The sections of perforated corrugated metal pipe or bituminous coated, perforated corrugated metal pipe shall be securely fastened together with standard connecting bands furnished by the manufacturer of the pipe.

d. Omitted.
e. Omitted.
f. Omitted.

g. Bituminous Coated or Uncoated Semicircular Steel Pipe: Coupling bands shall consist of an uncorrugated top and bottom section fabricated to fit around two adjacent pieces of pipe. Coupling bands shall be bolted together with four bolts.

h. Bituminous Coated or Uncoated Corrugated Aluminum Pipe: If aluminum pipe is to be connected to dissimilar metal, the connection shall be insulated by bituminous coating or other nonconductive material. Standard joints between corrugated aluminum pipe shall be securely fastened with standard connecting bands furnished by the manufacturer of the pipe.

i. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): Solvent cement or elastomeric joints for ABS pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2751. Dimensions and tolerances shall be in accordance with TABLE II of ASTM D 2751.

j. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Joints shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.

k. Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. A pipe with physical imperfections shall not be installed. No more than 5 percent stretch in a section will be permitted.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF AND BACKFILLING FOR BLIND OR FRENCH DRAINS

Filter material shall be placed as indicated and compacted as specified for cohesionless materials in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND

BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Filter material shall extend to a suitable outlet or to an outlet through a pipeline as indicated. Overlying backfill material shall be placed and compacted as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FILTER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR SUBDRAINS

After pipe for subdrains has been laid, inspected, and approved, filter material shall be placed around and over the pipe to the depth indicated. The filter material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8 inches thick, and each layer shall be [saturated by flooding] [thoroughly compacted by mechanical tampers or rammers] to obtain the required density. Compaction of filter material and the placement and compaction of overlying backfill material shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

## 3.6 TESTS

### 3.6.1 Pipe Test

Strength tests of pipe shall conform to field service test requirements of the Federal Specification, ASTM specification, or AASHTO specification covering the product (paragraph PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS).

### 3.6.2 JP-4 Fuel Resistance Test

Five unaged fabric samples, 4 (plus or minus 0.2) by 6 (plus or minus 0.2) inches shall be immersed in JP-4 fuel at room temperature for a period of 7 days. Each sample then shall be tested for tensile strength and elongation in accordance with ASTM D 5034. The strength of the fabric in any direction shall be no less than 85 percent of the strength specified in paragraph FILTER FABRIC.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

**03/00**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 PVC Pipe (for Roof Drains)
2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe
2.1.8.2 Profile PVC Pipe
2.1.8.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe
2.1.8.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe
2.1.9 PE Pipe
2.1.9.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe
2.1.9.2 Corrugated PE Pipe
2.1.9.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe
2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.2.1 Flared End Sections
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
2.3.4 Brick
2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.3.6 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes
2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.3.8 Joints
2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.3.8.2 Omitted
2.3.8.3 Omitted
2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes
2.3.8.5 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe
2.3.8.6 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe
2.3.8.7 Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe
2.4 STEEL LADDER
2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.2.2 Omitted
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted
3.2.5 Plastic Pipe
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, and Ribbed PVC
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe
3.3.4 Omitted
3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted
3.3.7 Multiple Culverts
3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint
3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe
3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
3.7 BACKFILLING
3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.7.4 Compaction
3.7.4.1 General Requirements
3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
3.7.5 Determination of Density
3.8 JOINT INFILTRATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02630A (March 2000)

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
**03/00**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO HB-16 | (1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges |
| AASHTO M 198 | (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets |
| AASHTO M 294 | (1998) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1200- mm Diameter |
| AASHTO MP 7 | (1997) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 1350 and 1500 mm Diameter |

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AREMA Manual | (1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.) |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 48 | (1994a) Gray Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 123/A 123M | (1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 536 | (1999el) Ductile Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 929/A 929M | (1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe |
| ASTM B 26/B 26M | (1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings |
| ASTM C 32 | (1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 55 | (1999) Concrete Brick |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 62 | (1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 76 | (1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 139 | (1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 270 | (1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry |
| ASTM C 425 | (1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM C 443 | (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets |
| ASTM C 478 | (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections |
| ASTM C 923 | (1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2321 | (1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3034 | (1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3350 | (1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials |
| ASTM F 477 | (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 679 | (1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM F 714 | (1997) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter |
| ASTM F 794 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter |
| ASTM F 894 | (1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe |
| ASTM F 949 | (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings |

## 1.2 OMITTED

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

Samples of pipe before work is started.

SD-07 Certificates

Pipeline Testing
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to

applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

### 1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

### 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III and IV.

2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted

### 2.1.8 PVC Pipe (for Roof Drains)

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

#### 2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.8.2 Profile PVC Pipe

ASTM F 794, Series 46, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.8.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F 679 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.8.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe

ASTM F 949 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.9 PE Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D 3350.

2.1.9.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F 714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.1.9.2 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S or D, for pipes 12 to 48 inches and AASHTO MP 7, Type S or D, for pipes 54 to 60 inches produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class in accordance with AASHTO M 294. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

| Nominal Size (in.) | Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft) | Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in) |
|---|---|---|
| 12 | 1.50 | 0.024 |
| 15 | 1.91 | 0.053 |
| 18 | 2.34 | 0.062 |
| 24 | 3.14 | 0.116 |
| 30 | 3.92 | 0.163 |
| 36 | 4.50 | 0.222 |
| 42 | 4.69 | 0.543 |
| 48 | 5.15 | 0.543 |
| 54 | 5.67 | 0.800 |
| 60 | 6.45 | 0.800 |

2.1.9.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F 894, RSC 160, produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 334433C. Pipe

walls shall have the following properties:

| Nominal Size (in.) | Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft) | Minimum Moment Of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in) Cell Class 334433C | Cell Class 335434C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | 2.96 | 0.052 | 0.038 |
| 21 | 4.15 | 0.070 | 0.051 |
| 24 | 4.66 | 0.081 | 0.059 |
| 27 | 5.91 | 0.125 | 0.091 |
| 30 | 5.91 | 0.125 | 0.091 |
| 33 | 6.99 | 0.161 | 0.132 |
| 36 | 8.08 | 0.202 | 0.165 |
| 42 | 7.81 | 0.277 | 0.227 |
| 48 | 8.82 | 0.338 | 0.277 |

## 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

### 2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### 2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3500 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752 or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

### 2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.6 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes

Manholes shall be of the type and design recommended by the manufacturer. Manholes shall be complete with frames and cover, or frames and gratings.

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

2.3.8.2 Omitted
2.3.8.3 Omitted

2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance

with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.8.5 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.8.6 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477. Soil tight joints shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO HB-16, Division II, Section 26.4.2.4. (e) for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.8.7 Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Joints shall be gasketed or thermal weld type with integral bell in accordance with ASTM F 894.

2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 6 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Commercially available step inserts may be substituted for the steel ladder.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary.

Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Omitted
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper

facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

| TYPE OF PIPE | MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%) |
|---|---|
| Plastic | 7.5 |

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, and Ribbed PVC

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Omitted
3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted

3.3.7 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and

even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient

amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of

prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

### 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

## 3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length. Step inserts shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.7 BACKFILLING

### 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches.

### 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be

repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 JOINT INFILTRATION

All joints shall be wrapped with filter fabric (EEO=70). The filter shall extend 12 inches each side of the joint and shall overlap a minimum of 12 inches.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02760A

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS FOR EXISTING JOINTS ONLY

**03/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool
1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw
1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
1.6.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment
1.6.1.5 Hand Tools
1.6.2 Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.1 Omitted
1.6.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.3 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment
1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION
1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS
2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal
3.1.2 Sawing
3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints
3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks
3.1.3 Sandblasting
3.1.4 Back-Up Material
3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape
3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
3.2.1 Omitted
3.2.2 Type M Sealants
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application
3.3.2 Sealing Joints
3.4 INSPECTION
3.4.1 Joint Cleaning
3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment
3.4.3 Joint Sealant
3.5 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02760A (March 1997)

SECTION 02760A

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
FOR EXISTING JOINTS ONLY
**03/97**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 509 | (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material |
| ASTM D 789 | (1998) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA) |
| ASTM D 5893 | (1996) Cold Applied, Single Component Chemically Curing Silicon Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement |

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS SS-S-200 | (Rev E; Am 2) Sealant, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement |

## 1.2 OMITTED

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Recommendations.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 15 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

Construction Equipment List.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work.

SD-04 Samples

Materials.

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material).

1.4 OMITTED

1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The joint sealant and backup or separating material shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification by the Contractor. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

The routing tool used for removing old sealant from the joints shall be of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Compressor capability under job conditions must be demonstrated before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface.

The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

1.6.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.

1.6.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.6.2 Sealing Equipment

1.6.2.1 Omitted

1.6.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment

The equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing FS SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants shall be designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of 1 to 1 by volume using pumps with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Screens shall be provided near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. The equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 10 to 60 gallons per hour and through a range of application pressures from 50 to 1500 psi as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. The mixer shall be designed for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

1.6.2.3 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment

Mixing equipment for FS SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

The equipment for installing ASTM D 5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

## 1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 200 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

## 1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be as follows:

| Area | Sealing Material |
|---|---|
| Airfield | FS SS-S-200 Type M or ASTM D 5893 |
| Roadway | FS SS-S-200 Type M or ASTM D 5893 |

## 2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

## 2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

## 2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

The bond breaking tape or separating material shall be a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

### 3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal

The in-place sealant shall be cut loose from both joint faces and to the depth shown on the drawings, using the tractor-mounted routing equipment or concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Depth shall be sufficient to accommodate any separating or backup material that is required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. Prior to further cleaning operations, all loose old sealant remaining in the joint opening shall be removed by blowing with compressed air. Hand tools may be required to remove sealant from random cracks. Chipping, spalling, or otherwise damaging the concrete will not be allowed.

### 3.1.2 Sawing

#### 3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints

Refacing or facing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to remove all residual old sealant and a minimum of concrete from the joint face to provide exposure of newly cleaned concrete, and, if required, to enlarge the joint opening to the width and depth shown on the drawings. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

#### 3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Sawing of the cracks shall be accomplished using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The saw blade shall be 6 inches or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. The blade shall be stiffened as necessary with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the crack opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

### 3.1.3 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edges shall be sandblasted or waterblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

### 3.1.4 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

### 3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, a bond breaker separating tape will be inserted to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. The tape shall be securely bonded to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

### 3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

## 3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

### 3.2.1 Omitted

### 3.2.2 Type M Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type M sealant components and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools shall not be cause for rejection. Prior to transfer of the components from the shipping containers to the appropriate reservoir of the

application equipment, the materials shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure homogeneity of the components and incorporation of all constituents at the time of transfer. When necessary for remixing prior to transfer to the application equipment reservoirs, the components shall be warmed to a temperature not to exceed 90 degrees F by placing the components in heated storage or by other approved methods but in no case shall the components be heated by direct flame, or in a single walled kettle, or a kettle without an oil bath.

### 3.2.3 Omitted

### 3.2.4 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

The ASTM D 5893 sealant and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools will not be cause for rejection.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

### 3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

### 3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

## 3.4 INSPECTION

### 3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

### 3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to

temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

### 3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02714A

DRAINAGE LAYER

**07/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 FIELD COMPACTION
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Placement Equipment
1.6.3 Compaction Equipment
1.7 WEATHER LIMITATION
1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.8.1 General Requirements
1.8.2 Sampling
1.8.3 Test Methods
1.8.3.1 Sieve Analyses
1.8.3.2 Density Tests
1.8.3.3 Soundness Test
1.8.3.4 Los Angeles Abrasion Test
1.8.3.5 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests
1.8.3.6 Fractured Faces Tests
1.8.4 Initial Tests
1.8.5 Testing Frequency
1.8.5.1 Aggregate Layer
1.8.6 Approval of Materials
1.8.6.1 Aggregate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Aggregate Quality
2.2.2 Gradation Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING AGGREGATES
3.2 TEST SECTION
3.2.1 Data
3.2.2 Scheduling
3.2.3 Location and Size
3.2.4 Initial Testing
3.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction
3.2.6 Procedure
3.2.6.1 RDM Aggregate Drainage Layer Tests
3.2.7 Evaluation
3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

3.4 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL
3.4.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer Material
3.5 PLACING
3.5.1 General Requisites
3.5.2 Omitted
3.5.3 Omitted
3.5.4 Hand Spreading
3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS
3.7 FINISHING
3.8 OMITTED
3.9 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER
3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST
3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL
3.12 DEFICIENCIES
3.12.1 Grade and Thickness
3.12.2 Density
3.12.3 Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02714A (July 2001)

SECTION 02714A

DRAINAGE LAYER
**07/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 29/C 29M | (1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate |
| ASTM C 88 | (1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate |
| ASTM C 117 | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 75 | (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates |
| ASTM D 140 | (2000) Sampling Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock In Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 4791 | (1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate |
| ASTM E 548 | (1994el) General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all aggregates, bituminous, and cementitious materials actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of field test results within 24 hours of completion of tests.

Approval of Materials

Material sources and material test results prior to field use.

Evaluation

Test section construction report.

## 1.3 OMITTED

## 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall build a drainage layer under the pavements as indicated on drawings and the drainage layer shall consist of Rapid Draining Material (RDM).

## 1.5 FIELD COMPACTION

Field compaction requirements shall be based on the results of a test section constructed by the Contractor, using the materials, methods, and equipment proposed for use in the work. The test section shall meet the requirements of paragraph TEST SECTION.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT

### 1.6.1 General Requirements

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### 1.6.2 Placement Equipment

An asphalt paving machine shall be used to place drainage layer material. Alternate methods may be used if it can be demonstrated in the test section that these methods obtain the specified results.

### 1.6.3 Compaction Equipment

A dual or single smooth 10-ton (minimum) vibratory drum roller which provides a maximum compactive effort without crushing the drainage layer aggregate shall be used to compact drainage layer material.

## 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATION

Drainage layer material shall be placed when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. Areas of completed drainage layer or underlying courses that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions or by contamination from sediments, dust, dirt, or foreign material shall be corrected by the Contractor to meet specified requirements.

## 1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

### 1.8.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities of his own, approval of such facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548, and no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection of the facilities will be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection shall be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs will be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor. Drainage layer materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

### 1.8.2 Sampling

Aggregate samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75. Bituminous samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 140. Bituminous or cement stabilized mixture samples shall be taken using methods approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.8.3 Test Methods

#### 1.8.3.1 Sieve Analyses

Sieve analyses shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136.

#### 1.8.3.2 Density Tests

Field density tests for RDM drainage layers shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2922 by Direct Transmission Method for the full depth of the lift. When using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the aggregate drainage layer material. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph "Calibration" of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.8.3.3 Soundness Test

Soundness tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.8.3.4 Los Angeles Abrasion Test

Los Angeles abrasion tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 131.

1.8.3.5 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests

Flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

1.8.3.6 Fractured Faces Tests

When aggregates are supplied from crushed gravel, approved test methods shall be used to assure the aggregate meets the requirements for fractured faces in paragraph AGGREGATES.

1.8.4 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material.

b. Flat and/or elongated particles

c. Fractured Faces

d. Los Angeles abrasion.

e. Soundness.

1.8.5 Testing Frequency

1.8.5.1 Aggregate Layer

Field density and moisture content tests shall be performed at a rate of at least one test for every 2000 square yards of completed area and not less than one test for each day's production. Sieve analyses shall be performed at a rate of at least one test for every 6000 square yards of completed area. Soundness tests, Los Angeles abrasion tests, fractured faces tests and flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be performed at the rate of one test for every 12,000 square yards of production.

1.8.6 Approval of Materials

1.8.6.1 Aggregate

The aggregate source shall be selected at least 60 days prior to field use in the test section. Tentative approval of the source will be based on certified test results to verify that materials proposed for use meet the contract requirements. Final approval of both the source and the material will be based on test section performance and tests for gradation, soundness, Los Angeles abrasion, flat and/or elongated particles tests and fractured faces tests. For aggregate drainage layer materials, these tests shall be performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted

drainage layer course within the test section. For bituminous or cement stabilized drainage layer material, these tests shall be performed on aggregate samples taken prior to addition of bituminous or cementitious material and subsequent placement in the test section.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OMITTED

## 2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, hard, durable, angular particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel which meet the specification requirements. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 65 pcf determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M. The aggregates shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

### 2.2.1 Aggregate Quality

The aggregate shall have a soundness loss not greater than 18 percent weighted averaged at 5 cycles when tested in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The aggregate shall have a percentage of loss on abrasion not to exceed 43 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles shall be determined by ASTM D 4791 with the following modifications. The aggregates shall be separated into 2 size fractions. Particles greater than 1/2 inch sieve and particles passing the 1/2 inch sieve and retained on the No. 4 sieve. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles in either fraction shall not exceed 20. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. When the aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements. When the aggregate is supplied from crushed gravel it shall be manufactured from gravel particles, 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum-size sieve listed in TABLE I. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed gravel shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces.

### 2.2.2 Gradation Requirements

Drainage layer aggregates shall be well graded within the limits specified in TABLE I.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

| Sieve Designation | Rapid Draining Material (RDM) |
|---|---|
| 1-1/2 inch | 100 |
| 1 inch | 70-100 |
| 3/4 inch | 60-100 |
| 1/2 inch | 50-76 |
| 3/8 inch | 40-65 |

TABLE I. GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

| | Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve |
|---|---|
| No. 4 | 20-45 |
| No. 8 | 12-30 |
| No. 16 | 5-16 |
| No. 50 | 0-5 |

NOTE 1: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves may require appropriate correction by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

NOTE 2: Choke stone is required to stabilize the OGM for constructability of the overlying layer. If approved by the COR, the OGM can be constructed without choke stone, provided equipment is not operated on the finished surface of the OGM. Choke stone shall be made up of hard, durable, crushed aggregate having 90 percent of the stone with fractured faces. The gradation for the choke stone shall be based on the following criteria:

a. The ratio of the D15 of the OGM to the D15 of the choke stone shall be less than 5.

b. The ratio of the D50 of the OGM to the D50 of the choke stone shall be greater than 2.

NOTE 3: For RDM, the coefficient of uniformity (CU) shall be greater than 3.5. (CU = D60/D10). The Contractor is responsible for adjusting the RDM gradation within the ranges listed in Table I to provide a stable construction surface for the proposed equipment and method of transporting materials or the drainage layer can be stabilize with portland cement or asphalt at no additional cost to the Government, if approved during the test section.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 STOCKPILING AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be stockpiled at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. Stockpile areas shall be cleared and leveled prior to stockpiling aggregates. Aggregates shall be stockpiled to prevent segregation and contamination. Aggregates obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

### 3.2 TEST SECTION

#### 3.2.1 Data

A test section shall be constructed to evaluate the ability to carry traffic, including placement of overlaying material and the constructability of the drainage layer including required mixing, placement, and compaction procedures. Test section data will be used by the Contracting Officer to validate the required number of compaction passes given in paragraph Compaction Requirements and the field dry density requirements for full scale production.

#### 3.2.2 Scheduling

The test section shall be constructed a minimum of 15 days prior to the start of full scale production to provide sufficient time for an evaluation of the proposed materials, equipment and procedures including Government QA testing.

### 3.2.3 Location and Size

The test section shall be placed inside the production paving limits. The underlying courses and subgrade preparation, required for the pavement section, shall be completed, inspected and approved in the test section prior to constructing the drainage layer. The test section shall be a minimum of 100 feet long and two full paving lanes wide side by side.

### 3.2.4 Initial Testing

Certified test results, to verify that the materials proposed for use in the test section meet the contract requirements, shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of the test section.

### 3.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction

Mixing, placement, and compaction shall be accomplished using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. Compaction equipment speed shall be no greater than 1.5 miles per hour. Compaction shall start from the outside edges of the paving lane and proceed to the centerline of the lift being placed. The roller shall stay a minimum of one half the roller width from the outside edge of the drainage layer being placed until the desired density is obtained. The outside edge shall then be rolled.

### 3.2.6 Procedure

#### 3.2.6.1 RDM Aggregate Drainage Layer Tests

The test section shall be constructed with aggregate in a wet state so as to establish a correlation between number of roller passes and dry density achievable during field production. Three separate areas within the test section shall be designated, each area shall be tested for density, moisture, and gradation. All testing shall be completed in the middle third of the test section being placed. Density and moisture content tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. Sieve analysis tests shall be conducted on samples, taken adjacent to the density test locations. One set of tests (i.e. density, moisture, and sieve analysis) shall be taken before the third compaction pass and after each subsequent compaction pass at three separate locations as directed by the Contracting Officer. A pass shall be considered the movement of a roller over the drainage layer area for one direction only. Compaction for the RDM shall consist of a maximum of 5 passes in the vibrating state and one final pass in the static state. Compaction passes and density readings shall continue until the difference between the average dry densities of any two consecutive passes is less than or equal to 0.5 pcf. A minimum of six tests for each pass level shall be performed.

### 3.2.7 Evaluation

Within 10 days of completion of the test section, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a Test Section Construction Report complete with all required test data and correlations. The Contracting Officer will evaluate the data and validate the required number of passes

of the roller, the need for a final static pass of the roller, and provide the dry density for field density control during construction.

## 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the drainage layer, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign materials. During construction, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02722 BASE COURSES. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line, and grade, and recompacting to specified density. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the drainage layer is placed.

## 3.4 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL

### 3.4.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer Material

Aggregate drainage layer material shall be transported to the site in a manner which prevents segregation and contamination of materials.

## 3.5 PLACING

### 3.5.1 General Requisites

Drainage layer material shall be placed on the underlying course in lifts of uniform thickness using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single lift. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in lifts of equal thickness. No lift shall exceed 6 inches or be less than 3 inches when compacted. The lifts when compacted after placement shall be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the drainage layer is placed in more than one lift, the previously constructed lift shall be cleaned of loose and foreign material. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made to obtain true grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

### 3.5.2 Omitted
### 3.5.3 Omitted

### 3.5.4 Hand Spreading

In areas where machine spreading is impractical, drainage layer material shall be spread by hand. The material shall be spread uniformly in a loose layer to prevent segregation. The material shall conform to the required grade and thickness after compaction.

## 3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction shall be accomplished using rollers meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and operating at a rolling speed of no greater than 1.5 miles per hour. Each lift of drainage material, including shoulders when specified under the shoulders, shall be compacted with the number of passes of the roller as follows: RDM material shall use four passes in the

vibratory state and one in the static. The Contracting Officer will validate the number of roller passes after the test section is evaluated and before production starts. In addition, a minimum field dry density, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall be maintained. If the required field dry density is not obtained, the number of roller passes shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Aggregate shall be compacted in a moisture state as determined in the test section. Excessive rolling resulting in crushing of aggregate particles shall be avoided. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the drainage layer material shall be compacted with mechanical hand operated tampers.

## 3.7 FINISHING

The top surface of the drainage layer shall be finished after final compaction as determined from the test section. Adjustments in rolling and finishing procedures shall be made to obtain grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

## 3.8 OMITTED

## 3.9 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER

Shoulder material shall be placed along the edges of the drainage layer course in a quantity that will compact to the thickness of the layer being constructed. At least a 3-foot width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the drainage layer.

## 3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of the top lift shall not deviate more than 3/8 inch when tested with either a 10- or 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding 3/8 inch shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES.

## 3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the drainage layer shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Thickness shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of drainage layer. Measurements shall be made in test holes at least 3 inches in diameter unless the Contractor can demonstrate, for Contracting Officer's approval, that a steel rod pushed through the drainage layer clearly stops at the material interface. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Where the measured thickness is 1/2 inch more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming to the requirements plus 1/2 inch, provided the surface of the drainage layer is within 1/2 inch of established grade. The average job thickness shall be the average of all job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch of the thickness shown on the drawings.

## 3.12 DEFICIENCIES

### 3.12.1 Grade and Thickness

Deficiencies in grade and thickness shall be corrected so that both grade and thickness tolerances are met. Thin layers of material shall not be

added to the top surface of the drainage layer to meet grade or increase thickness. If the elevation of the top of the drainage layer is more than 1/2 inch above the plan grade it shall be trimmed to grade and finished in accordance with paragraph FINISHING. If the elevation of the top surface of the drainage layer is 1/2 inch or more below the required grade, the surface of the drainage layer shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, new material shall be added, and the layer shall be blended and recompacted to bring it to grade. Where the measured thickness of the drainage layer is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by excavating to the required depth and replaced with new material to obtain a compacted lift thickness of at least 3 inches. The depth of required excavation shall be controlled to keep the final surface elevation within grade requirements and to preserve layer thicknesses of materials below the drainage layer.

### 3.12.2 Density

Density shall be considered deficient if the field dry density test results are below the dry density specified by the Contracting Officer. If the densities are deficient, the layer shall be rolled with two additional passes of the specified roller. If the dry density is still deficient, work will be stopped until the cause of the low dry densities can be determined and reported to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.12.3 Smoothness

Deficiencies in smoothness shall be corrected as if they are deficiencies in grade or thickness. All tolerances for grade and thickness shall be maintained while correcting smoothness deficiencies.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (SEPARATION LAYER AND BASE COURSE)

**05/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.5.1 Sampling
1.5.2 Tests
1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.5.2.5 Wear Test
1.5.2.6 Soundness
1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag
1.5.3 Testing Frequency
1.5.3.1 Initial Tests
1.5.3.2 In Place Tests
1.5.4 Approval of Material
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Omitted
2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Omitted
2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.5 INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
3.5.2 Placing

3.5.3 Grade Control
3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
3.5.5 Compaction
3.5.6 Thickness
3.5.7 Proof Rolling
3.5.8 Finishing
3.5.9 Smoothness
3.6 TRAFFIC
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02722A (May 2001)

SECTION 02722A

# AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (SEPARATION LAYER AND BASE COURSE)

**05/01**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO T 180 | (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop |
| AASHTO T 224 | (1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 29/C 29M | (1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates |
| ASTM C 88 | (1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate |
| ASTM C 117 | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing |
| ASTM C 127 | (1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate |
| ASTM C 128 | (1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 75 | (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 4318 | (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |
| ASTM E 11 | (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes |

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

### 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

### 1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

### 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in [ASTM D 1557] [AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224].

## 1.3 OMITTED

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing
Field Density Tests

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

## 1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

### 1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

#### 1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. [Particle-size analysis of the soils shall also be completed in conformance with ASTM D 422].

#### 1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

#### 1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM D 1557] [AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.].

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on GCA in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag

Weight per cubic foot of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M on the GCA course material.

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis [including No. 635 size material].

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Soundness.

f. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

#### 1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material shall be performed for every 1000 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

### 1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted GCA.

## 1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

## 1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 AGGREGATES

The GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Omitted

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 40 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Omitted

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of [_____] inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

| Sieve Designation | No. 1 | No. 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 2 inch | 100 | ---- |
| 1-1/2 inch | 70-100 | 100 |
| 1 inch | 45-80 | 60-100 |
| 1/2 inch | 30-60 | 30-65 |
| No. 4 | 20-50 | 20-50 |
| No. 10 | 15-40 | 15-40 |
| No. 40 | 5-25 | 5-25 |
| No. 200 | 0-8 | 0-8 |

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

## 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the GCA, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the GCA is placed.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

### 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory GCA meeting all requirements of this specification.

### 3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable GCA.

### 3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required GCA thickness so that the finished GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

### 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 0.5 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

### 3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained at optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the GCA course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 1000 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3-inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

### 3.5.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 150 psi. Proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which GCA is laid and to each layer of GCA. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the GCA shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any GCA materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

### 3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of GCA shall be finished after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of GCA is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

### 3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50-foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

## 3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the GCA course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

## 3.7 MAINTENANCE

The GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of [ABC] [and] [GCA]

that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

## 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of [as directed] [in waste disposal areas indicated]. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

**01/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
1.4.1 General Requirements
1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor
1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT
2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 APPLICATION RATE
3.2.1 Tack Coat
3.2.2 Prime Coat
3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Prime Coat
3.4.3 Tack Coat
3.5 CURING PERIOD
3.6 OMITTED
3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.7.1 Sampling
3.7.2 Calibration Test
3.7.3 Trial Applications
3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02748A (January 1998)

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
**01/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 20 | (1970; R 1996) Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement |
| AASHTO M 81 | (1992; R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type) |
| AASHTO M 226 | (1980; R 1996) Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement |
| AASHTO T 40 | (1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 140 | (200) Sampling Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 977 | (1998) Emulsified Asphalt |
| ASTM D 2026 | (1972; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 2027 | (1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 2028 | (1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 2397 | (1998) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt |
| ASTM D 2995 | (1999) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors |
| ASTM D 3381 | (1992; R 1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

## 1.3 OMITTED

## 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

### 1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

### 1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

### 1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

## 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to

application.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TACK COAT

Cutback asphalt or emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 3381, ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 20 or AASHTO M 226 Grade AC-10.

### 2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt or emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, ASTM D 2026, ASTM D 2027, ASTM D 2028, ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 81.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

### 3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

#### 3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

### 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

#### 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

| Liquid Asphalts | |
|---|---|
| SC-70 | 120-225 degrees F |
| SC-250 | 165-270 degrees F |
| MC-30 | 85-190 degrees F |

| | |
|---|---|
| MC-70 | 120-225 degrees F |
| RC-70 | 120-200 degrees F* |
| RC-250 | 165-250 degrees F* |

Paving Grade Asphalts

Penetration Grades

| | |
|---|---|
| 200-300 | plus 265 degrees F |
| 120-150 | plus 270 degrees F |
| 85-100 | plus 280 degrees F |

Viscosity Grades

| | |
|---|---|
| AC 2.5 | plus 270 degrees F |
| AC 5 | plus 280 degrees F |
| AC 10 | plus 280 degrees F |
| AR 1000 | plus 275 degrees F |
| AR 2000 | plus 285 degrees F |
| AR 4000 | plus 290 degrees F |

Emulsions

| | |
|---|---|
| RS-1 | 70-140 degrees F |
| MS-1 | 70-160 degrees F |
| HFMS-1 | 70-160 degrees F |
| SS-1 | 70-160 degrees F |
| SS-1h | 70-160 degrees F |
| CRS-1 | 125-185 degrees F |
| CSS-1 | 70-160 degrees F |
| CSS-1h | 70-160 degrees F |

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

## 3.4 APPLICATION

### 3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

### 3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete)layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc)compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

### 3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

## 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

## 3.6 OMITTED

## 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

### 3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

### 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

#### 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

#### 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

### 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02753A

CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS

**01/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS
1.5.1 Pavement Lots
1.5.2 Acceptance of Lots
1.5.3 Evaluation
1.5.4 Additional Sampling and Testing
1.5.5 Air Content Tests
1.5.6 Slump Tests
1.5.7 Surface Smoothness
1.5.7.1 Smoothness Requirements
1.5.7.2 Testing Method
1.5.7.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness
1.5.8 Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation
1.5.8.1 Edge Slump
1.5.8.2 Joint Face Deformation
1.5.8.3 Determination of Edge Slump
1.5.8.4 Excessive Edge Slump
1.5.9 Plan Grade
1.5.9.1 Plan Grade Tolerances
1.5.9.2 Grade Conformance Tests
1.5.10 Flexural Strength
1.5.10.1 Sampling and Testing
1.5.10.2 Computations
1.5.11 Thickness
1.5.11.1 Drilling, Measuring, and Computations
1.5.11.2 Evaluation and Payment Adjustment for Thickness
1.5.12 Partial Lots
1.5.13 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness
1.6 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS
1.7.1 Aggregates
1.7.2 Chemical Admixtures
1.7.3 Curing Compound
1.7.4 Epoxy-Resin Material
1.7.5 Cements, Pozzolans, and GGBF Slag
1.8 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.8.1 Contractor's Testing Requirements
1.8.2 Cementitious Materials
1.9 OMITTED
1.10 OMITTED
1.11 QUALIFICATIONS
1.12 TEST SECTION
1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.13.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials
1.13.1.1 Transportation
1.13.1.2 Storage Requirements
1.13.1.3 Separation of Materials
1.13.2 Aggregate Materials
1.13.2.1 Storage
1.13.2.2 Handling
1.13.3 Other Materials
1.14 EQUIPMENT
1.14.1 Batching and Mixing Plant
1.14.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant
1.14.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant
1.14.1.3 Equipment Requirements
1.14.1.4 Scales
1.14.1.5 Batching Tolerances
1.14.1.6 Moisture Control
1.14.1.7 Recorders
1.14.2 Concrete Mixers
1.14.2.1 Stationary, Central Plant, Mixers
1.14.2.2 Omitted
1.14.2.3 Mixing Time and Uniformity
1.14.3 Transporting Equipment
1.14.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment
1.14.5 Paver-Finisher
1.14.5.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms
1.14.5.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher
1.14.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float
1.14.5.4 Nonrotating Pipe Float
1.14.5.5 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
1.14.6 Curing Equipment
1.14.7 Texturing Equipment
1.14.7.1 Fabric Drag
1.14.7.2 Deep Texturing Equipment
1.14.8 Sawing Equipment
1.14.9 Straightedge
1.14.10 Profilograph

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash and Silica Fume)
2.1.4.1 Fly Ash
2.1.4.2 Silica Fume
2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Aggregate Sources
2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.2.1 Material Composition
2.2.2.2 Quality
2.2.2.3 Particle Shape Characteristics
2.2.2.4 Size and Grading
2.2.2.5 Deleterious Materials - Airfield Pavements
2.2.2.6 Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials -- Airfields Only
2.2.2.7 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing
2.2.2.8 Resistance to Abrasion
2.2.2.9 Deleterious Material-Road Pavements

2.2.3 Fine Aggregate
2.2.3.1 Composition
2.2.3.2 Particle Shape
2.2.3.3 Grading
2.2.3.4 Deleterious Material
2.2.3.5 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures
2.3.2 Accelerator
2.3.3 Retarder
2.3.4 Water-Reducer
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound
2.4.2 Burlap
2.5 WATER
2.6 JOINT MATERIALS
2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material
2.6.2 Slip Joint Material
2.7 REINFORCING
2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats
2.7.2 Welded Wire Fabric
2.7.3 Deformed Wire Fabric
2.7.4 Steel Fiber Reinforcing
2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS
2.8.1 Dowels
2.8.2 Tie Bars
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
2.10.1 Specified Flexural Strength
2.10.2 Concrete Temperature
2.10.3 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance
2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR
2.11.1 Composition
2.11.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete
2.11.2.1 Water-Cement Ratio
2.11.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies
2.11.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for 90-day Flexural Strength
2.11.3 Contractor Quality Control for Average Flexural Strength
2.11.3.1 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING
3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.2.1 General Procedures
3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material
3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather
3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather
3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather
3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete
3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations
3.5 PAVING
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Consolidation
3.5.3 Operation
3.5.4 Required Results

3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving
3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving
3.5.5.2 Form Removal
3.5.6 Slipform Paving
3.5.6.1 General
3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving
3.5.6.3 Laser Controls
3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel
3.5.8 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints
3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
3.5.8.4 Expansion Joints
3.6 FINISHING
3.6.1 Longitudinal Floating
3.6.2 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
3.6.3 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms
3.6.4 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers
3.6.5 Surface Correction and Testing
3.6.6 Hand Finishing
3.6.6.1 Equipment
3.6.6.2 Finishing and Floating
3.6.7 Texturing
3.6.7.1 Fabric Drag Surface Finish
3.6.7.2 Broom Texturing
3.6.7.3 Wire-Comb Texturing
3.6.7.4 Surface Grooving
3.6.8 Edging
3.6.9 Outlets in Pavement
3.7 CURING
3.7.1 Protection of Concrete
3.7.2 Membrane Curing
3.7.3 Moist Curing
3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing
3.8 JOINTS
3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints
3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints
3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints
3.8.4 Expansion Joints
3.8.5 Slip Joints
3.8.6 Contraction Joints
3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints
3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints
3.8.8 Omitted
3.8.9 Sealing Joints
3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS
3.9.1 General Criteria
3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas
3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab
3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab
3.9.3 Cracks close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints
3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened
3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked
3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs
3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints
3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR
3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab
3.10.2 Edge Repair

3.10.2.1 Spall Repair
3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair
3.10.2.3 Underlying Material
3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor
3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements
3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate
3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates
3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control
3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture
3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC
3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing
3.12.2.9 Paving
3.12.2.10 Vibrators
3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection
3.12.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection
3.12.2.13 Mixer Uniformity
3.12.2.14 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02753A (January 2002)

SECTION 02753A

CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS
**01/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACI 211.1 | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| ACI 214.3R | (1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete |
| ACI 305R | (1999) Hot Weather Concreting |

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 182 | (1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 184/A 184M | (2001) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 185 | (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 497 | (1999) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 616/A 616M | (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 617/A 617M | (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 1064/C 1064M | (1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Portland Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 1077 | (1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation |
| ASTM C 117 | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing |
| ASTM C 123 | (1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate |
| ASTM C 1240 | (2000) Silica Fume for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Hydraulic-Cement Concrete, Mortar and Grout |
| ASTM C 1260 | (1994) Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method) |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM C 142 | (1978; R 1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates |
| ASTM C 143/C 143M | (2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 150 | (1999a) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 172 | (1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 174/C 174M | (1997) Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores |
| ASTM C 192/C 192M | (2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 260 | (2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 295 | (1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete |
| ASTM C 31/C 31M | (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 33 | (1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 330 | (2000) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 39/C 39M | (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |
| ASTM C 470/C 470M | (1998) Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically |
| ASTM C 494/C 494M | (1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 618 | (2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete |
| ASTM C 78 | (1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading) |
| ASTM C 881 | (1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete |
| ASTM C 94/C 94M | (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 989 | (1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM D 3665 | (1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials |

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

| | |
|---|---|
| NIST HB 44 | (1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices |

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NRMCA CPMB 100 | (1996) Concrete Plant Standards \$n/c$\X |

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

| | |
|---|---|
| CDT Test 526 | (1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles |

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

| | |
|---|---|
| COE CRD-C 100 | (1975) Method of Sampling Concrete Aggregate and Aggregate Sources, and Selection of Material for Testing |
| COE CRD-C 104 | (1980) Method of Calculation of the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Fineness Modulus of Aggregate |
| COE CRD-C 114 | (1997) Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of Concrete Specimens |
| COE CRD-C 119 | (1991) Standard Test Method for Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate |
| COE CRD-C 130 | (1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles |
| COE CRD-C 143 | (1962) Specifications for Meters for Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine Aggregate |
| COE CRD-C 300 | (1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete |
| COE CRD-C 400 | (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete |
| COE CRD-C 521 | (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete |
| COE CRD-C 55 | (1992) Test Method for Within-Batch Uniformity of Freshly Mixed Concrete |

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

| | |
|---|---|
| MIL-DTL-24441/20 | (Rev. A) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Green Primer, Formula 150, Type III |

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

a. Details and data on the batching and mixing plant prior to plant assembly including manufacturer's literature showing that the equipment meets all requirements specified herein.

b. A description of the equipment proposed for transporting

concrete mixture from the central mixing plant to the paving equipment at least 7 days prior to start of paving unless otherwise specified.

c. At the time the materials are furnished for the mixture proportioning study, a description of the equipment proposed for the placing of the concrete mixture, method of control, and manufacturer's literature on the paver and finisher, together with the manufacturer's written instructions on adjustments and operating procedures necessary to assure a tight, smooth surface on the concrete pavement, free of tears and other surface imperfections, including excessive paste on the surface. The literature shall show that the equipment meets all details of these specifications.

Proposed Techniques

a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed prior to construction of the test section, if concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot or cold weather conditions.

b. A detailed plan of the proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints. No deviation from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval.

c. Data on the curing media and methods to be used.

Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies

The results of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of all ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of concrete at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an independent commercial testing laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing, showing that mixture proportioning studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

Delivery, Storage, and Handling of Materials

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets for cementitious material during the progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, waybills and certified delivery tickets shall be furnished for all cementitious material used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G, RE

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including all test data, for cement, pozzolan, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project. These tests shall be

made by an approved commercial laboratory or by a laboratory maintained by the manufacturers of the materials. No material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.

## 1.4 OMITTED

## 1.5 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS

Concrete samples shall be taken by the Contractor in the field to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test beams and test cylinders shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications. Any pavement not meeting the requirement for 'specified strength' shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. The air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M. Test beams and cylinders shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and as specified below. Steel molds shall be used for molding the beams specimens. Molds for cylinder test specimens shall conform to ASTM C 470/C 470M. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Laboratory curing facilities for test specimens shall include furnishing and operating water tanks equipped with temperature-control devices that will automatically maintain the temperature of the water at 73 plus or minus 5 degrees F. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site boxes or other facilities suitable for storing the specimens while in the mold at a temperature of 73 plus or minus 10 degrees F. Tests of the fresh concrete and of the hardened concrete specimens shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor.

### 1.5.1 Pavement Lots

Appropriate adjustment in payment for individual lots of concrete pavement will be made in accordance with the following paragraphs. No such adjustment in payment will be made for any material other than concrete. A lot will be that quantity of construction that will be evaluated for compliance with specification requirements. A lot will be equal to 1500 SY production. In order to evaluate thickness, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots. Grade and surface smoothness (and condition) determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. However, any pavement not meeting the required 'specified strength' shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Strength will be evaluated, but will not be considered for payment adjustment. Edge slump requirements will be applied to each individual slab into which the primary paving lanes are divided by transverse joints, and will not be considered for payment adjustment. Samples for determining aggregate grading for fine aggregate and each size of coarse aggregate shall be taken as the aggregate bins discharge into the weigh hoppers. Results of tests on aggregates shall be used to control aggregate production and concreting operations, as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, but will not be used for payment adjustment. Samples for determining air content and slump and for fabricating strength specimens shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172 during or immediately following delivery of the concrete at the paving site and deposition of the concrete immediately in front of the paver or transfer spreader. Results of strength tests shall be used to control concreting operations, but will

not be used for payment adjustment. Cores for thickness determination shall be drilled and evaluated as specified. Location of all samples shall be as directed and will be deliberately selected on a truly random basis, not haphazard, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness, employing randomizing tables or computer programs, in accordance with ASTM D 3665.

### 1.5.2 Acceptance of Lots

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot will be accepted at a reduced price or shall be removed and replaced. The lowest computed percent payment determined for any pavement characteristic (i.e., thickness, grade, and surface smoothness) discussed below shall be the actual percent payment for that lot. The actual percent payment will be applied to the square yards of concrete in the lot divided by total square yards of concrete in the project times the lump sum bid price.

Percent payment ((square yards in lot/square yards in project)(lump sum bid price for concrete pavement)).

### 1.5.3 Evaluation

The Contractor shall provide facilities for and, where directed, personnel to assist in obtaining samples for any Government testing, all at no additional cost to the Government. Such testing will in no way relieve the Contractor of any specified testing responsibilities. The Contractor shall provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment at its expense. Such sampling and testing shall be performed by a commercial testing laboratory inspected by the Government and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on-site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I, or shall have otherwise demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer other training providing knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum requirements for certification. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II, or have otherwise demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer other training providing knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum requirements for certification. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

### 1.5.4 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the sublot or lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a sublot or lot, but shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

### 1.5.5 Air Content Tests

Air content of the concrete shall be controlled as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and will not be considered for payment adjustment.

1.5.6 Slump Tests

Slump of the concrete shall be controlled as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and will not be considered for payment adjustment.

1.5.7 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use both of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative. Detailed notes shall be kept of the results of the testing and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 200 feet in length and at the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.7.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the limits specified in Table 1 when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge.

TABLE 1
STRAIGHTEDGE SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

| Pavement Category | Direction of Testing | Limits Inches |
|---|---|---|
| Runways and Taxiways | Longitudinal | 1/8 |
| | Transverse | 1/4 |
| Calibration Hardstands & Compass Swinging Bases | Longitudinal | 1/8 |
| | Transverse | 1/8 |
| All Other Airfield and Helicopter Paved Areas | Longitudinal | 1/4 |
| | Transverse | 1/4 |
| Roads and Streets | Longitudinal | 1/4 |
| | Transverse | 1/4 |
| Tank Hardstands, Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas | Longitudinal | 1/4 |
| | Transverse | 1/4 |

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 2 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 200 feet, that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified for such.

TABLE 2
PROFILOGRAPH SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

| Pavement Category | Direction of Testing | Maximum Specified Profile Index Inch per mile |
|---|---|---|
| Runways | Longitudinal | 7 |
| | Transverse | 9 |
| Taxiways | Longitudinal | 9 |
| | Transverse | (Use Straightedge) |
| Calibration Hardstands and Compass Swinging Bases | | (Use Straightedge) |
| All Other Airfield and Helicopter Paved Areas | Longitudinal | 9 |
| | Transverse | 9 |
| Roads and Streets | Longitudinal | 9 |
| | Transverse | (Use Straightedge) |
| Tank Hardstands, Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas | Longitudinal | 11 |
| | Transverse | 11 |

1.5.7.2 Testing Method

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon, but not later than 36 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. However, transverse profilograph testing of multiple paving lanes shall be performed at the timing directed. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 15 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane shown on the drawings, regardless of whether the Contractor is allowed to pave two lanes at a time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints. Transverse testing lines for pilot lanes shall be carried to construction joint lines and for fill-in lanes shall be carried 24 inches across construction joints, and the readings in this area applied to the fill-in lane. Straightedge testing of the longitudinal edges of slipformed pilot lanes shall also be performed before paving fill-in lanes as specified in paragraph "Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation".

a. Straightedge Testing: The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

b. Profilograph Testing: Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" shall span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

1.5.7.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

a. Straightedge Testing: Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When between 5.0 and 10.0 percent and less than 15.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph "Smoothness Requirements" above, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed percent payment based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent and less than 15.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed percent payment will be 90 percent. When between 15.0 and 20.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed percent payment will be 75 percent. When 20.0 percent or more of the measurements exceed the tolerance, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 50 percent shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Profilograph Testing: Location and data from all profilograph measurements shall be recorded. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph "Smoothness Requirements" above by 1.0 inch per mile but less than 2.0 inches per mile, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed percent payment based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 2.0 inches per mile but less than 3.0 inches per mile, the computed percent payment will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 3.0 inches per mile but less than 4.0 inches per mile, the computed percent payment will be 75 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches per mile or more, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches per mile or more, shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

c. Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas): Any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height shall be reduced by grinding in accordance with subparagraph "Areas Defective In Plan Grade Or Smoothness" until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Such grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring

grinding. Areas of textured pavement shall be retextured in accordance with the subparagraph listed above. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas including ground areas may be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

1.5.8 Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation

The following requirements on testing and evaluation of edge slump and joint face deformation apply only to pavements 10 inches or more in thickness. Use of slip-form paving equipment and procedures that fail to consistently provide edges within the specified tolerances on edge slump and joint face deformation shall be discontinued and the pavements shall be constructed by means of standard paving procedures using fixed forms. Slabs having more than the allowable edge slump shall be removed and replaced as specified in subparagraph "Excessive Edge Slump" before the adjacent lane is placed. Edge slump and joint face deformation will not be applied to payment adjustment.

1.5.8.1 Edge Slump

When slip-form paving is used, not more than 15.0 percent of the total free edge of any slab of the pavement, as originally constructed, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch, and no slab shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch as determined in accordance with the measurements as specified in paragraph "Determination of Edge Slump". (The total free edge of the pavement will be considered to be the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as non-adjacent to any existing pavement; i.e., 100 feet of pilot lane, a paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane, will have 200 feet of free edge; 100 feet of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.) The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall not exceed 18 inches back from the edge.

1.5.8.2 Joint Face Deformation

In addition to the edge slump limits specified above, the vertical joint face shall have a surface within the maximum limits shown below:

| | Offset from Straightedge Applied Longitudinally To Pavement Surface 1 Inch Back From Joint Line | Offset From Straightedge Applied Longitudinally to Vertical Face | Offset From Straightedge Applied Top to Bottom Against the Joint Face | Abrupt Offset in Any Direction | Offset of Joint Face From True Vertical |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Airfield Pavement | 1/8 inch | 1/4 inch | 3/8 inch | 1/8 inch | 1 inch per 12 inches |
| All other Pavement | 1/4 inch | All other items same as airfield pavement. | | | |

1.5.8.3 Determination of Edge Slump

Immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon, the pavement surface shall be tested by the Contractor in the

presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be performed with a straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified above. The edge slump shall be determined at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. The straightedge shall be placed transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Measurements shall be made at 5 to 15 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially measurements shall be made at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present, the Contracting Officer may approve an increase in the interval. When any deficiencies exist, the interval will be returned to 5 feet. In no case shall the interval exceed 15 feet. In addition to the transverse edge slump determination above, the Contractor, at the same time, shall check the longitudinal surface smoothness of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading. Other tests of the exposed joint face shall be made as directed to ensure that a uniform, true vertical joint face is attained. These tests shall include longitudinal straightedge testing of the vertical face and vertical testing of the face for both smoothness and angle. The measurements shall be made by the Contractor, shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after measurement is made. The report shall also identify areas requiring replacement in accordance with paragraph "Excessive Edge Slump" as well as the cumulative percentage of total free edge of pavement constructed to date which has an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch.

#### 1.5.8.4 Excessive Edge Slump

When edge slump exceeding the limits specified above is encountered on either side of the paving lane, additional straightedge measurements shall be made, if required, to define the linear limits of the excessive slump. The concrete for the entire width of the paving lane within these limits of excessive edge slump or joint deformation shall be removed and replaced in conformance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OR SLABS. Partial slabs removed and replaced shall extend across the full width of the pavement lane, parallel to the transverse joints, and both the section of the slab removed and the section remaining in place shall have a minimum length of 10 feet to the nearest scheduled transverse joint. If less than 10 feet remains, the entire slab shall be removed and replaced. Adding concrete or paste to the edge or otherwise manipulating the plastic concrete after the sliding form has passed, or patching the hardened concrete, shall not be used as a method for correcting excessive edge slump.

### 1.5.9 Plan Grade

#### 1.5.9.1 Plan Grade Tolerances

The finished surfaces of pavements shall conform, within the tolerances shown below, to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The finished surfaces of airfield runway, taxiway, and apron pavements shall vary not more than 1/2 inch above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. The surfaces of other pavements shall vary not more than 3/4 inch. Plan grade shall be checked on the lot as a whole and when more than 5.0 and less than 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the specified tolerance, the computed percent payment for that lot will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent are outside the specified tolerances, the computed percent payment for the lot will be 75 percent. However, in any areas where the deviation from grade exceeds the specified

tolerances by 50 percent or more, the deficient area shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. However, the above deviations from the approved grade line and elevation will not be permitted in areas where closer conformance with the planned grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of appurtenant structures. The finished surfaces of new abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

1.5.9.2 Grade Conformance Tests

Each pavement category shall be checked by the Contractor for conformance with plan grade requirements. For the purpose of making grade conformance tests, the pavements will be subdivided into the same lots used for all other payment adjustment items. Within 5 days after paving of each lot, the finished surface of the pavement area in each lot shall be tested by the Contractor, in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer, by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding with every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. The results of this survey shall be recorded and a copy given to the Government at the completion of the survey of each lot.

1.5.10 Flexural Strength

Each lot of pavement will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with the following procedures. The Contractor shall be responsible for all testing required herein. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. Results of strength tests will not be used for payment adjustment.

1.5.10.1 Sampling and Testing

One composite sample of concrete from each sublot shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 from one batch or truckload. Test cylinders, 6 x 12 in. shall be fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M; and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Two test cylinders per sublot (8 per lot) shall be fabricated and cured for compressive strength, and two tested at 14-day age and two at 28-day age The remaining four shall be tested at the ages directed. At the same time two additional test cylinders per sublot to be used for CQC tests shall be fabricated and cured; and tested as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Two beams for flexural strength shall be fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78 for every 2500 cubic yards of concrete. These shall be tested at the ages directed.

1.5.10.2 Computations

The following computations shall be performed:

a. Average the eight 14-day compressive strength tests for the lot and also compute the standard deviation(s) for the eight tests.

b. Convert the 14-day average compressive strength for the lot to equivalent 90-day average flexural strength for the lot, using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture design studies.

c. Report results of strength tests to the Contracting Officer daily. These values will be used for acceptance, but will not be used for payment adjustment.

1.5.11 Thickness

Each lot of pavement will be evaluated for acceptance and payment adjustment in accordance with the following procedure. The Contractor shall be responsible for drilling the cores, measuring the cores in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, and for filling the core holes as directed.

1.5.11.1 Drilling, Measuring, and Computations

One core, between 3 and 6 inches in diameter, shall be drilled from the pavement, per sublot (4 per lot). The Contractor shall fill the core holes with concrete containing an expanding admixture, as directed. The cores shall be evaluated for thickness of the pavement in accordance with ASTM C 174/C 174M. The pavement thickness from the 8 cores for the lot shall be averaged and the standard deviation for the 8 thickness measurements shall be computed.

1.5.11.2 Evaluation and Payment Adjustment for Thickness

Using the Average Thickness of the lot, the computed percent payment for thickness shall be determined by entering the following table:

Pavements Over 8 inches In Thickness

| Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores Inches | Computed Percent Payment for Thickness |
|---|---|
| 0.00 to 0.50 | 100 |
| 0.50 to 0.74 | 75 |
| 0.75 to 0.99 | 50 |
| 1.00 or greater | 0 |

Pavements 8 inches or Less In Thickness

| Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores Inches | Computed Percent Payment for Thickness |
|---|---|
| 0.00 to 0.50 | 100 |
| 0.50 to 0.74 | 65 |
| 0.75 or greater | 0 |

Where 0 percent payment is indicated, the entire lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Where either of the two cores from a sublot show a thickness deficiency of 0.99 inch or greater, two more cores shall be drilled in the sublot and the average thickness of the four cores computed. If this average shows a thickness deficiency of 0.75 inch or more or 0.75 inch for pavements 8 inches or less in thickness, the entire sublot shall be removed.

1.5.12 Partial Lots

When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, the following procedure shall be used to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they shall constitute a lot and acceptance criteria adjusted accordingly. Where one or two sublots have been completed, they shall be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot, as directed, and the total number of sublots shall be used and acceptance criteria adjusted accordingly.

### 1.5.13 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness

In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, high areas shall be reduced to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. High areas shall be reduced either by hand rubbing the freshly finished concrete with a silicon carbide brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 14 days or more old. Rubbing with a silicon carbide brick and water shall be discontinued as soon as contact with the coarse aggregate is made, and all further necessary reduction shall be accomplished by grinding the hardened concrete with a surface-grinding machine after it is 14 days old. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and shall not exceed 1 percent of the total area of any sublot. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. All pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above, shall be removed and replaced in conformance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS. In pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 25 square feet that have been corrected by rubbing or grinding shall be retextured by transverse grooving using an approved grooving machine of standard manufacture. The grooves shall be 1/8 inch deep by 1/4 inch wide on 2-inch centers and shall be carried into, and tapered to zero depth within the non-corrected surface, or shall match any existing grooves in the adjacent pavement. All areas in which rubbing or grinding has been performed will be subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph Thickness. Any rubbing or grinding performed on individual slabs with excessive deficiencies shall be performed at the Contractor's own decision without entitlement to additional compensation if eventual removal of the slab is required.

## 1.6 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor's approved commercial laboratory or the supplier's approved laboratory, all as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by less than 2.0 percent, of the Government's test results, the results of the Contractor's tests will be used. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by 2.0 percent or more, but less than 4.0 percent, the average of the two will be considered the value to be used. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, each sampling and testing procedure shall be carefully evaluated and both the Government and the Contractor shall take another series of tests on duplicate samples of material. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, the results of the tests made by the Government shall be used and the Government will continue check testing of this item on a continuous basis until the two sets of tests agree within less than 4.0 percent on a regular basis. Testing performed by the Government will in no way at any time relieve the Contractor from

the specified testing requirements.

## 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or extension of time because of delays caused by sampling and testing additional sources, or samples, necessitated by failure of any samples.

### 1.7.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be sampled by the Contractor in the presence of a Government representative. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with COE CRD-C 100 and of the size indicated therein, or larger if specified in paragraph Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials -- Airfields Only and shall be representative of the materials to be used for the project. Testing of samples shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. Test results shall be submitted 30 days before commencing paving. No material shall be used unless test results show that it meets all requirements of these specifications.

### 1.7.2 Chemical Admixtures

The Contractor shall provide satisfactory facilities for ready procurement of adequate test samples. All sampling and testing of an admixture will be by and at the expense of the Contractor. Tests will be conducted with materials proposed for the project. An air-entraining admixture that has been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that has been subjected to freezing will be retested at the expense of the Contractor when considered appropriate and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

### 1.7.3 Curing Compound

The Contractor shall provide satisfactory facilities for ready procurement of adequate test samples. The sampling and testing will be by and at the expense of the Contractor.

### 1.7.4 Epoxy-Resin Material

At least 30 days before the material is used, the Contractor shall submit certified copies of test results showing that the specific lots or batches from which the material will be furnished to this project have been tested by the manufacturer and that the material conforms to the requirements of these specifications. When epoxy resin arrives at the job site, the Contractor shall sample the material. The Contractor will test the sample or will retain it in storage for possible future testing, as considered appropriate.

### 1.7.5 Cements, Pozzolans, and GGBF Slag

Preconstruction sampling and testing of cement, pozzolan, and GGBF slag shall conform to the requirements specified for sampling and testing during construction except that test results showing that each material meets specification requirements shall be available at least 5 days before start of paving operations.

## 1.8 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION

### 1.8.1 Contractor's Testing Requirements

During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for sampling and testing aggregates, cementitious materials (cement and pozzolan), and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. All sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory, or for cementitious materials, the manufacturer's laboratory. Samples of aggregate shall be obtained as the bins discharge into the the weigh hopper. Samples of concrete shall be obtained at the point of delivery to the paver. The Government will sample and test concrete and ingredient materials as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Testing by the Government will in no way relieve the Contractor of the specified testing requirements.

### 1.8.2 Cementitious Materials

Cement, ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and pozzolan will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports showing that the material in each shipment meets the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished. No cementitious material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Cementitious material may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the mill, at transfer points, or at the project site.

## 1.9 OMITTED

## 1.10 OMITTED

## 1.11 QUALIFICATIONS

All Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades (or shall have approved written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs):

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher, or equal. Written documentation shall be furnished for each workman in the above groups.

## 1.12 TEST SECTION

At least 10 days but not more than 60 days prior to construction of the concrete pavement, a test section shall be constructed [near the job site [,but not as part of the production pavement area,] at the location designated on the contract plans] [as part of the production paving area at an outer edge as indicated on the drawings. If part of the production paving area, the test section will be allowed to remain in place, if meeting all specification requirements and will be paid for as part of the production pavement]. There will be no separate payment for the test section or sections and the cost of the materials, and the construction will be considered a subsidiary cost of constructing the project. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 5 days in advance of the date of test section construction. The test section shall consist

of one paving lane at least 400 feet long and shall be constructed to the thickness indicated on the drawings for the airfield pavement. The lane width shall be the same as that required for use in the project. The test section shall contain at least one transverse construction joint. If keyed or doweled longitudinal construction joints are required in any of the production pavements, they shall be installed full length along one side of the test strip throughout the test section. If both keys and dowels are required, each shall be installed in half of the test section. Two separate days shall be used for construction of the test section. The Contractor shall use the test section to develop and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer the proposed techniques of mixing, hauling, placing, consolidating, finishing, curing, start-up procedures, testing methods, plant operations, and the preparation of the construction joints. Variations in mixture proportions other than water shall be made if directed. The test section shall be placed as approved by the Government. The Contractor shall vary the water content, as necessary, to arrive at the appropriate content. The mixing plant shall be operated and calibrated prior to start of placing the test section. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction techniques on the test section as will be used in all subsequent work. Base course preparation, concrete production, placing, consolidating, curing, construction of joints, and all testing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of this specification. The Contractor shall construct the test section meeting all specification requirements and being acceptable to the Contracting Officer in all aspects, including surface texture. Failure to construct an acceptable test section will necessitate construction of additional test sections at no additional cost to the Government. Test sections allowed to be constructed as part of the production paving which do not meet specification requirements shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor proposes to use slipform paving and is unable to construct an acceptable test section, or if the slipform paving equipment and procedures are found to be unable to produce acceptable pavement at any time, the slipform paving equipment shall be removed from the job and the construction completed using stationary side forms and equipment compatible with them. The Contractor shall provide four cores at least 6 inch diameter and 2 beams at least 6 by 32 inches by full depth (or 4 beams at least 6 by 20 inches by full depth) cut from points selected in the test section by the Government, 5 days after completion of the test section. The Contractor shall trim the beams to dimensions directed before delivery for inspection and testing, as considered appropriate. Production paving may be started immediately after the results of 7-day tests of the cores (and the sawed beams) have been approved and after approval of the test section.

## 1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

### 1.13.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials

All cementitious material shall be furnished in bulk. The temperature of the cementitious material, as delivered to storage at the site, shall not exceed 150 degrees F.

#### 1.13.1.1 Transportation

When bulk cementitious material is not unloaded from primary carriers directly into weathertight hoppers at the batching plant, transportation from the railhead, mill, or intermediate storage to the batching plant shall be accomplished in adequately designed weathertight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will protect the cementitious material from

exposure to moisture.

1.13.1.2 Storage Requirements

Immediately upon receipt at the site of the work, cementitious materials shall be stored in a dry and properly ventilated structure. All storage facilities shall be subject to approval and shall allow easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cementitious materials shall be in storage to sustain continuous operation of the concrete mixing plant while the pavement is being placed. To prevent cement from becoming unduly aged after delivery, any cement that has been stored at the site for 60 days or more shall be used before using cement of lesser age.

1.13.1.3 Separation of Materials

Separate facilities shall be provided which will prevent any intermixing during unloading, transporting, storing, and handling of each type of cementitious material.

1.13.2 Aggregate Materials

1.13.2.1 Storage

Aggregate shall be stored at the site of the batching and mixing plant avoiding breakage, segregation, or contamination by foreign materials. Each size of aggregate from each source shall be stored separately in free-draining stockpiles. Fine aggregate and the smallest size coarse aggregate shall remain in free-draining storage for at least 24 hours immediately prior to use. Sufficient aggregate shall be maintained at the site at all times to permit continuous uninterrupted operation of the mixing plant at the time concrete pavement is being placed.

1.13.2.2 Handling

Aggregate shall be handled avoiding segregation or degradation. Vehicles used for stockpiling or moving aggregate shall be kept clean of foreign materials. Tracked equipment shall not be allowed on coarse aggregate stockpiles. Stockpiles shall be built up and worked avoiding segregation in the piles and preventing different sizes of aggregate from being mixed during storage or batching. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed and unused.

1.13.3 Other Materials

Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports. Other materials shall be stored avoiding contamination and deterioration. Chemical admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall ensure that materials can be accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.14 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, tools, and machines used in the work shall be maintained in satisfactory working conditions at all times.

1.14.1 Batching and Mixing Plant

1.14.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be located on project site as indicated on the drawings. There shall be operable telephonic or radio communication between the batching plant and the placing site at all times concreting is taking place.

1.14.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be a stationary-type plant. The plant shall be designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, and shall have a capacity of at least 250 cubic yards per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

1.14.1.3 Equipment Requirements

The batching controls shall be either semiautomatic or automatic. Semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and each cementitious material. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale, provided the fine aggregate is weighed first. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both cement and pozzolan are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided portland cement is batched first. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each chemical admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching cycle and discharged automatically to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Different chemical admixtures shall not be combined before introduction in water and cement. The plant shall be arranged to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment.

1.14.1.4 Scales

Adequate facilities shall be provided for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering each batch of concrete. The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be within 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring device. Each weighing unit shall include a visible springless dial, which shall indicate the scale load at all stages of the weighing operation or shall include a beam scale with a beam balance indicator that will show the scale in balance at zero load and at any beam setting. The indicator shall have an over and under travel equal to at least 5 percent of the capacity of the beam. Approved electronic digital indicators and load cells may also be used. The weighing equipment shall be arranged to allow the concrete plant operator to conveniently observe the dials or indicators.

1.14.1.5 Batching Tolerances

The following tolerances shall apply.

| Materials | Percentage of Required Mass |
|---|---|
| Cement (and Pozzolan) | plus or minus 1 |
| Aggregate | plus or minus 2 |
| Water | plus or minus 1 |
| Admixture | plus or minus 3 |

For volumetric batching equipment for water and admixtures, the above numeric tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched. Concentrated admixtures shall be uniformly diluted, if necessary, to provide sufficient volume per batch to ensure that the batchers will consistently operate within the above tolerance.

1.14.1.6 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture contents of the aggregates and to change the quantities of the materials being batched. An electric moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 shall be provided for measuring of moisture in the fine aggregate. The sensing element shall be arranged so that measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the fine aggregate bin or in the fine aggregate batcher.

1.14.1.7 Recorders

A graphic or digital recorder conforming to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 shall be furnished and kept operational at the batching plant.

1.14.2 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers. Truck mixers shall not be used for mixing or transporting paving concrete. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Mixer blades or paddles shall be replaced when worn down more than 10 percent of their depth when compared with the manufacturer's dimension for new blades or paddles.

1.14.2.1 Stationary, Central Plant, Mixers

Stationary mixers shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed.

1.14.2.2 Omitted

1.14.2.3 Mixing Time and Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers: For stationary mixers, before uniformity data are available, the mixing time for each batch after all solid materials are in the mixer, provided that all of the mixing water

is introduced before one-fourth of the mixing time has elapsed, shall be 1 minute for mixers having a capacity of 1 cubic yard. For mixers of greater capacity, this minimum time shall be increased 20 seconds for each additional 1.33 cubic yards or fraction thereof. After results of uniformity tests are available, the mixing time may be reduced to the minimum time required to meet uniformity requirements; but if uniformity requirements are not being met, the mixing time shall be increased as directed. Mixer performance tests at new mixing times shall be performed immediately after any change in mixing time. When regular testing is performed, the concrete shall meet the limits of any five of the six uniformity requirements listed in Table 4, below. When abbreviated testing is performed, the concrete shall meet only those requirements listed for abbreviated testing. The concrete proportions used for uniformity tests shall be as used on the project. Regular testing shall consist of performing all six tests on three batches of concrete. The range for regular testing shall be the average of the ranges of the three batches. Abbreviated testing shall consist of performing the three required tests on a single batch of concrete. The range for abbreviated testing shall be the range for one batch. If more than one mixer is used and all are identical in terms of make, type, capacity, condition, speed of rotation, etc., the results of tests on one of the mixers shall apply to the others, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. All mixer performance (uniformity) testing shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with COE CRD-C 55 and with paragraph titled TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

TABLE 4
UNIFORMITY REQUIREMENTS--STATIONARY MIXERS

| Parameter | Regular Tests Allowable Maximum Range for Average of 3 Batches | Abbreviated Tests Allowable Maximum Range for 1 Batch |
|---|---|---|
| Unit weight of air-free mortar, lb/cubic ft | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Air content, percent | 1.0 | -- |
| Slump, inches | 25 | -- |
| Coarse aggregate, percent | 6.0 | 6.0 |
| Compressive strength at 7 days, percent | 10.0 | 10.0 |
| Water content, percent | 1.5 | -- |

1.14.3 Transporting Equipment

Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in nonagitating equipment conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M or in approved agitators. All transporting equipment shall be designed and operated to deliver and discharge the required concrete mixture completely without segregation.

### 1.14.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment

Equipment for transferring concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the paver shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will transfer and spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

### 1.14.5 Paver-Finisher

The paver-finisher shall be a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement. The paver-finisher shall weigh at least 2200 pounds per foot of lane width, and shall be powered by an engine having at least 6.0 horsepower per foot of lane width. The paver-finisher shall spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The mechanisms for forming the pavement shall be easily adjustable in width and thickness and for required crown. In addition to other spreaders required by paragraph Transfer and Spreading Equipment, the paver-finisher shall be equipped with a full width knock-down auger or paddle mechanism, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Immersion vibrators shall be gang mounted at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete, as required. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. The spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane shall be as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but the clear distance between vibrators shall not exceed 30 inches. Spud vibrators shall operate at a frequency of not less than 8000 impulses per minute and an amplitude of not less than 0.03 inch and tube vibrators at a frequency of not less than 5000 impulses per minute and an amplitude of not less than 0.03 inch, as determined by COE CRD-C 521. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface and shall so finish the surface that no significant amount of hand finishing, except use of cutting straightedges, is required. The screed or extrusion plate shall be constructed to provide adjustment for crown in the pavement. The entire machine shall provide adjustment for variation in lane width or thickness and to prevent more than 8 inches of the screed or extrusion plate extending over previously placed concrete on either end when paving fill-in lanes. Machines that cause displacement of properly installed forms or cause ruts or indentations in the prepared underlying materials and machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failures shall be replaced as directed.

#### 1.14.5.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

The paver-finisher shall be equipped with wheels designed to keep it aligned with the forms and to spread the load so as to prevent deformation of the forms.

#### 1.14.5.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

The slipform paver-finisher shall be automatically controlled and crawler mounted with four padded tracks so as to be completely stable under all operating conditions. The paver-finisher shall finish the surface and

edges so that no edge slump beyond allowable tolerance occurs. Horizontal alignment shall be electronically referenced to a taut wire guideline. Vertical alignment shall be electronically referenced on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or, only where permitted by paragraph Slipform Paving, to a ski operating on a completed lane. Suitable moving side forms shall be provided that are adjustable and will produce smooth, even edges, perpendicular to the top surface and meeting specification requirements for alignment and freedom from edge slump.

1.14.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float

A longitudinal mechanical float shall be specially designed and manufactured to smooth and finish the pavement surface without working excess paste to the surface. It shall be rigidly attached to the rear of the paver-finisher or to a separate self-propelled frame spanning the paving lane. The float plate shall be at least 5 feet long by 8 inches wide and shall automatically be oscillated in the longitudinal direction while slowly moving from edge to edge of the paving lane, with the float plate in contact with the surface at all times.

1.14.5.4 Nonrotating Pipe Float

A pipe float if used, shall be a nonrotating pipe 6 to 10 inches in diameter and sufficiently long to span the full paving width when oriented at an angle of approximately 60 degrees with the centerline. The pipe float shall be mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. No means of applying water to the surface shall be incorporated in the pipe float.

1.14.5.5 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Clary screeds or other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers, shall not be allowed on the project. Concrete finishing equipment of types other than specified above may be demonstrated on a test section outside the production pavement if approved in writing. If the Contracting Officer's representative decides from evaluation of the test section that the equipment is better than the specified finishing equipment, its use will be permitted as long as it continues to perform better than the specified equipment.

1.14.6 Curing Equipment

Equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound shall be mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. The reservoir for curing compound shall be constantly mechanically (not air) agitated during operation and shall contain means for completely draining the reservoir. The spraying system shall consist of a mechanically powered pump which will maintain constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to give uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. All spray nozzles shall be protected with wind screens. Any hand-operated sprayers allowed by paragraph Membrane Curing shall be compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. If the curing machine fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate, it shall immediately be replaced.

1.14.7 Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall be as specified below. Before use, the texturing equipment shall be demonstrated on a test section, and the equipment shall be modified as necessary to produce the texture directed.

1.14.7.1 Fabric Drag

A fabric drag shall consist of a piece of material as long as the lane width securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Width of the material shall provide 12 to 18 inches dragging flat on the pavement surface. Length shall be at least equal to the width of the slab plus 24 inches. The material shall be clean, reasonably new burlap, completely saturated with water before attachment to the frame and always resaturated before start of use and kept clean and saturated during use. Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4.

1.14.7.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall consist of a stiff bristled broom forming a drag at least 4 feet long. This drag shall be mounted in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and so constructed that the drag is mechanically pulled in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

1.14.8 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Blades shall be diamond tipped. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. All saws shall be capable of sawing to the full depth required.

1.14.9 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site, in good condition, one 12-foot straightedge for each paving train for testing the hardened portland cement concrete surfaces. These straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

1.14.10 Profilograph

The Contractor shall furnish a 25-foot profilograph for testing the finished pavement surface. The profilograph shall produce a record on tape of the results of testing the pavement surface and shall automatically mark the Profile Index of each section tested as well as indicate and measure each "must grind" point, all in accordance with CDT Test 526 and as required by paragraph Surface Smoothness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement or portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag or silica fume and shall conform to

appropriate specifications listed below. Temperature of cementitious materials as supplied to the project shall not exceed 150 degrees F.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II, except that the maximum amount of C3A in Type I cement shall be 15 percent low-alkali including false set requirements.

2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash and Silica Fume)

2.1.4.1 Fly Ash

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F, including the optional requirements in Tables 1A and 2A. Class F fly ash when used to mitigate alkali-aggregate reactivity shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 8 percent. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements.

2.1.4.2 Silica Fume

Silica fume shall conform to ASTM C 1240; available alkalies shall conform to the optimal limit given in Table 2. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as a slurry. The Contractor shall provide at his expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative shall be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concreting using silica fume.

2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall conform to ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

2.2.1 Aggregate Sources

Fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall be evaluated and tested by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C 1260. Both coarse aggregate size groups shall be tested if from different sources. Test results shall have a measured expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent at 16 days after casting. Should the test data indicate an expansion greater than 0.08 percent, the aggregate(s) shall be rejected, or additional testing, using a modified version of ASTM C 1260, shall be performed by the Contractor as described below. ASTM C 1260 shall be modified as follows to include one of the following options:

a. Utilize the Contractor's proposed low alkali portland cement and Class F fly ash in combination for the test proportioning. Class F fly ash shall contain less than 8 percent Calcium Oxide (CaO) and shall be used in the range of 25 to 40 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. The quantity shall be determined that will meet all the requirements of these specifications and which will lower the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent at 16 days after casting.

b. Utilize the Contractor's proposed low alkali portland cement and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag in combination for the test proportioning. GGBF slag shall be used in the range of 40 to 50 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. The quantity shall be determined that will meet all the requirements of these specifications and which will lower the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent at 16 days after casting.

If any of the above options does not lower the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent at 16 days after casting, the aggregate(s) shall be rejected and the Contractor shall submit new aggregate sources for retesting. The results of the testing shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for evaluation and acceptance.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall have a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years successful service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements when tested for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.2.1 Material Composition

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed stone.

2.2.2.2 Quality

Aggregates as delivered to the mixers shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and other requirements specified herein. Coarse aggregate shall be washed. Washing shall be sufficient to remove dust and other coatings.

2.2.2.3 Particle Shape Characteristics

Particles of the coarse aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any size group shall not exceed 20 percent by weight as determined by COE CRD-C 119. A flat particle is defined as one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

2.2.2.4 Size and Grading

The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches and shall meet the size groups below. When the nominal maximum coarse size is greater than 1 inch, the aggregates shall be furnished in two size groups as follows:

| Nominal Maximum Size Inches | Size Group |
|---|---|
| 3/4 | ASTM C 33 --No.67 (No. 4 to 3/4 inch) |
| 1-1/2 | ASTM C 33 --No. 4 (3/4 to 1-1/2 inch |

The grading of the coarse aggregate within the separated size groups shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33, Sizes 67 and 4 as delivered to the mixer.

2.2.2.5 Deleterious Materials - Airfield Pavements

The amount of deleterious material in each sieve size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits shown in Table 5 below, determined in accordance with the test methods shown.

TABLE 5
LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE
FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS
Percentage by Mass

| Materials | Areas with Minor Popouts<br>Moderate Weather |
|---|---|
| Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142) | 2.0 |
| Shale (a) (ASTM C 295) | 1.0 |
| Material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) (b) (ASTM C 117) | 1.0 |
| Lightweight particles (c) (ASTM C 123) | 0.5 |
| Clay ironstone (d) (ASTM C 295) | 1.0 |
| Chert and cherty stone (less than 2.40 Mg/cubic meter density SSD (2.40 Sp. Gr.)) (e) (ASTM C 295) | 5.0 |
| Claystone, mudstone, and siltstone (f) (ASTM C 295) | 1.0 |
| Shaly and argillaceous limestone (g) (ASTM C 295) | 1.0 |
| Other soft particles COE CRD-C 130 | 2.0 |
| Total of all deleterious substances exclusive of material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) | 5.0 |

a. Shale is defined as a fine-grained, thinly laminated or fissile sedimentary rock. It is commonly composed of clay or silt or

both. It has been indurated by compaction or by cementation, but not so much as to have become slate.

b. Limit for material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates if the fine material consists of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale.

c. The separation medium shall have a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. of 2.0). This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

d. Clay ironstone is defined as an impure variety of iron carbonate, iron oxide, hydrous iron oxide, or combinations thereof, commonly mixed with clay, silt, or sand. It commonly occurs as dull, earthy particles, homogeneous concretionary masses, or hard-shell particles with soft interiors. Other names commonly used for clay ironstone are "chocolate bars" and limonite concretions.

e. Chert is defined as a rock composed of quartz, chalcedony or opal, or any mixture of these forms of silica. It is variable in color. The texture is so fine that the individual mineral grains are too small to be distinguished by the unaided eye. Its hardness is such that it scratches glass but is not scratched by a knife blade. It may contain impurities such as clay, carbonates, iron oxides, and other minerals. Other names commonly applied to varieties of chert are: flint, jasper, agate, onyx, hornstone, porcellanite, novaculite, sard, carnelian, plasma, bloodstone, touchstone, chrysoprase, heliotrope, and petrified wood. Cherty stone is defined as any type of rock (generally limestone) that contains chert as lenses and nodules, or irregular masses partially or completely replacing the original stone.

f. Claystone, mudstone, or siltstone, is defined as a massive fine-grained sedimentary rock that consists predominantly of indurated clay or silt without laminations or fissility. It may be indurated either by compaction or by cementation.

g. Shaly limestone is defined as limestone in which shale occurs as one or more thin beds or laminae. These laminae may be regular or very irregular and may be spaced from a few inches down to minute fractions of an inch. Argillaceous limestone is defined as a limestone in which clay minerals occur disseminated in the stone in the amount of 10 to 50 percent by weight of the rock; when these make up from 50 to 90 percent, the rock is known as calcareous (or dolomitic) shale (or claystone, mudstone, or siltstone).

2.2.2.6 Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials -- Airfields Only

The size of the sample shall be at least 200 pounds for the 3/4 to 1-1/2 inch size and 25 pounds for the No. 4 to 3/4 inch coarse aggregate and 10 pounds for the fine aggregate. The Contractor shall provide facilities for the ready procurement of representative test samples. Samples shall be taken and tested by and at the expense of the Contractor, using appropriate Corps of Engineers laboratory and ASTM test methods. Additional tests and analyses of aggregates at various stages in the processing and handling operations may be made by the Government at the discretion of the

Contracting Officer. Such Government testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of its testing responsibilities. The testing procedure on each sample of coarse aggregate for compliance with limits on deleterious materials shall be as follows:

Step 1: Test approximately one-fifth of sample for material finer than the No. 200 sieve.

Step 2: Wash off material finer than No. 200 sieve from the remainder of the sample and recombine the remainder with material retained on the No. 200 sieve from Step 1.

Step 3: Test remaining full sample for clay lumps and friable particles and remove.

Step 4: Test remaining full sample for lightweight particles and remove, and then for chert and/or cherty stone with SSD density of less than 2.40 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. 2.40) and remove.

Step 5: Test remaining sample for clay-ironstone, shale, claystone, mudstone, siltstone, shaly and/or argillaceous limestone, and remove.

Step 6: Test approximately one-fifth of remaining full sample for other soft particles.

Determination of deleterious materials listed in Steps 4 and 5 shall be performed by an individual specifically trained in petrographic identification. The individual selected to perform the identification of these deleterious materials shall be subject to approval and, at least 10 days before any individual is proposed to commence this type of work, the Contractor shall submit a written r,sum, of the individual's training and experience for approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will not be entitled to any extension of time or additional payment due to any delays caused by the testing, evaluation, or personnel requirements.

2.2.2.7 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Coarse aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

2.2.2.8 Resistance to Abrasion

Coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.2.2.9 Deleterious Material-Road Pavements

The amount of deleterious material in each sieve size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits in the following table when tested as indicated.

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOR ROAD PAVEMENTS
Percentage by Mass

| | |
|---|---|
| Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142) | 2.0 |
| Material finer than 0.075 mm | 1.0 |

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE
AGGREGATE FOR ROAD PAVEMENTS
Percentage by Mass

| | |
|---|---|
| (No. 200 sieve) (ASTM C 117) | |
| Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123) | 1.0 |
| Other soft particles (ASTM C 330) | 2.0 |

The total of all deleterious substances shall not exceed 5.0 percent of the mass of the aggregate. The percentage of material finer than the No. 200 sieve shall not be included in this total. The limit for material finer than the No. 200 sieve will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates consisting of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale. The separation medium for lightweight particles shall have a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. 2.0). This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

2.2.3 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall have a service record of at least 5 years' satisfactory service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.3.1 Composition

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Irrespective of the source from which it is obtained, all fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. Each type of fine aggregate shall be stockpiled and batched separately. Any degree of contamination will be cause for the rejection of the entire stockpile.

2.2.3.2 Particle Shape

Particles of the fine aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.2.3.3 Grading

Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33. In addition, the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall have a fineness modulus of not less than 2.50 nor more than 3.00. The grading of the fine aggregate also shall be controlled so that the fineness moduli of at least nine of every set of ten consecutive samples of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, will not vary more than 0.15 from the average fineness moduli of all samples previously taken. The fineness modulus shall be determined by COE CRD-C 104.

2.2.3.4 Deleterious Material

The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the following limits by mass:

| Material | Percentage by Mass |
|---|---|
| Clay lumps and friable particles ASTM C 142 | 1.0 |
| Material finer than 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) ASTM C 117 | 3.0 |
| Lightweight particles ASTM C 123 using a medium with a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter (Sp. Gr. of 2.0) | 0.5 |
| Total of all above | 3.0 |

2.2.3.5 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Fine aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

## 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

### 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining admixture shall be in a solution of suitable concentration for field use.

### 2.3.2 Accelerator

An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

### 2.3.3 Retarder

A retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The use of the admixture is at the option of the Contractor, but shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material.

### 2.3.4 Water-Reducer

A water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A or D except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The admixture may be added to the concrete mixture only when its use is approved or directed, and only when it has been used in mixture proportioning studies to arrive at approved mixture proportions.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

### 2.4.2 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4. Materials shall be new or shall be clean materials never used for anything other than curing concrete.

## 2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

## 2.6 JOINT MATERIALS

### 2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751. Expansion joint filler shall be 3/4 inch thick.

### 2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

Slip joint material shall be 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

## 2.7 REINFORCING

All reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete. Removal of thin powdery rust and tight rust is not required. However, reinforcing steel which is rusted to the extent that it does not conform to the required dimensions or mechanical properties shall not be used.

### 2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, billet-steel, Grade 60. Bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M. The bar members shall be billet steel.

### 2.7.2 Welded Wire Fabric

Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

### 2.7.3 Deformed Wire Fabric

Welded deformed steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 497.

### 2.7.4 Steel Fiber Reinforcing

Minimum ultimate tensile strength of the fibers shall be 50,000 psi. The maximum aspect ratio (length divided by diameter) shall not exceed 100. Fibers longer than 2-1/2 inches shall not be used without approval of the Contracting Officer. The fibers shall be deformed and shall be furnished in small bundles adhered with water soluble glue. The fibers shall be clean and free of rust, oil, and deleterious materials.

## 2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

### 2.8.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece bars fabricated or cut to length at the shop or mill before delivery to the site. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky

rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight. Dowels may be sheared to length provided that the deformation from true shape caused by shearing does not exceed 0.04 inch on the diameter of the dowel and does not extend more than 0.04 inch from the end of the dowel. Dowels shall be plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60; ASTM A 616/A 616M, Grade 50 or 60; or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 40 or 60; or shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, extra strong, as indicated. If split dowels are proposed for use, a complete description of the materials and installation procedures shall be submitted for approval at least 15 days before start of construction. Paint for dowels shall conform to MIL-DTL-24441/20.

### 2.8.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, and of the sizes and dimensions indicated. Deformed rail steel bars and high-strength billet or axle steel bars, Grade 60 or higher, shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

## 2.9 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

## 2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

### 2.10.1 Specified Flexural Strength

Specified flexural strength, R, for concrete is 700 psi at 90 days, as determined by tests made in accordance with ASTM C 78 of beams fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M or as determined by equivalent flexural strength for acceptance as specified in paragraph, Flexural Strength. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag by the mass equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 6 plus or minus 1.5 percentage points, at the point of placement. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete at the point of placement shall be 2 inches for pavement constructed with fixed forms. For slipformed pavement, at the start of the project, the Contractor shall select a maximum allowable slump which will produce in-place pavement meeting the specified tolerances for control of

edge slump.

2.10.2 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall conform to the requirements of paragraphs, Paving in Hot Weather and Paving in Cold Weather. Temperature of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M.

2.10.3 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance

The strength of the concrete will be considered acceptable when the average equivalent 90-day flexural strengths for each lot are above the'Specified Flexural Strength' as determined by correlation with 14-day compressive strength tests specified in paragraph MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR for 90-day flexural strength, and no individual set (2 cylinders per sublot) in the lot are 25 psi or more below the equivalent 'Specified Flexural Strength'. If any lot or sublot, respectively, fails to meet the above criteria, the lot or sublot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. This is in addition to and does not replace the average strength required for day-to-day CQC operations as specified in paragraph Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures.

2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR

2.11.1 Composition

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. Fly ash, if used with non alkali-reactive aggregates, shall consist of not less than 15 percent of the cementitious material by mass and not more than 35 percent. GGBF slag, if used with non alkali-reactive aggregates, shall consist of not less than 20 percent of the cementitious material by mass and not more than 50 percent. If Class F fly ash or GGBF slag is required to mitigate potential alkali-aggregate reactivity, the percentage by mass determined from the modified ASTM C 1260 testing shall be used in the mixture proportioning studies. The total cementitious material content shall be at least 470 lb./cu. yd. or 517 lb./cu. yd. if pozzolan is used. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include, as approved accelerator, retarder, or water-reducing admixture. If water-reducer is used, it shall be used only at the dosage determined during mixture proportioning studies. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used.

2.11.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportioning studies shall be performed by a commercial laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the mixture proportioning shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Strength requirements during mixture proportioning studies shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology

described in ACI 211.1, modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

2.11.2.1 Water-Cement Ratio

At least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. The maximum allowable water-cement ratio required in paragraph Maximum Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the mass ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the mass of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the mass of pozzolan. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content.

2.11.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies

Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any placing method proposed which requires special properties. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding. Concrete proportioning studies shall be performed using the following procedures:

2.11.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for 90-day Flexural Strength

The following step by step procedure shall be followed:

a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using 6 x 6 inch beams and 6 x 12 inch cylinders.

b. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C 78, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

c. Fabricate and cure test beams from each mixture for 7, 14, 28 and 90-day flexural tests; 6 beams to be tested per age.

d. Fabricate and cure test cylinders from each mixture for 7, 14, 28 and 90-day compressive strength tests; 6 cylinders to be tested per age.

e. Using the average strength for each w/c at each age, plot all results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/c versus:

   7-day flexural strength
   14-day flexural strength
   28-day flexural strength
   90-day flexural strength

7-day compressive strength
14-day compressive strength
28-day compressive strength
90-day compressive strength

f. From these graphs select a w/c that will produce a mixture giving a 90-day flexural strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with paragraph "Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures".

g. Using the above selected w/c, select from the graphs the expected 7, 14, 28 and 90-day flexural strengths and the expected 7, 14, 28 and 90-day compressive strengths for the mixture.

h. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:

(1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 90-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).

(2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 90-day flexural strength of the mixture (for CQC control).

i. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios shall be determined.

j. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions.

### 2.11.3 Contractor Quality Control for Average Flexural Strength

The Contractor's day to day production shall be Controlled (CQC) in accordance with the criteria herein, in the following subparagraphs, and in par. 'Concrete Strength Testing for CQC'. This is entirely different from the acceptance requirements of paragraph 'Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance', and it is mandatory that both sets of requirements must be met. If at any time the 'equivalent average 90-day flexural strength' for any lot, as determined by correlation with results of 7-day compressive test specimens, is 69 psi or more below the 'required equivalent average 90-day flexural strength', as specified below, the paving operation shall be stopped and the Contractor shall take necessary steps to improve the mixture proportioning, materials, or the batching and mixing to increase the strength. The paving operations shall not recommence until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's Proposed changes in writing.

#### 2.11.3.1 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, the strength requirements specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, during production, the mixture proportions selected during mixture proportioning studies and used during construction shall produce a required average CQC flexural strength exceeding the specified strength, R, by the amount indicated below. This required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, will be used only for CQC operations as specified in paragraph TESTING AND

INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and as specified in the previous paragraph. During production, the required Ra shall be adjusted (increased or decreased), as appropriate and as approved, based on the standard deviation of equivalent 90-day strengths being attained during paving.

a. From Previous Test Records: Where a concrete production facility has previous test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified flexural strength or strengths within 150 psi of the 90-day flexural strength specified for the proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two specimens made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 90 days. Required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the value from the equation that follows, using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$Ra = R + 1.34S$$

Where: S = standard deviation
R = specified flexural strength
Ra = required average flexural strength

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

| NUMBER OF TESTS | MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION |
|---|---|
| 15 | 1.16 |
| 20 | 1.08 |
| 25 | 1.03 |
| 30 or more | 1.00 |

b. Without Previous Test Records: When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength, Ra, shall be determined by adding 15 percent to the specified flexural strength, R.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

Before commencing paving, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be prepared as specified below. If used, forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported. Any reinforcing steel needed shall be at the paving site. All transporting and transfer equipment shall be ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for spreading, consolidating, screeding, finishing, and texturing concrete shall be at the paving site,

clean and in proper working order. All equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the paving site, in proper working condition, and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during paving appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

## 3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

### 3.2.1 General Procedures

Underlying material, upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, the underlying material shall be well drained and shall have been satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. The surface of the drainage layer shall be tested as to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. High areas shall be trimmed to proper elevation. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or filled with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Where low areas are filled with concrete, the areas shall be marked, as approved, and cores for thickness determinations as required by paragraph, Flexural Strength and Thickness shall not be drilled in those areas. Any underlying material disturbed by construction operations shall be reworked and recompacted to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is permitted and is used, the same underlying material under the paving lane shall be continued beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance and shall be thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane. Where an open-graded granular base is required under the concrete, the Contractor shall select paving equipment and procedures which will operate properly on the base course without causing displacement or other damage.

### 3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material

After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon. Subject to specific approval, crossing of the prepared subgrade or base course at specified intervals for construction purposes may be permitted, provided rutting or indentations do not occur; however, if traffic has been allowed to use the prepared subgrade or base course, the surface shall be reworked and reprepared to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer before concrete is placed.

## 3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

### 3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather

The Contractor shall not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, the Contractor shall maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Placement of concrete shall be suspended whenever rain or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. All

unhardened concrete shall be immediately covered and protected from the rain or other damaging weather. Any pavement damaged by rain or other weather shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, Repair, Removal, Replacement of Slabs.

### 3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather

When the ambient temperature during paving is expected to exceed 90 degrees F, the concrete shall be properly placed and finished in accordance with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. An approved retarder may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcing shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Transporting and placing equipment shall be cooled or protected if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature. Concrete shall be placed continuously and rapidly at a rate of not less than 100 feet of paving lane per hour. The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a fog spray (mist) with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. If necessary, wind screens shall be provided to protect the concrete from an evaporation rate in excess of 0.2 pound/square foot per hour, as determined by method shown in Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

| Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement | Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature in Degrees F |
|---|---|
| Greater than 60 | 90 |
| 40-60 | 85 |
| Less than 40 | 80 |

### 3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, the Contractor shall develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding, or wet covering. When such water treatment is stopped, curing procedures shall be immediately commenced. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

### 3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather

Special protection measures, as submitted and approved, and as specified herein, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the

expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air at the placing site and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less 40 degrees F. However, placement may begin when both the ambient temperature and the temperature of the underlying material are at least 35 degrees F and rising. When the ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F, the temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. [Upon written approval, chemical admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M Type C or E may be used provided it contains no calcium chloride.] Calcium chloride shall not be used at any time. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Pavement damaged by freezing shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS.

## 3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

Batching, mixing, and transporting equipment shall have a capacity sufficient to maintain a continuous, uniform forward movement of the paver of not less than 2.5 feet per minute. Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 90 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. No water shall be added to the concrete after it is batched. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall be on approved forms and shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered, and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government weekly.

### 3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete

The batching and mixing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and in operable condition at all times. Scale pivots and bearings shall be kept clean and free of rust. Any equipment which fails to perform as specified shall immediately be removed from use until properly repaired and adjusted, or replaced.

### 3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations

The transporting and transfer equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and in operable condition at all times. Non-agitating equipment shall be used only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 15 minutes at all times during the work day. No transporting equipment shall be allowed to operate on the prepared and compacted underlying material in front of the paver-finisher. An approved transfer spreader shall be used to transfer the concrete from hauling equipment outside the paving lane and to spread it evenly and strike it off to approximate grade in front of the paver-finisher. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the paving lane. All equipment shall be operated to discharge and transfer concrete without segregation. In no case shall dumping of concrete in discrete piles be

permitted. No transfer or spreading operation which requires the use of front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete will be permitted. All batching and mixing, transporting, transferring, paving, and finishing shall be properly coordinated and controlled such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement at a reasonably uniform speed from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Failure to achieve this shall require the Contractor to halt operations, regroup, and modify operations to achieve this requirement.

## 3.5 PAVING

### 3.5.1 General Requirements

The paving and finishing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and properly operable at all times. Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing rigid fixed forms or by use of slipform paving equipment. Paving and finishing equipment and procedures shall be capable of constructing paving lanes of the required width at a rate of at least 100 feet of paving lane per hour on a routine basis. Paving equipment and its operation shall be controlled, and coordinated with all other operations, such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement, at a reasonably uniform speed, from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Workmen with foreign material on their footwear or construction equipment that might deposit foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the plastic concrete.

### 3.5.2 Consolidation

Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. Gang-mounted vibrator spuds shall be spaced so as to thoroughly consolidate the entire paving lane, but not more than 30 inch spacing, and with the outside vibrators not more than 12 inches from the edge of the lane. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. If the vibrators cause visible tracking in the paving lane, the paving operation shall be stopped and equipment and operations modified to prevent it. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in isolated locations inaccessible to the gang-mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with an approved hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. Hand-operated vibrators shall not be operated in the concrete at one location for more than 20 seconds. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and approved adjustment of the equipment or procedures.

### 3.5.3 Operation

When the paver approaches a header at the end of a paving lane, a

sufficient amount of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the paver to provide a roll of concrete which will spill over the header. The amount of extra concrete shall be sufficient to prevent any slurry that is formed and carried along ahead of the paver from being deposited adjacent to the header. The spud vibrators in front of the paver shall be brought as close to the header as possible before they are lifted. Additional consolidation shall be provided adjacent to the headers by hand-manipulated vibrators. When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches. These screeds or extrusion plates shall be electronically controlled from the previously placed pavement so as to prevent them from applying pressure to the existing pavement and to prevent abrasion of the pavement surface. The overlapping area of existing pavement surface shall at all times be kept completely free of any loose or bonded foreign material as the paver-finisher operates across it. When the paver travels on existing pavement, approved provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the existing pavement. Pavers using transversely oscillating screeds shall not be used to form fill-in lanes that have widths less than a full width for which the paver was designed or adjusted.

### 3.5.4 Required Results

The paver-finisher, and its gang-mounted vibrators, together with its operating procedures shall be adjusted and operated and coordinated with the concrete mixture being used to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The screed or the extrusion plate shall be properly adjusted to produce a pavement surface true to line and grade. Any necessary adjustment to compensate for surging behind the screed or for inadequate height of surface after paving shall be carefully made and checked frequently. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface; never more than 3/32 inch cover over the top layer of coarse aggregate. The paver-finisher shall make only one pass across the pavement; multiple passes will not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. If any equipment or operation fails to produce the above results, the paving shall be stopped, the equipment shall be replaced or properly adjusted, the operation shall be appropriately modified, or the mixture proportions modified, in order to produce the required results before recommencing paving. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist) as specified in paragraph, Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking, shall be applied to the concrete or the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

### 3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving

Paving equipment for fixed-form paving and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT, all requirements specified above under paragraph PAVING and as specified herein.

#### 3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving

a. Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms shall be equal in depth to the edge thickness of the slab as shown on the drawings. Forms shall be in one piece for the full

depth required, except as permitted below. Under no conditions shall forms be adjusted by filling or excavating under the forms to an elevation other than the bottom of the pavement slab. Where the project requires several different slab thicknesses, forms may be built up with metal or wood to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The required form depth may be obtained by securely bolting or welding to the bottom of the form a tubular metal section of the proper thickness or by securely bolting wood planks to the bottom of the form. The tubular metal section or wood planks shall completely cover the underside of the base of the form and shall extend beyond the edge of the base a sufficient distance to provide the necessary stability. The base width of the one-piece form, or built-up form, shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 8 inches or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Forms shall not be built-up by adding to the top. The top surface of each form section shall not vary more than 1/16 inch in 12 feet from a true line. The face of the form shall not vary more than 3/16 inch in 12 feet from a true plane. Forms with battered top surfaces or distorted faces or bases shall be removed from the project. Where keyway forms are required, they shall be rigidly attached to the main form so no displacement can take place. Metal keyway forms shall be tack-welded to steel forms. Keyway forms shall be so aligned that there is no variation over 1/4 inch either vertically or horizontally, when tested with a 12-foot template after forms are set, including tests across form joints.

b. Steel forms shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet in length, except that on curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, the length of the sections shall be 5 feet unless the sections are flexible or curved to the proper radius. Each 10 foot length of form shall be provided with at least three form braces and pin sockets so spaced that the form will be rigidly braced throughout its length. Lock joints between form sections shall be free from play or movement. Forms shall be free of warps, bends, or kinks.

c. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be made of well-seasoned, surfaced plank or plywood, straight, and free from warp or bend. Wood forms shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced.

d. The forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire length and base width. Underlying material shall be thoroughly compacted and trimmed to grade before forms are set in place. Setting forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material will be not permitted under any condition. The form sections shall be staked into position and tightly locked together. The length of pins and quantity provided in each section shall be sufficient to hold the form at the correct line and grade. When tested with a straightedge, the top of the installed form shall conform to the requirements specified for the finished surface of the concrete, and the longitudinal axis of the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the straightedge. Conformity to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings shall be checked and necessary corrections shall be made immediately prior to placing the concrete. Forms shall be set well in advance of concrete

placement. The forms shall be cleaned and oiled each time before concrete is placed. No concrete shall be placed until setting of forms has been checked and approved by the CQC team.

e. Forms for overlay pavements and for other locations where forms must be set on existing pavements shall be held securely in place with stakes or by other approved methods. Holes in existing pavements for form stakes shall be carefully drilled by methods which will not crack or spall the existing pavement. After use, the holes shall be filled as directed. Any method which does not hold the form securely or which damages the existing pavement shall be immediately discontinued. Prior to setting forms for paving operations, the Contractor shall demonstrate his proposed form setting procedures at an approved location and shall not proceed further until the proposed method is approved.

3.5.5.2 Form Removal

Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. When conditions are such that the early strength gain of the concrete is delayed, the forms shall be left in place for a longer time, as directed. Forms shall be removed by procedures that do not injure the concrete. Bars or heavy metal tools shall not be used directly against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found to be defective after form removal shall be repaired promptly, using procedures specified hereinafter or as directed.

3.5.6 Slipform Paving

3.5.6.1 General

Paving equipment for slipform paving and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirement of paragraph EQUIPMENT, all requirements specified above in subparagraphs, General, Consolidation, Operation, and Required Results, and as specified herein. The slipform paver shall shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section, meeting all tolerances, in one pass. The slipform paver shall finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum isolated amount of hand finishing is required. If the paving operation does not meet the above requirements and the specified tolerances, the operation shall be immediately stopped, and the Contractor shall regroup and replace or modify any equipment as necessary, modify paving procedures or modify the concrete mix, in order to resolve the problem. The slipform paver shall be automatically electronically controlled from a taut wire guideline for horizontal alignment and on both sides from a taut wire guideline for vertical alignment, except that electronic control from a ski operating on a previously constructed adjoining lane shall be used where applicable for either or both sides. Automatic, electronic controls for vertical alignment shall always be used on both sides of the lane. Control from a slope-adjustment control or control operating from the underlying material shall never be used. If approved by the Contracting Officer after a preconstruction demonstration, automatic laser controls may be used in lieu of or to supplement the taut wire guidelines. Side forms on slipform pavers shall be properly adjusted so that the finished edge of the paving lane meets all specified tolerances. Dowels in longitudinal construction joints shall be installed as specified below. The installation of these dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete shall not be permitted. If a keyway is required, a 26-gauge thick metal keyway liner shall be

installed as the keyway is extruded.

3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving

Guidelines shall be accurately and securely installed well in advance of concrete placement. Supports shall be provided at necessary intervals to eliminate all sag in the guideline when properly tightened. The guideline shall be high strength wire set with sufficient tension to remove all sag between supports. Supports shall be securely staked to the underlying material or other provisions made to ensure that the supports will not be displaced when the guideline is tightened or when the guideline or supports are accidentally touched by workmen or equipment during construction. The appliances for attaching the guideline to the supports shall be capable of easy adjustment in both the horizontal and vertical directions. When it is necessary to leave gaps in the guideline to permit equipment to use or cross underlying material, provisions shall be made for quickly and accurately replacing the guideline without any delay to the forward progress of the paver. Supports on either side of the gap shall be secured in such a manner as to avoid disturbing the remainder of the guideline when the portion across the gap is positioned and tightened. The guideline across the gap and adjacent to the gap for a distance of 200 feet shall be checked for horizontal and vertical alignment after the guideline across the gap is tightened. Vertical and horizontal positioning of the guideline shall be such that the finished pavement shall conform to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings within the specified tolerances for grade and smoothness. The specified tolerances are intended to cover only the normal deviations in the finished pavement that may occur under good supervision and do not apply to setting of the guideline. The guideline shall be set true to line and grade.

3.5.6.3 Laser Controls

If the Contractor proposes to use any type of automatic laser controls, a detailed description of the system shall be submitted and a trial field demonstration shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer at least one week prior to start of paving. Approval of the control system will be based on the results of the demonstration and on continuing satisfactory operation during paving.

3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel

The type and amount of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings. For pavement thickness of 12 inches or more, the reinforcement steel shall be installed by the strike-off method wherein a layer of concrete is deposited on the underlying material, consolidated, and struck to the indicated elevation of the steel reinforcement. The reinforcement shall be laid upon the prestruck surface, and the remaining concrete shall then be placed and finished in the required manner. When placement of the second lift causes the steel to be displaced horizontally from its original position, provisions shall be made for increasing the thickness of the first lift and depressing the reinforcement into the unhardened concrete to the required elevation. The increase in thickness shall be only as necessary to permit correct horizontal alignment to be maintained. Any portions of the bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with newly mixed concrete without additional cost to the Government. For pavements less than 12 inches thick, the reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement. Concrete shall be vibrated after the steel

has been placed. Regardless of placement procedure, the reinforcing steel shall be free from coatings which could impair bond between the steel and concrete, and laps in the reinforcement shall be as indicated. In lieu of the above, automatic reinforcement depressing attachments may be used to position the reinforcement, either bar mats or welded wire fabric, provided the entire operation is approved by the Contracting Officer. Regardless of the equipment or procedures used for installing reinforcement, the Contractor shall ensure that the entire depth of concrete is adequately consolidated.

### 3.5.8 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

The method used in installing and holding dowels in position shall ensure that the error in alignment of any dowel from its required alignment after the pavement has been completed will not be greater than 1/8 inch per foot. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 5/8 inch. The Contractor shall furnish an approved template for checking the alignment and position of the dowels. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of the specified paint. When dry, the painted portion shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil before the concrete is placed. Pipe used as dowels shall be filled with a stiff sand-asphalt mixture or portland-cement mortar. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel or tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

#### 3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The assemblies shall consist of a framework of metal bars or wires arranged to provide rigid support for the dowels and the tie bars throughout the paving operation, with a minimum of four continuous bars or wires extending along the joint line. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from rising, sliding out, or becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. At the Contractor's option, in lieu of the above, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints shall be installed near the front of the paver by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures. Approval will be based on the results of a preconstruction demonstration which the Contractor shall conduct, showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances.

#### 3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels and tie bars shall be by the bonded-in-place method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms. The spacing of dowels and tie bars in construction joints shall be as indicated, except that, where the planned spacing cannot be maintained because of form length or interference with form braces, closer spacing with additional dowels or tie bars shall

be used.

3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Dowels installed in hardened concrete, such as in longitudinal construction joints for slipform paving, in joints between new and existing pavement, and similar locations, shall be installed by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. The installation of dowels in longitudinal construction joints by dowel inserters attached to a slipform paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete shall not be permitted. However, when paving two lanes together with a longitudinal contraction joint between, any dowels required may be installed in this joint with an approved inserter. Holes approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete with rotary core drills to receive the dowels. In lieu of rotary drills, the contractor may use percussion drills, provided that spalling at the collar of the hole does not occur. Regardless of the type of drill used, the drill shall be held rigidly in exact alignment by means of a stable jig or framework, solidly supported; gang drills meeting this are acceptable. Any damage to the concrete face during drilling shall be repaired as directed; continuing damage shall require modification of the equipment and operation. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing a straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel. The horizontal alignment shall be checked with a framing square. Dowels required to be installed in any joints between new and existing concrete shall be grouted in holes drilled in the existing concrete, all as specified above. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, bent tie bars shall be installed at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. If tie bars are required, a standard keyway shall be constructed, and the bent tie bars shall be inserted into the plastic concrete through a 26-gauge thick metal keyway liner. Tie bars shall not be installed in preformed holes. The keyway liner shall be protected and shall remain in place and become part of the joint. When bending tie bars, the radius of bend shall not be less than the minimum recommended for the particular grade of steel in the appropriate material standard. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, the tie bars shall be straightened, using procedures which will not spall the concrete around the bar.

3.5.8.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed as shown using appropriate procedures specified above.

3.6 FINISHING

The finishing machine, or paver-finisher, shall meet all requirements specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT and herein. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver and the machines shall be designed and operated to

strike off, screed, and consolidate the concrete. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only infrequently and only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. [When approved, the hand finishing method may also be used for separate, isolated slabs during removal and replacement type repair operations.] Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Equipment to be used for supplemental hand finishing shall primarily be 10- to 12-foot cutting straightedges; only very sparing use of bull floats shall be allowed. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Every effort shall be made to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface and any operations which produce more than 3/32 inch of paste (mortar, water, laitance, etc.) over the top layer of coarse aggregate shall be halted immediately and the equipment, mixture, or procedures modified as necessary. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Surface checks shall be made regularly and paving operations immediately halted and adjustments made whenever compensation is inadequate. Screed and float adjustments of the machines shall be checked at the start of each day's paving operations and more often if required. Machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failure shall be replaced. When machines ride the edge of a previously constructed slab, the edge shall be kept clean and provision shall be made to protect the surface of the slab. Clary screeds, "bridge deck" finishers, or other rotating pipe or tube type equipment will not be permitted. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way, except for fog (mist) sprays specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

### 3.6.1 Longitudinal Floating

When the equipment contains a mechanical, longitudinal, oscillating float, the float shall be operated to smooth and finish the pavement immediately behind the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The float shall be operated maintaining contact with the surface at all times. Care shall be taken to prevent working paste to the surface in excess of the amount specified above.

### 3.6.2 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Concrete finishing equipment of types other than those specified above may be used on a trial basis, when specifically approved, except that rotating pipe or tubes or bridge deck finishers will not be permitted. Approval will be given after demonstration on a test section prior to start of construction, and provided the Contracting Officer determines that the pavement produced is better than that produced by the specified equipment. The use of equipment that fails to produce finished concrete of the required quality, using concrete proportions and slump as specified, shall be discontinued, and the concrete shall be finished with specified equipment and in the manner specified above. Vibrating screeds or pans

shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved. Slipform paving equipment shall not be operated on fixed forms unless approved in writing prior to use.

### 3.6.3 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

The machine shall be designed to ride the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

### 3.6.4 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers

The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled nonrotating pipe float may be used if the Contractor desires while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. The pipe float shall be 6 to 10 inches in diameter and sufficiently long to span the full paving width when oriented at an angle of approximately 60 degrees with the center line. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. If there is sufficient concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that it runs over the edge of the pavement, the paving operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, or operation modified to prevent formation of such slurry. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens. Slabs having areas of edge slump in excess of the specified tolerances shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph, REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS; repair operations on such areas will not be permitted.

### 3.6.5 Surface Correction and Testing

After all other finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges. Such straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is free from observable departure from the straightedge and conforms to the surface requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be

used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the paving operation shall be stopped and the equipment, mixture or procedures adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. The surface finish of the pavement shall be produced essentially by the finishing machine and not by subsequent hand finishing operations. All hand finishing operations shall be subject to approval and shall be modified when directed. No water shall be added to the pavement surface during these operations.

### 3.6.6 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only as specified above.

#### 3.6.6.1 Equipment

In addition to approved mechanical internal vibrators for consolidating the concrete, a strike-off and tamping template and a longitudinal float shall be provided for hand finishing. The template shall be at least 1 foot longer than the width of pavement being finished, of an approved design, and sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and shall be constructed of metal or other suitable material shod with metal. The longitudinal float shall be at least 10 feet long, of approved design, and rigid and substantially braced, and shall maintain a plane surface on the bottom . Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used.

#### 3.6.6.2 Finishing and Floating

As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. In addition to previously specified complete coverage with handheld immersion vibrators, the entire surface shall be tamped with the strike-off and tamping template, and the tamping operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished (grate tampers shall not be used). Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the operation shall be stopped and adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

### 3.6.7 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris. Any type of transverse texturing shall produce grooves in straight lines across each lane within a tolerance of

plus or minus 1/2 inch of a true line.

3.6.7.1 Fabric Drag Surface Finish

Surface texture shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement, in the direction of the concrete placement, with an approved fabric drag. The drag shall be operated with the fabric moist, and the fabric shall be cleaned or changed as required to keep clean. The dragging shall be done so as to produce a uniform finished surface having a fine sandy texture without disfiguring marks.

3.6.7.2 Broom Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using an approved mechanical stiff bristle broom drag of a type that will uniformly score the surface. The broom shall be operated to score the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The broom shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the broom shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a uniformly textured surface. Brooms shall be washed thoroughly at frequent intervals during use. Worn or damaged brooms shall be removed from the job site. Brooming should be completed before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface will be unduly torn or roughened, but after hardening has progressed enough so that the mortar will not flow and reduce the sharpness of the scores. Specific requirements for the texturing will be given on the drawings, but, if not given, the scores shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch in depth but not more than 1/8 inch in depth. Hand brooming will be permitted only on isolated odd shaped slabs or slabs where hand finishing is permitted. For hand brooming, the brooms shall have handles longer than half the width of slab to be finished. The hand brooms shall be drawn transversely across the surface from the center line to each edge with slight overlapping strokes.

3.6.7.3 Wire-Comb Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using an approved mechanical wire comb drag. The wire comb drag shall be operated to comb the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The comb shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the comb shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a continuous and uniformly textured surface. Texturing shall be completed before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface and edges will be unduly torn, but after hardening has progressed to the point where the serrations will not close up. Specific requirements for the texturing shall be as indicated on the drawings, but if not shown, the serrations shall be 1/16 to 3/16 inchdeep 1/16 to 1/8 inch wide, and spaced 3/8 inch apart.

3.6.7.4 Surface Grooving

The areas indicated on the drawings shall be grooved with a spring tine drag producing individual grooves 1/4 inch deep and 1/4 inch wide at a spacing between groove centerlines of 2 inches. These grooves shall be cut perpendicular to the centerline. Before grooving begins, the concrete shall be allowed to attain sufficient strength to prevent aggregate spalling. Grooves shall not be cut within 6 inches of a transverse joint or crack and they shall not be cut through neoprene compression seals.

### 3.6.8 Edging

After texturing has been completed, the edge of the slabs along the forms, along the edges of slipformed lanes, and at the joints shall be carefully finished with an edging tool to form a smooth rounded surface of 1/8 inch radius. Tool marks shall be eliminated, and the edges shall be smooth and true to line. No water shall be added to the surface during edging. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overworking the concrete.

### 3.6.9 Outlets in Pavement

Recesses for the tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be constructed to conform to the details and dimensions shown. The concrete in these areas shall be carefully finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area that will be within the requirements for plan grade and surface smoothness.

## 3.7 CURING

### 3.7.1 Protection of Concrete

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Sufficient sheet material to protect unhardened concrete from rain shall be at the paver at all times. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, the damaged pavement shall be removed and replaced, and another method of curing shall be employed as directed. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods.

### 3.7.2 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented, membrane-forming, curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after [finishing] [moist curing ceases]. If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs and bleeding is complete. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Along the formed edge faces, it shall be applied immediately after the forms are removed. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water, and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of an approved automatic spraying machine. The spraying machine shall be self-propelled and shall span the newly paved lane. The machine shall have one or more spraying nozzles that can be controlled and operated to completely and uniformly cover the pavement surface with the required amount of curing compound. The curing compound in the drum used for the spraying operation shall be thoroughly and continuously agitated mechanically throughout the full depth of the drum during the application. Air agitation may be used only to supplement mechanical agitation. Spraying pressure shall be sufficient to produce a fine spray as necessary to cover the surface thoroughly and completely with

a uniform film. Spray equipment shall be kept clean and properly maintained and the spray nozzle or nozzles shall have adequate wind shields. The curing compound shall be applied with an overlapping coverage that will give a two-coat application at a coverage of 400 square feet per gallon, plus or minus 5.0 percent for each coat. A one-coat application may be applied provided a uniform application and coverage of 200 square feet per gallon, plus or minus 5.0 percent is obtained. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, the second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. If pinholes, abrasions, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be immediately resprayed. The surfaces adjacent to joint sawcuts shall be cleaned and resprayed with curing compound immediately after cutting. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at an accessible location at the job site for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.3 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

### 3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing

All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and then completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears of holes appear during the curing period.

## 3.8 JOINTS

### 3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints

Joints shall conform to the details indicated and shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement. All joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 1/2 inch. Before commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit for approval a control plan and equipment to be used for ensuring that all joints are straight from edge to edge of the pavement within the above tolerances. Where any joint fails to meet these tolerances, the slabs adjacent to the joint shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. No change from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sealing of joints shall be in accordance with Section 02762A COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.

### 3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Longitudinal construction joints between paving lanes shall be located as indicated. Dowels or tie bars shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated. Dowels or tie bars shall be installed in conformance with paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. After the end of the curing period, longitudinal construction joints shall be sawed to provide a groove at the top for sealant conforming to the details and dimensions indicated.

### 3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for 30 minutes or longer. When concrete placement cannot be continued, the transverse construction joint shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, if possible. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed by utilizing headers and the very minimum amount of hand placement and finishing techniques. Pavement shall be constructed with the paver as close to the header as possible, and the paver shall be run out completely past the header. Transverse construction joints installed at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed as shown or, if not shown otherwise, shall be dowelled. Those not at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed with tie bars and shall not be sawed or sealed.

### 3.8.4 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall be installed to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the pavement. The filler shall be attached to the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners and shall extend the full slab depth. Adjacent sections of filler shall be fitted tightly together, and the filler shall extend across the full width of the paving lane or other complete distance in order to prevent entrance of concrete into the expansion space. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 1/8 inch. The joint filler strips shall be installed 3/4 inch below the pavement surface with a slightly tapered, dressed-and-oiled wood strip or other approved material temporarily secured to the top of the filler to form a recess to be filled with joint sealant. The wood strip

shall be removed soon after the concrete has set and the reservoir temporarily filled with an approved material to protect the reservoir until the joint sealer is installed. Expansion joints shall be constructed with thickened edges for load transfer.

### 3.8.5 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be installed where indicated using the specified materials. Preformed joint filler material shall be attached to the face of the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners. Bituminous material shall be applied to cover the entire surface of the face of the original concrete placement to a depth of 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch. Only a material which will remain in place on the vertical surface shall be used. In each case a 3/4 inch deep reservoir for joint sealant shall be constructed at the top of the joint. Edges of the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 1/8 inch.

### 3.8.6 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type and shall be constructed as indicated. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw in conformance with requirements for sawed joints, unless otherwise approved in writing. Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints.

#### 3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing an initial groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the indicated depth. During sawing of joints, and again 24 hours later, the CQC team shall inspect all exposed lane edges for development of cracks below the saw cut, and shall immediately report results to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that there are more uncracked joints than desired, the Contractor will be directed to saw succeeding joints 25 percent deeper than originally indicated at no additional cost to the Government. After expiration of the curing period, the upper portion of the groove shall be widened by sawing to the width and depth indicated for the joint sealer. The time of initial sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The sawed faces of joints will be inspected for undercutting or washing of the concrete due to the early sawing, and sawing shall be delayed if undercutting is sufficiently deep to cause structural weakness or excessive roughness in the joint. The sawing operation shall be carried on as required during both day and night regardless of weather conditions. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. A chalk line or other suitable guide shall be used to mark the alinement of the joint. Before sawing a joint, the concrete shall be examined closely for cracks, and the joint shall not be sawed if a crack has occurred near the planned joint location. Sawing shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Workmen and inspectors shall wear clean, rubber-soled footwear, and the number of persons walking on the pavement shall be limited to those actually performing the sawing operation. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed

from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, but that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord, backer rod, or other approved material before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period and shall prevent infiltration of foreign material until removed immediately before sawing joint sealant reservoir. The sawing equipment shall be adequate in the number of units and the power to complete the sawing at the required rate. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started and at all times during sawing. At least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operation.

### 3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints

Thickened edge joints shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Underlying material in the transition area shall be graded as shown and shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

### 3.8.8 Omitted

### 3.8.9 Sealing Joints

Joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Sawing or other removal of filler type joint formers shall be accomplished immediately before sealing of the joints. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02762A COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.

## 3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

### 3.9.1 General Criteria

New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as specified hereinafter at no cost to the Government. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Where removal of partial slabs is permitted, as specified, removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and not less than 10 feet from each original transverse joint (i.e., removal portion shall be at least 10 feet longitudinally, and portion to remain in place shall be at least  longitudinally; thus, if original slab length is less than 20 feet, the entire slab shall be removed). The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be at least 6 inch diameter, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. All epoxy resin used in this work shall conform to paragraph EPOXY RESIN, Type and Grade as specified.

### 3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas

Interior area is defined as that area more than 24 inches from either adjacent original transverse joint. Slabs with any cracks that extend into the interior area, regardless of direction, shall be treated by one of the following procedures.

3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab

These cracks, and similar cracks within the areas 24 inches each side of transverse joints, shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using procedures as approved. The procedure shall not widen the crack during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab

Where there is any full depth crack at any place within the interior area, the full slab shall be removed. However, if the cracked area all lies within 10 feet of one original transverse joint, only a partial slab need be removed provided all criteria specified above for distance from each original transverse joint is met.

3.9.3 Cracks close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints

All cracks essentially parallel to original transverse joints, extending full depth of the slab, and lying wholly within 24 inches either side of the joint shall be treated as specified hereinafter. Any crack extending more than 24 inches from the transverse joint shall be treated as specified above for Slabs With Cracks Through Interior Areas. Any cracks which do not extend full depth of the slab shall be treated as specified above in subparagraph, Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth Of Slab, and the original transverse joint constructed as originally designed.

3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened

When the original transverse joint has not opened, the crack shall be routed and sealed, and the original transverse joint filled with epoxy resin. The crack shall be routed with an easily guided, wheel mounted, vertical shaft, powered rotary router designed so the routing spindle will caster as it moves along the crack, or with a small diameter saw designed for this use. The reservoir for joint sealant in the crack shall be formed by routing to a depth of 3/4 inch,plus or minus 1/16 inch, and to a width of 5/8 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Any equipment or procedure which causes ravelling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent such ravelling or spalling. The joint sealant shall be a liquid sealant as specified for rigid pavement joints. Installation of joint seal shall be as specified for sealing joints or as directed. The uncracked transverse joint shall be filled with epoxy resin. If the joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures. If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. If filler material (joint insert) has been used to form a weakened plane in the transverse joint, it shall be completely sawed out and the saw cut pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. Where a parallel crack goes part way across the paving lane and then intersects and follows the original transverse joint which is cracked only for the remainder of the width, it shall be treated as

follows: The area with the separate crack shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked

At a transverse joint, if there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, a section of the slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced for the full lane width and at least 10 feet long. If this partial slab removal places the limit of removal less than 10 feet from the next transverse joint, the entire slab shall be removed. If the parallel crack crosses the transverse joint line, a similar area shall be removed and replaced in both slabs.

3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Where it is necessary to remove full slabs, unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be cut full depth with a concrete saw. All saw cuts shall be perpendicular to the slab surface. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 6 inches from the edge if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 1 inch of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and approved safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slabs. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed using light, hand-held jackhammers, 30 pounds or less, or other approved similar equipment. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 1/2 inch and no gradual offset greater than 1 inch when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. No mechanical impact breakers, other than the above hand-held equipment shall be used for any removal of slabs. If underbreak between 1-1/2 and 4 inches deep occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be repaired as directed before replacing the removed slab. Procedures directed will be similar to those specified for surface spalls, modified as necessary. If underbreak over 4 inches deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete using procedures as specified in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be recompacted and shaped as specified in the appropriate section of these specifications, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Care shall be taken to prevent any curing compound from contacting dowels or tie bars. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

### 3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs

Where the above criteria permits removal of partial slabs, removal and replacement operations shall be as specified for full slabs, except that the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain in place shall consist of a full depth saw cut across the full lane width and perpendicular to the centerline of the paving lane. Replacement operations shall be the same as specified above, except that, at the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain, deformed tie bars shall be epoxy resin grouted into holes drilled into the slab to remain in place. Size and spacing of the tie bars shall be as specified for dowels. Drilling of holes and installation of tie bars shall be as specified for dowels in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars, except that no portion of the tie bars shall be painted or oiled. No curing compound shall be used on this joint face and, immediately before placing new concrete, the joint surface of the partial slab remaining in place shall be coated with epoxy resin, Type V, Grade 2.

### 3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Where directed, spalls along joints of new slabs, along edges of adjacent existing concrete, and along parallel cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 1 inch outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete and at least a depth of 1/2 inch of visually sound concrete. The cavity thus formed shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 1/3 cubic foot in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.03 cubic foot and 1/3 cubic foot; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.03 cubic foot in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, 1/2 inch slump or less, proportioned, mixed, placed, consolidated by tamping, and cured, all as directed.

## 3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02220A DEMOLITION, modified, and expanded as specified herein. Repairs shall be made as indicated and as specified herein. All operations shall be carefully controlled to prevent damage to the concrete pavement and to the underlying material to remain in place. All saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface, and forming rectangular areas.

### 3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab

When existing concrete pavement is to be removed and adjacent concrete is to be left in place, the joint between the removal area and adjoining pavement to stay in place, including dowels, tie bars or keys, shall first be cut full depth with a standard diamond-type concrete saw. Next, a full

depth saw cut shall be made parallel to the joint at least 24 inches from the joint and at least 6 inches from the end of any dowels. This saw cut shall be made with a wheel saw as specified in paragraph SAWING EQUIPMENT. All pavement to be removed beyond this last saw cut shall be removed using equipment and procedures specified in Section 02220A DEMOLITION and as approved. All pavement between this last saw cut and the joint line shall be removed by carefully pulling pieces and blocks away from the joint face with suitable equipment and then picking them up for removal. In lieu of this method, this strip of concrete may be carefully broken up and removed using hand-held jackhammers, 30 pounds or less, or other approved light-duty equipment which will not cause stress to propagate across the joint saw cut and cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. In lieu of the above specified removal method, the slab may be sawcut full depth to divide it into several pieces and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slab. The Contractor shall install new dowels, of the size and spacing used for other similar joints, by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph, Placing dowels and Tie-bars. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.10.2 Edge Repair

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Areas which are damaged during construction shall be repaired at no cost to the Government; repair of previously existing damaged areas will be considered a subsidiary part of concrete pavement construction.

#### 3.10.2.1 Spall Repair

Spalls along joints and along cracks shall be repaired where indicated and where directed. Repair materials and procedures shall be as previously specified in subparagraph, Repairing Spalls Along Joints.

#### 3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair

All underbreak shall be repaired. First, all delaminated and loose material shall be carefully removed. Next, the underlying material shall be recompacted, without addition of any new material. Finally, the void shall be completely hand-filled with paving concrete mixture, thoroughly consolidated. Care shall be taken to produce an even joint face from top to bottom. Prior to placing concrete, the underlying material shall be thoroughly moistened. After placement, the exposed surface shall be heavily coated with curing compound. All this shall be done at least 24 hours before placing the new paving concrete against the joint.

#### 3.10.2.3 Underlying Material

The underlying material adjacent to the edge of and under the existing pavement which is to remain in place shall be protected from damage or disturbance during removal operations and until placement of new concrete, and shall be shaped as shown on the drawings or as directed. Sufficient underling material shall be kept in place outside the joint line to completely prevent disturbance of material under the pavement which is to remain in place. Any material under the portion of the concrete pavement to remain in place which is disturbed or loses its compaction shall be carefully removed and replaced with concrete as specified above under Underbreak Repair. The underlying material outside the joint line shall be

thoroughly compacted and shall be moist when new concrete is placed.

## 3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Aggregates rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be piled on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least 14 days old, or for a longer period if so directed. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected. Also, the subgrade planer, concrete paving and finishing machines, and similar equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed slabs when the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 400 psi and approved means are furnished to prevent damage to the slab edge. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean, and spillage of concrete or other materials shall be cleaned up immediately upon occurrence. Special care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement. In these areas, if necessary in order to accomplish this, full-time workmen with hand brooms shall be used at anytime there is traffic. Other existing pavements used by the Contractor shall be power broomed at least daily when traffic operates. For fill-in lanes, equipment shall be used that will not damage or spall the edges or joints of the previously constructed pavement.

## 3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below, and based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on-site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077. This testing shall be performed by the Contractor regardless of any other testing performed by the Government, either for pay adjustment purposes or for any other reason.

### 3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

#### 3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate

a. Grading. At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is

batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.

b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

a. Grading. At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt approved limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.

b. Corrective Action for Grading. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, and steps taken to correct the grading. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests specified for aggregate quality, including deleterious materials. In addition, after the start of paving, the Contractor shall perform similar tests for aggregate quality at least once every month, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Testing interval may be increased to three months when the previous two tests indicate the aggregate meets all quality requirements. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording

a. Weighing Accuracy. The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every month for conformance with specified requirements. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.

b. Batching and Recording Accuracy. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required mass, recorded mass, and the actual mass batched. The Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately.

c. Corrective Action. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate masses and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic yard,amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water masses per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which are kept current and shall, at all times, be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an average line is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage

points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor shall deliver the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to insure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart (single test or result of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the paving operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when paving is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least four other slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond the upper action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for slump used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph, SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, and an upper action limit line shall be set at the maximum allowable slump, as specified in the same paragraph for fixed form paving or as selected by the Contractor at the start of the project for slipform paving. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 1-1/2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts

for slump reach the upper warning limit, an approved adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a slump result (average of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) exceeds the upper action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch masses, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the paving operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take approved steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC

Contractor Quality Control operations for concrete strength shall consist of the following steps:

a. Take samples for strength tests at the paving site. Fabricate and cure test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M; test them in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

b. Fabricate and cure 2 test cylinders per sublot from the same batch or truckload and at the same time acceptance cylinders are fabricated and test them for compressive strength at 7-day age.

c. Average all 8 compressive tests per lot. Convert this average 7-day compressive strength per lot to equivalent 90-day flexural strength using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture proportioning studies.

d. Compare the equivalent 90-day flexural strength from the conversion to the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures from paragraph of same title.

e. If the equivalent average 90-day strength for the lot is below the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 20 psi flexural strength or more, at any time, adjust the mixture to increase the strength, as approved.

f. If the equivalent average 90-day strength is above the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 20 psi flexural strength or more for 2 consecutive days, the Contractor will be permitted to adjust the mixture to decrease the strength, as approved.

g. The Contractor's CQC testing agency shall maintain up-to-date control charts for strength, showing the 7-day CQC compressive strength, the 14-day compressive strength (from acceptance tests)

and the 90-day equivalent flexural strength of each of these for each lot.

3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.12.2.9 Paving

a. Paving Inspection. The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown and that finishing is performed as specified; shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.

b. Placing and Paving Corrective Action. The paving foreman shall not permit batching and paving to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Paving shall not be continued if piles of concrete exist or if the concrete is inadequately consolidated or if surface finish is not satisfactory. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.12.2.10 Vibrators

a. Vibrator Testing and Use. The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when paving is in progress. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.

b. Vibrator Corrective Action. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of subparagraphs, Paver-Finisher and Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least twice each shift, and not less than four times per day (never more than 7 hours apart) on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each day's operation, the quantity of compound used shall be determined by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered; the Contractor shall then compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon and shall also note whether or not coverage is uniform. All this shall be reported daily.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.12.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.12.2.13 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 50,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 55. The original test shall be a Regular Test. After the mixing operation has been tested and approved, subsequent tests shall be Abbreviated Tests.

b. Omitted.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved. After adjustments have been made, another uniformity test shall be made.

3.12.2.14 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally

as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02762A

COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

**11/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SAFETY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw
1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment
1.5.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment
1.5.2 Sealing Equipment
1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS
2.2 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Sawing
3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning
3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning
3.1.4 Rate of Progress
3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL
3.2.1 Time of Installation
3.2.2 Sequence of Installation
3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS
3.4 CLEAN-UP
3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS
3.5.1 Application Equipment
3.5.2 Procedures
3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection
3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations
3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature
3.5.3 Product

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02762A (November 2001)

SECTION 02762A

COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS
**11/01**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 2628 | (1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements |
| ASTM D 2835 | (1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements |

## 1.2 SAFETY

Compression joint seals shall not be placed within 25 feet of liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

List of proposed equipment to be used in the performance of construction work, including descriptive data, 15 days prior to use on the project.

Manufacturer's Instructions

Where installation procedures are required in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of manufacturers' instructions, 15 days prior to use on the project.

SD-04, Samples

Compression Seals

Regardless of testing responsibility, 4-foot long samples of the

materials, 60 days prior to use on the project. Printed directions from the manufacturer on recommended installation criteria shall be furnished with the samples plus the manufacturer's certification that the selected seal is recommended for the installation on this project.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Requirements

Certified copies of test results, 15 days prior to use of material on the project.

## 1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS

Each lot of compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive shall be sampled, identified, and tested for conformance with the applicable material specification. A lot of compression seal shall consist of 1 day's production or 20,000 linear feet for each cross section, whichever is less. A lot of lubricant/adhesive shall consist of 1 day's production. Samples of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material shall be submitted and will be tested by the Contractor. No material shall be used at the project prior to receipt of written notice that the materials meet the laboratory requirements. The cost of testing the samples from each original lot supplied will be borne by the Contractor. If the samples fail to meet specification requirements, the materials represented by the sample shall be replaced and the new materials tested. Testing of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory, and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Samples of each lot of material shall also be submitted and will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. The Contractor shall furnish additional samples of materials, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Final acceptance will be based on conformance to the specified test requirements and the performance of the in-place materials.

## 1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

### 1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

#### 1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades shall be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal, or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

#### 1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150

cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint about 1 inch above the pavement surface and will direct the blast to clean the joint walls. The height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to ensure satisfactory results.

#### 1.5.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle shall be of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 1/2 inch on either side of the joint. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

### 1.5.2 Sealing Equipment

Equipment used to install the compression seal shall place the compression seal to the prescribed depths within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. The equipment shall be capable of placing the seal with not more than two percent longitudinal stretch or compression of the seal during installation. The machine shall be an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and engine powered. The machine shall include a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides of the compression seal or the sidewalls of the joints, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. The equipment shall also include a guide to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. The machine shall at all times be operated by an experienced operator.

## 1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section at least 200 feet long shall be prepared at a designated location in the project pavement, using the specified materials and the approved equipment to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the trial length and before any other joint is sealed, the trial joints will be inspected by the Government to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. No other joints shall be sealed until the test installation has been approved. If the trial section is approved, it may be incorporated into the permanent work. Other joints shall be sealed in the manner approved for sealing the trial joint.

## 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for defects,

unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall protect materials from weather and shall maintain materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

## 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be at least 35 degrees F and rising at the time of installation of the materials. Sealant installation will not be allowed if moisture or foreign material is observed in the joint.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS

Compression joint seal materials shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. The material and manufactured seal shall conform to ASTM D 2628. The joint seal shall be a labyrinth type seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) shall be greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals 1 inch or greater in width, the depth need be only 1 inch or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal for construction and contraction joints shall be 0.75 or 1 inch and for expansion joints shall be 1.25 inches. The tolerance on the seal shall be plus 1/8 inch or minus 1/16 inch.

## 2.2 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

Lubricant/adhesive used for the compression elastomeric joint seal shall be a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D 2835.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be by sandblasting or waterblasting and shall extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 inch on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the selected cleaning operation meets the cleanliness requirements. Any irregularity in the joint face which would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face shall be corrected prior to the installation of the joint seal.

### 3.1.1 Sawing

Joints shall be cleaned and opened to the specified width and depth by sawing. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint faces and opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Compression seal shall be installed within 3 calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Depth of the joint cavity shall be per manufacturer's instructions. The saw cut for the joint seal cavity shall be centered over the joint line. The nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity shall be as follows; the actual width shall be within a tolerance of

plus or minus 1/16 inch: the width of saw cut shall be as stated by the manufacturer.

### 3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning

A multiple pass sandblasting technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

### 3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning

A multiple pass waterblast technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

### 3.1.4 Rate of Progress

Sandblasting or waterblasting of joint faces shall be limited to the length of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL

### 3.2.1 Time of Installation

Joints shall be sealed immediately within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and following concrete cure and the final cleaning of the joint walls. Open joints ready for sealing that cannot be sealed under the specified conditions shall be provided with an approved temporary seal to prevent infiltration of foreign material. When rain interrupts the sealing operations, the joints shall be washed, air pressure cleaned, and allowed to dry prior to installing the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

### 3.2.2 Sequence of Installation

Longitudinal joints shall be sealed first, followed by transverse joints. Seals in longitudinal joints shall be installed so that all transverse joint seals will be intact from edge to edge of the pavement. Intersections shall be made monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Extender pieces of seal shall not be used at intersections. Any seal falling short at the intersection shall be removed and replaced with new seal at no additional cost to the Government. Seals that are required to change direction by more than 20 degrees, may require a poured sealant at the intersection. Poured sealant shall be per compression seal manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS

The sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint shall be covered with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Butt joints and seal intersections shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement shall be removed immediately to prevent setting on the pavement. The in-place joint seal shall be in an upright position and free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. Adjustments shall be made to the installation equipment and procedure, if the stretch exceeds 1 percent. Any seal exceeding 2 percent stretch shall be removed and replaced. The joint seal shall be placed at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. In-place joint seal which

fails to meet the specified requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no cost to the Government. The compression joint seal shall be placed to a depth of 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, below the pavement surface except when the joint is beveled or has a radius at the surface, or unless otherwise directed. For beveled joints or joints with a radius at the surface, the compression joint seal shall be installed at a depth of 1/8 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, below the bottom of the edge of the bevel or radius. No part of the seal shall be allowed to project above the surface of the pavement or above the edge of the bevel or radius. The seal shall be installed in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and shall be cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. The lubricant/adhesive in the longitudinal joints shall be allowed to set for 1 hour prior to cutting at the joint intersections to reduce the possibility of shrinkage. For all transverse joints, the minimum length of the compression joint seal shall be the pavement width from edge to edge.

## 3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site, any lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface shall be removed, and the pavement shall be left in clean condition.

## 3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

### 3.5.1 Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. If any equipment causes cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, the operation shall be suspended until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

### 3.5.2 Procedures

#### 3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection

Quality control provisions shall be provided during the joint cleaning process to prevent or correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved by the Government prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

#### 3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations

Conformance to stretching and compression limitations shall be determined. The top surface of the compression seal shall be marked at 1 foot intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal. After installation, the distance between the marks shall be measured on the seal. If the stretching or compression exceeds 2 percent, the seal shall be removed and replaced with new joint at no additional cost to the Government. The seal shall be removed up to the last correct measurement. The seal shall be inspected a minimum of once per [100] [400] feet of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Measurements shall also be made at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width of installation requirements. Compression seal that is not in conformance with specification requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature

The pavement temperature shall be determined by placing a thermometer in the initial saw cut for the joint and the reading shall be recorded. The thermometer shall remain in the joint for an adequate time to provide a control reading.

### 3.5.3 Product

The joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks and other deficiencies. Seals exhibiting any defects, at any time prior to final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced in a satisfactory manner.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

**04/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment
1.5.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
1.5.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
1.5.2.2 Application Equipment
1.5.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
1.5.4 Omitted
1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment
1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment
1.5.6 Marking Removal Equipment
1.5.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment
1.5.6.2 Chemical Equipment
1.5.7 Traffic Controls
1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.7.1 Airfield
1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT
2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
2.2.1 Composition Requirements
2.2.2 Physical Properties
2.2.2.1 Color
2.2.2.2 Drying Time
2.2.2.3 Softening Point
2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
2.3 PREFORMED TAPE
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Paint
3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
3.2.1.2 Drying
3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
3.2.2.2 Primer
3.2.2.3 Markings
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted
3.2.5 Reflective Media
3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
3.3.1 Equipment Operation
3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02763A (April 2001)

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
**04/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 247 | (1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 792 | (1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement |
| ASTM D 4505 | (1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life |
| ASTM E 28 | (1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus |

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS TT-B-1325 | (Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric) |
| FS TT-P-1952 | (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric) |

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and

notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Composition Requirements

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

## 1.5 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

### 1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The equipment used to apply the paint binder to airfield pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with an arrangement of atomizing nozzles capable

of applying a line width at any one time in multiples of 6 inches, from 6 inches to 36 inches. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.5.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.5.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.5.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.5.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is

capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in thicknesses varying from 0.020 to 0.190 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.5.4 Omitted

1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and

shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.5.6 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.5.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.5.6.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradeable residue.

1.5.7 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.7.1 Airfield

The performance of work in the controlled zones of airfields shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and with the Flight Operations Officer. Verbal communications shall be maintained with the control tower

before and during work in the controlled zones of the airfield. The control tower shall be advised when the work is completed. A radio for this purpose shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

## 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

## 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

### 2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

| | Percent by Weight | |
|---|---|---|
| Component | White | Yellow |
| Binder | 17 min. | 17 min. |
| Titanium dioxide | 10 min. | - |

| Component | Percent by Weight White | Percent by Weight Yellow |
|---|---|---|
| Glass beads, | 20 min. | 20 min. |
| Calcium carbonate & inert fillers | 49 max. | * |
| Yellow pigments | - | * |

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 1/8 and 3/16 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 quart sample of the primer material.

2.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

## 2.4 OMITTED

## 2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for airfields shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

## 2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. No material shall be used at the project prior to receipt by the Contractor of written notice that the materials meet the laboratory requirements. The cost of initial testing of samples from each lot of materials will be borne by the Contractor. If the sample fails to meet specification requirements, the material represented by the sample shall be replaced and the new material will be tested. Cost of sampling and testing the new material will be borne by the Contractor. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

### 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

### 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

### 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.

b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.

c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.

d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.

e. The surface to be marked is dry.

## 3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

### 3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

#### 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on airfield pavement at a rate of 8 and on road and street pavement at a rate of 6 plus or minus 0.1 pound of glass spheres per gallon of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch (265-400 square feet per gallon).

b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch (320-400 square feet per gallon).

3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are

held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch.

b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.

c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

**03/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather
1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 Omitted
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Omitted
3.7.1.2 Omitted
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.7.4 Protective Coating
3.7.4.1 Application
3.7.4.2 Precautions
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Concrete Testing
3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
3.8.2.2 Air Content
3.8.2.3 Slump Test
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02770A (March 1998)

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
**03/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 31/C 31M | (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 143 | (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 172 | (1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 173 | (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 309 | (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |

1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

## 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

### 1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. [Mixing water and aggregates] [Mixing water] [Aggregates] shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

### 1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

## 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

### 1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

### 1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled,

crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 02753 CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

#### 2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

#### 2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

### 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

#### 2.2.1 Omitted
#### 2.2.2 Omitted

#### 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

### 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

### 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

#### 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

#### 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5 OMITTED

### 2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and

elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of three welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

### 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

### 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

### 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

### 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

### 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when

concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

## 3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

### 3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10-foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10-foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side in the direction of drainage. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

### 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

## 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

### 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

### 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an

edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

### 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

## 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

### 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

### 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

### 3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

### 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

## 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as

indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

### 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

### 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned.

### 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

## 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

### 3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

### 3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding [_____] feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete

gutter at locations indicated.

## 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

#### 3.7.1.1 Omitted
#### 3.7.1.2 Omitted

#### 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete

shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

### 3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

### 3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

#### 3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

#### 3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

### 3.8.2 Concrete Testing

#### 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of two test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28

days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

**02/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC
2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
2.2 GATES
2.3 POSTS
2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
2.3.2 Metal Posts for Farm Style Fence
2.4 BRACES AND RAILS
2.5 WIRE
2.5.1 Tension Wire
2.5.2 Barbed Wire
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 CONCRETE
2.9 PADLOCKS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 EXCAVATION
3.3 POST INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence
3.4 RAILS
3.4.1 Top Rail
3.4.2 Bottom Rail
3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS
3.6 TENSION WIRES
3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC
3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Barbed Wire for Farm Style Fence
3.9 GATE INSTALLATION
3.10 OMITTED
3.11 GROUNDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02821A

FENCING
**02/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 121 | (1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire |
| ASTM A 153/A 153M | (2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 392 | (1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric |
| ASTM A 491 | (1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric |
| ASTM A 585 | (1997) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire |
| ASTM A 702 | (1989; R 1994el) Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought |
| ASTM A 780 | (2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings |
| ASTM A 824 | (1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence |
| ASTM C 94/C 94M | (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM F 1043 | (2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework |
| ASTM F 1083 | (1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures |
| ASTM F 1184 | (1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates |
| ASTM F 626 | (1996a) Fence Fittings |
| ASTM F 883 | (1997) Padlocks |
| ASTM F 900 | (1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electro-Mechanical Locks

Two copies of operating and maintenance instructions, a minimum of 2 weeks prior to field training. Operating instructions shall outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions shall include routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include the general gate layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

### 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 2.0 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9-gauge wire woven in 2-inch mesh. Fabric height shall be 6 and 10 feet. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

## 2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag

or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

## 2.3 POSTS

### 2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II , roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

### 2.3.2 Metal Posts for Farm Style Fence

Metal posts shall conform to ASTM A 702 zinc-coated, length as indicated. Accessories shall conform to ASTM A 702.

## 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

## 2.5 WIRE

### 2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

### 2.5.2 Barbed Wire

Barbed wire shall conform to ASTM A 121 zinc-coated, class 1, 13 gauge wire with 13-1/2 gauge four-point barbs spaced no more than 6 inches apart.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be two strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in

accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 16 gage stainless steel. The tie wires shall be a double loop and 6.5 inches in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

## 2.7 OMITTED

## 2.8 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

## 2.9 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

## 3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 2-inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

## 3.3 POST INSTALLATION

### 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross

section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

## 3.4 RAILS

### 3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

## 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or two diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12-foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

## 3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 1 foot of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

## 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15-inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at

approximately 15-inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 12-inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50-pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30-pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

## 3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

### 3.8.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

### 3.8.2 Barbed Wire for Farm Style Fence

Wire shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Wire shall be pulled taut to provide a smooth uniform appearance, free from sag. Wire shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15-inch intervals unless indicated otherwise.

## 3.9 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing 100 degrees. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. [Slide] [Lift] gates shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Padlocks shall be attached to gates or gate posts with chains. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal. For farm style fencing, standard metal gate assemblies with frame and fittings necessary for complete installation or wood gates shall be furnished as shown.

## 3.10 OMITTED

## 3.11 GROUNDING

Fences crossed by overhead powerlines in excess of 600 volts shall be grounded as specified in Section 13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM. Electrical equipment attached to the fence shall be grounded as specified in Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL or Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10-foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that

the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

**06/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.3 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Seed Classification
2.1.2 Temporary and Permanent Seeding (Year Round Seed Mix)
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Seed Mixing
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Omitted
2.3.4 Organic Material
2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
2.3.5.1 Sand
2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
2.3.5.4 Gypsum
2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Straw
2.4.2 Hay
2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

2.6 WATER
2.7 PESTICIDE
2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
2.8.2 Omitted
2.8.3 Omitted
2.8.4 Omitted
2.8.5 Omitted
2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Seed
3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding
3.3.1.3 Rolling
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Mulching
3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
3.3.3.3 Omitted
3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
3.3.4 Watering Seed
3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Omitted

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02921 (June 1998)

SECTION 02921

SEEDING
**06/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AMS-01 | (Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201 |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 602 | (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials |
| ASTM D 977 | (1991) Emulsified Asphalt |
| ASTM D 2028 | (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 4972 | (1995a) pH of Soils |
| ASTM D 5268 | (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes |
| ASTM D 5883 | (1996) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; FIO. Surface Erosion Control Material; FIO. Chemical Treatment Material; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; FIO.

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; FIO.

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Equipment Calibration; FIO.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; FIO.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Seed; FIO. Topsoil; FIO. pH Adjuster; FIO. Fertilizer; FIO. Soil Conditioner; FIO. Mulch; FIO. Pesticide; FIO.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Omitted.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Omitted

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; FIO.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; FIO.

A 5 pound sample.

Mulch; FIO.

A 5 pound sample.

SD-18 Records

Quantity Check; FIO.

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; FIO.

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; FIO.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

## 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

#### 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in

paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Temporary and Permanent Seeding (Year Round Seed Mix)

See plans, Plate C-87, for seeding types, seeding rates and seeding schedule.

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140

percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio shall be 6 percent nitrogen, 12 percent phosphorus, and 12 percent potassium for permanent seeding or equivalent. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Omitted

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

## 2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

## 2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

### 2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

### 2.8.2 Omitted
### 2.8.3 Omitted
### 2.8.4 Omitted
### 2.8.5 Omitted

### 2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLING CONDITIONS

### 3.1.1 Omitted

### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

### 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

#### 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

### 3.2.3 Omitted

### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

#### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

#### 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or

damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be broadcast seeding or drill seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in one direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Omitted

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

### 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

### 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

## 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

## 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

### 3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

### 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3-inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Omitted

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --